

EMADLANGENI MUNICIPALITY

KZ253



MEDIUM-TERM DRAFT BUDGET

2018/19 TO 2020/21

1. TABLE OF CONTENTS

NO	SECTION DESCRIPTION	PAGE
	PART 1 – ANNUAL BUDGET	
1	Mayors Report	3
2	Resolutions	5
3	Executive Summary	6
4	Annual Budget Tables and Related Charts	18
	PART 2 – SUPPORTING DOCUMENTATION	
5	Overview of annual budget process	29
6	Overview of alignment of annual budget with Integrated Development Plan	33
7	Measurable Performance Objectives and indicators	35
8	Overview of budget related policies	38
9	Overview of budget assumptions	39
10	Overview of budget funding	41
11	Expenditure on allocations and grant programmes	43
12	Councillor and board member allowances and employee benefits	47
13	Monthly targets for revenue, expenditure and cash flows	50
14	Annual budget and service delivery and budget implementation plans- internal departments	54
15	Contracts having future budgetary implications	55
16	Capital expenditure details	56
17	Legislation compliance status	57
18	Municipal manager's quality certification	58
	ANNEXURE A – TARIFF OF CHARGES	
	ANNEXURE B – A1 SCHEDULE	
	ANNEXURE C – OTHER SUPPORTING INFORMATION	
	ANNEXURE D – BUDGET RELATED POLICIES	

PART 1

1. MAYOR'S REPORT

Honourable Speaker, Amakhosi oselwa, Deputy Mayor, Councillors, Officials and valuable members of our community. It gives me great pleasure to present to council the 2018/2019 draft budget and the outer subsequent years. The 2018/19 drafting of the budget has not been by any means easy as austerity measures have been taken. Our municipality is worked hard in order to comply with Municipal Regulations on a Standard Chart of Accounts (Mscoa) which became effective from 1 July 2017.

As articulated by the Minister of finance in the budget speech 2018, after several years of tentative economic growth, there are signs that a more sustainable recovery might be under way on the global economic outlook. Many countries still face the challenge of ensuring that as growth picks up, its benefits accrue to all in society. The 2008 financial crisis and its aftermath exposed deep fault-lines in the world economy and in the distribution of income. Economic recovery has been slow. We operate within a connected global economic system. South Africa's economic performance is affected by global economic trends. Drought conditions have abated in most of the country. Our municipalities have been called upon in SONA 2018 to support the War on Leaks programme.

In the words of Pope Francis, *"Reforming the social structures which perpetuate poverty and the exclusion of the poor first requires a conversion of mind and heart"*. The GDP growth is expected to increase from 1.0 per cent last year to 1.5 per cent in 2018/19. But the projected rate of growth is not sufficient to reduce unemployment or impact significantly on poverty and inequality.

Emadlangeni Municipality, like all other Municipalities and the whole country, has no doubt that the continuing of economic downturn in our country, severe drought and high unemployment have conspired to create a very difficult situation for us indeed. The top priority of this budget is to give relief and better service delivery to the people of Emadlangeni Municipality

The Municipality's core business is enhancing service delivery for our communities. Despite the limited resources at the disposal of the municipality this budget seeks to better service delivery. We are aware of the challenges being faced by our people.

As we all know, the Municipality's infrastructure is aging, therefore, it becomes more critical that council is able to balance its finances in such a way that we are able to maintain the infrastructure and assets that we have. To this end the municipality is continuously seeking alternative sources of funds to renew this archaic infrastructure. The homes to the majority of our people lack basic necessities like electricity and running water. It is therefore imperative that this Council puts the foot on the pedal of seeking partnership with other organisations and in pursuit of improving the lives of our people as it is evident from the budget that we cannot do everything on our own with the limited financial resources we have.

The Municipality faces many challenges, chiefly the thin revenue base of the municipality. Despite these hurdles in front of us we are pleased to have put together a balanced budget under the circumstances. As the Council of Emadlangeni Municipality we are committed to improving

efficiency and implementation of sound financial management. In this regard the 2018/19 budget is being funded mainly from Government grants and own revenue.

In conclusion, I would like to thank all the Councillors for their invaluable contributions in this budget, the Acting Municipal Manager, the Heads of Departments and all staff members who made the budget process a success. Honourable Councillors with those few words I have pleasure in placing the 2018/2019 draft capital and operating budget for consideration and approval. It is now time to work smarter, harder and faster in delivering on our core mandate. Your continued support is a testimony and affirmation that we can do better in improving the quality of lives of our communities.

I thank you! Ngiyabonga! Dankie

Councillor L.Y Mhlungu

MAYOR

3. BUDGET RESOLUTIONS

- (a). That in terms of section 24 of the Municipal Finance Management Act, 56 of 2003, the draft budget of the municipality for the financial year 2018/19; and indicative allocations for the two projected outer years 2019/20 and 2020/21; and the multi-year and single year capital appropriations be approved.
- (b). That in terms of section 24(2)(c)(i) of the Municipal Finance Management Act, 56 of 2003, and sections 74 and 75A of the Local Government Municipal Systems Act, 32 of 2000 as amended, electricity, Refuse removal, Property rates and other Services as set out in Annexure A be approved with effect from 1 July 2018.
- (c). That the Municipality's budget related policies remain unchanged.

Extract from the minutes of the Emadlangeni Municipal Council meeting held on 28 March 2018.

MINUTES OF EMADLANGENI MUNICIPAL COUNCIL MEETING HELD ON 28 MARCH 2018 IN THE COUNCIL CHAMBER

PRESENT:

Cllr Z.H. Madi	Speaker
Cllr L.Y. Mhlungu	Mayor
Cllr N. Ndlovu	Deputy Mayor
Cllr T.S. Buthelezi	
Cllr N.A. Madida	
Cllr V.C.Ndlovu	
Cllr F.G.S. Smook	
Cllr H.M Mthethwa	
Cllr M.J. Mthethwa	
Cllr M.M.Booyesen	Arrived at 09 : 45
Cllr F.Mlambo	Arrived at 10: 12
Inkosi Z.G.Mabaso	
Inkosi P.S.S.Khumalo	

OFFICIALS:

Mr L.C.T.Nkosi	Municipal Manager
Mr Z.J.Mkhize	Director Corporate Services
Mr W.Mtusva	Acting Chief Financial Officer
Mr N.Kheswa	Director Infrastructure and Planning Development
Ms S.Sithebe	Director Community Services
Ms N.Ndaba	IDP/PMS Manager
Ms B.J.W.Kiewiets	Committee Officer

Also present : Mr N.Nethivhundini from Cogta Mr S.Majola from the Audit Committee and Mrs N.Hlope(Majola) and Ms S.Mnengela from the Department of Transport.

*The town
within a
game park*


A24/2018 APPROVAL OF THE DRAFT BUDGET

RESOLVED

- a) that the 2018/2019 draft capital and operation budget be approved.
- b) that the proposed tariffs be approved with effect from 01 July 2018.
- c) that the following municipal budget related policies remain unchanged :-
 - SCM Policy
 - Virement Policy
 - Cash and Investment Policy
 - Budget Policy
 - Asset Management Policy

CERTIFICATE

I, Mr L.C.T.Nkosi in my capacity as the Municipal Manager of the Emadlangeni Municipality certify that the above – mentioned is a true and correct extract from the minutes of the Emadlangeni Council meeting held on 28 March 2018.



LCT NKOSI

MUNICIPAL MANAGER

DATE: 03/04/2018

4. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

4.1. OVERVIEW OF THE MUNICIPALITY

Emadlangeni Municipality is the largest municipality in the Amajuba District in terms of area. It consists of a vast rural in which there are approximately 1400 commercial farms and a low percentage of economic activity. In sharp contrast, Emadlangeni has an exceptionally low population density. Reasons for urban migration are lack of employment opportunities in the rural areas and the decrease in agriculture due to unresolved land claims. The only areas of high population density are found in Utrecht town, the Kingsley and Groenvlei settlements. Educational levels are lower in Emadlangeni than other municipalities in the Amajuba district. The Municipality's beautiful scenery, the Balele Game Park and trout fishing route to the north of the municipality offer potential for tourism activities. The Wakkerstroom wetlands and various battlefield sites in the area further enhance tourism prospects.

The municipality covers an area of 3,539 km², has a population of 36 870 according to Community survey 2016 figures and made up of 6 wards. The municipal council is constituted by eleven (11) councillors.

The Emadlangeni municipal area is the least densely populated municipality in the District estimated at 10.1 per square kilometre constitutes 7% of the total population of the Amajuba District Municipality, and 0.35% of the total population within KwaZulu-Natal.

From the 2011 Census figures, Emadlangeni has a young population. This implies that most are in the economically active age group and hence planning is required for more employment opportunities. This is a challenge that needs a strategic approach in light of the general economic dynamics of the district as a whole.

The income breakdown of Emadlangeni further qualifies the fact that there are limited formal employment opportunities in the area. More than 70% of the population earn R1600 or less per month. The number of people with no income has also increased since the 2011 census to reach 41%.

The district as a whole is facing decline in GDP in all sectors. The economy of the district has experienced a change from a dominant manufacturing base to a services base.

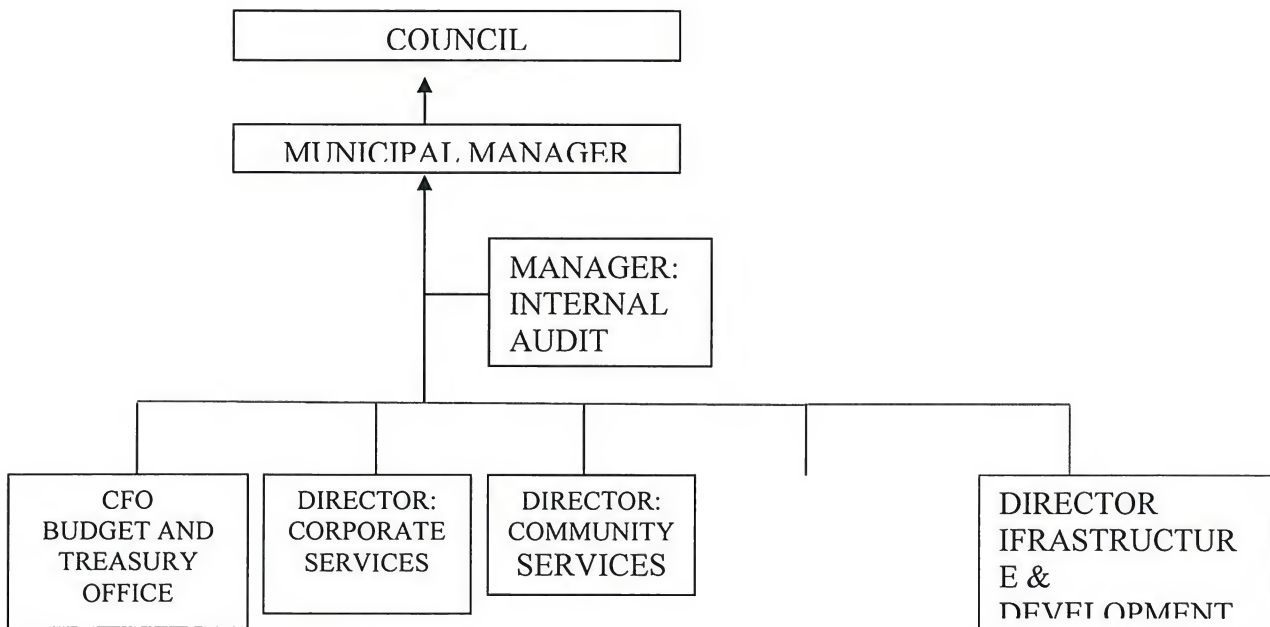
Organisational Structure

The Municipality has a staff compliment of approximately 122 people.

The Emadlangeni Organogram (illustrated below), and as approved by Council, makes provision for a Municipal Manager, Internal Audit, and five Departments each headed by a Director. The five Departments of the municipality are:

- Budget and Treasury
- Corporate Services
- Technical Services
- Planning & Development
- Community Services

EMADLANGENI MUNICIPALITY: ORGANOGRAM



4.2 COUNCILLORS AND OFFICIALS

COUNCIL

DESIGNATION	INITIALS & SURNAME	POLITICAL PARTY	WARD
Mayor	LY Mhlungu	ANC	5
Councillor	N Ndlovu	ANC	2
Councillor	ZH Madi	ANC	4
Councillor	VC Ndlovu	ANC	3
Councillor	TS Buthelezi	ANC	6
Councillor	NA Madida	ANC	1
Councillor	HM Mthethwa	IFP	PR
Councillor	FGS Smook	DA	PR
Councillor	F Mlambo	EEF	PR
Councillor	MJ Mthethwa	IFP	PR
Councillor	MM Booysen	IFP	PR

DESIGNATION	SURNAME & INITIALS
Municipal Manager	L.C.T Nkosi
Director Community Services	Sithebe ZE
Acting Chief Financial Officer	Mtusva W
Director Corporate Services	Mkhize ZJ
Director Infrastructure and Development	Kheswa N

4.3 MEDIUM TERM BUDGET 2018/19 TO 2020/2021

INTRODUCTION

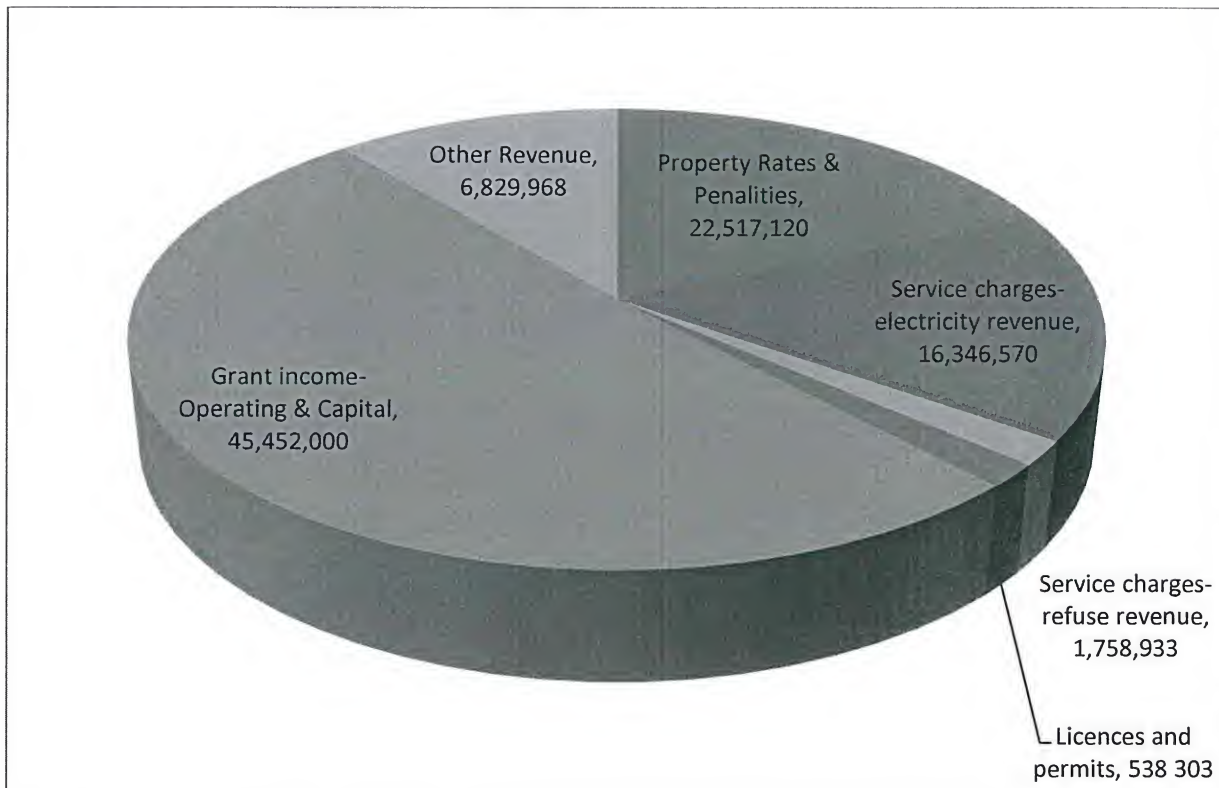
The purpose of the 2018/19 medium-term budget is to comply with the Municipal Finance Management Act (No.56 of 2003) and is a financial plan to enable the municipality to achieve its vision and mission through the IDP which informs the Emadlangeni Municipality's five-year programme and community/stakeholder inputs.

The tabling of the 2018/2019 budget is a statement of our commitment to the people of Emadlangeni, proposing a total budget of R 93 412 293, comprising R 77 265 300 operational and R 16 147 000 capital expenditure budget. The 2018-2019 multi-term budget posed many stumbling blocks which had to be addressed and accommodated by the limited financial and other resources, not least of which the weak economic growth. Therefore, the major theme was austerity measures to manage the situation.

The municipality will be implementing the new valuation roll with effect from 1 July 2018. The valuation roll is currently open to the public and the objection period will close on the 28th of March 2018. The values of properties in the municipalities jurisdiction have grown from R2.477 billion to R3,847 million since the last cycle in 2012.

The budget has been prepared in terms of guidelines as contained in National Treasury's MFMA Circulars and Budget Format and Reporting Regulations. The tabling of draft budget was as a journey towards consultation processes with communities throughout the municipal area and all other relevant stakeholders. All comments and inputs obtained through this process will be placed before Council for consideration.

Revenue by Source:



4.3.1 OPERATING BUDGET

4.3.1.1 Revenue

Revenue generally increased by varying percentage from the full year forecast for the 2017/2018 financial. The proposed tariff increases and other allocations as indicated below:

- In line with NERSA approved electricity increase guidelines for, electricity will go up by 6.84%.
- Property rates proposed hike is 0%
- Refuse is proposed to go up by 5.3%
- Other tariffs have been increased in line with projected inflation figures by National Treasury and prevailing market conditions.

The municipality will be implementing the new valuation roll with effect from 1 July 2018. As indicated in the introduction the values of properties have grown by 55% from the previous valuation. Therefore, property rates randage will not be increased in 2018/19, the rise in the value of properties will push up the projected revenue from 2017/18. Property rates revenue is expected to increase by 23 % from the 2017/2018 full year forecast to R19.3m. Additional property rates revenue is also expected to come from additions in property values during the year which are captured in the supplementary valuation roll.

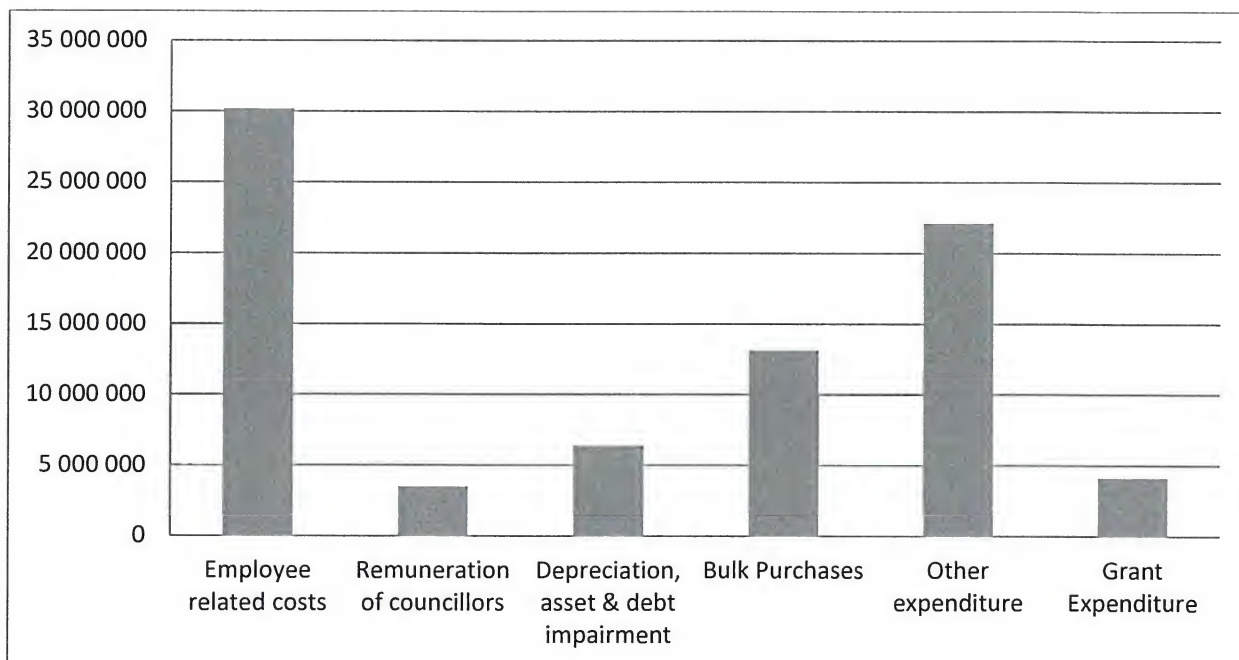
Electricity revenue is expected to increase by 6.84% from the 2018/2019 full year forecast to R16,346 million, a mere passing on of the Eskom anticipated electricity increase in tariffs in light of the well documented challenges facing the power utility. Due to the limited revenue sources the municipality is unable to absorb the whole cost as a result of the increase hence the passing on of the cost to the consumers.

Refuse removal is expected to generate about R1.75 million to the operating revenue, representing an increase of R88 531 from the 2017/2018 full year forecast. Refuse tariffs will increase by 5.3%, an increase of R4.23 in rand value for residential households.

Total grant allocations to fund operating budget are expected to be R31.2 million The expected equitable share allocation from National Government increased by R 1.9 million (7.5%) to R27.3 million. Break down of the grant allocations is detailed below:

Grant	Allocation 2017/18	Budget 2018/19	Year
Equitable Share	R25 391 000	R 27 305 000	
FMG	R1 900 000	R 1 900 000	
Provincialisation of Libraries	R583 000	R838 000	
Community Library Service	R188 000	R197 000	
EPWP Grant	R1 000 000	R 1000 000	
Sport Grant	0	R58 000	
Total	R 29 062 000	R 31 298 000	

Expenditure by Type:



4.3.1.2 Employee Related Costs : R30.3 million (39% Total Expenditure)

Employee Related Costs are expected to increase by 6.1% . The Collective Agreement on Wages and Salaries signed by the Local Government National Bargaining Council which set the salaries increases for 2017/18 financial year at average CPI (Feb 2016- Jan 2017) plus 1 per cent is no longer in force and negotiations for the new agreement are in progress.

Employee related cost budget will increase from 2017/2018 full year forecast by 1% to R 30.3million. The net 1% is partly explained by the austerity measures taken by the municipality in light of the cash flow challenges. Therefore most of the vacant positions are not expected to be filled in the 2018/19 financial year and have not been budgeted for.

Councillor remuneration is budgeted at R3.7 million for 2018/2019 financial year. Councillors remuneration has been budgeted to increase by 6.1% from the 2017/2018 forecast. The summary of the budgeted Councillors' allowances is reflected in tables SA22 and SA23 hereto.

4.3.1.3 Other Expenditure : R16.4 million (21% of Total Expenditure)

Other expenditure breakdown is provided in table SA1 of the budget:

Notably, significant amounts are for , Repairs and Maintenance, Legal costs, Licenses and IT agreements, Salga annual subscriptions, Security Services, External Audit fees, Insurance fees, Town and regional planning and. Furthermore, in resonance with National Treasury the municipality's infrastructure is aging and more and more is required in repairs and maintenance. However we have not been able to match the 8% benchmark of repairs and maintenance as a percentage of the carrying value of property, plant and equipment.

Overall other expenditure has been reduced in line with the austerity measures being taken by the municipality.

4.3.1.4 Bulk Purchases : R13.1 million (17% of Total Expenditure)

The budget for Electricity increased by 7.32 % from the 2017/2018 full year forecast in line with the published guidelines on municipal electricity by the regulator NERSA.

4.3.1.5 Depreciation and Asset Impairment : R8.2million (11% of Total Expenditure)

The 2018/19 depreciation and asset impairment budget increased to R8.2million is an increase of 80% from the full year forecast for 2017/18 year. This huge increase is a mere correction of under budgeting of the non-cash expenses in the previous periods. The municipality is addressing the issue of unauthorised expenditure due to under budgeting of the aforementioned.

4.3.1.6 Debt Impairment : R1.4million (2% of Total Expenditure)

Based on previous years, profile of our debtors and the expected discounted cash flows from debtors between 40% and 50% of Emadlangeni debtors' book is impaired. Therefore, the increase for the current year is reasonable as it will take the debt impairment balance to the expected range.

4.3.1.7 Grant Expenditure : R3.9 million (4% of Total Expenditure)

Grant expenditure is not expected to increase by from the 2017/18 full year forecast in consideration of the National Budget allocations for the 2018/19 financial year. However, we have not yet received the Provincial gazette hence it seems like grant expenditure is going down from the 2017/18 full year forecast

4.3.1.8 Contracted Services R880 000 (1% of Total Expenditure)

Contracted services are expected to decrease from the full year forecast for 2017/18 by 53%. This is mainly due to the cost cutting theme of the 2018/19 budget.

4.3.1.8 Total Operating Expenditure R78.3 million

Total expenditure for the 2018/19 financial year is estimated at R78.2 million. This represents an increase of 4% from 2017/18 full year forecast.

4.3.2 CAPITAL BUDGET : R16.1 MILLION

4.3.2.1 Funding Sources

The total capital budget amounts to R 16 147 000 which will be funded as follows:

FUNDING SOURCE	AMOUNT®	%
National & Provincial Grants	15 247 000	94%
Own revenue	900 000	6%
Total Funding	16 147 000	100%

4.3.2.2 Capital Summary

The summary of major capital budget is as follows:

PROJECT	AMOUNT R (Million)
Rural Electrification Projects: List not yet finalised	R6.0
MIG projects: List not yet finalised	R 9.2

The Rural electrification grant has been significantly been cut from the 2017/18 allocation. According to the DORA bill for 2018/19 INEP was reduced by 50% from R12m to R6m. Consequently capital expenditure has reduced by 28% from the 2017/18 full year forecast.

4.3.3. CHALLENGES FACED IN PREPARING 2018/2019 BUDGET

4.3.3.1 Operating Budget

- The need to cut our coat according to our cloth
- Filling of all critical vacant positions as per organogram
- Insufficient provision for maintenance in view of the aging infrastructure and other assets and National treasury guideline of 8% of the carrying value of the property, plant and equipment.
- Draft budget 2018/19 had to comply with MSCOA classification framework. Teething issues still being faced with implementation of tariffs
- Some of the tariffs were not increased in light of affordability.

4.3.4 ALIGNMENT WITH NATIONAL AND PROVINCIAL PRIORITIES

The Emadlangeni Municipality's IDP and Medium-term budget is compelled to align with national and provincial initiatives to enhance optimal congruence with government. The Municipality is of the opinion that this budget is prepared to give effect to the priorities and support long-term sustained growth and development in line with National and Provincial objectives.

Legal requirements

In terms of Chapter 5 of the Municipal Systems Act of 2000 all municipalities are required to develop and adopt an Integrated Development Plan. The ELM IDP was initially developed and approved in 2002 and subsequent annual reviews of the IDP have since been done as required in terms of the Section 34 of the Municipal Systems Act together with the provisions of Section 53(1) of the MFMA 56 of 2003.

Alignment of the IDP and the budget continues to pose a challenge to the municipality however the municipality continues to strive to achieve this alignment in an effort to ensure that the strategic objectives as articulated in the development plan are adequately addressed. This is given the fact that the IDP comprises one of the major tools which are aimed at ensuring that the local government fully fills its developmental role. The implementation of MSCOA from 1 July 2017 assisted to ensure better alignment of IDP and budget.

Alignment approach

The review process is guided by the process plan which was reviewed, considered and adopted by Council and later submitted to the IDP Representative Forum for inputs. An extensive community and stakeholder consultation was undertaken to consider the review and inputs into the existing IDP. The processes of reviewing the IDP seeks to amongst other things review and reconsider the strategic objectives and revision of priorities and to incorporate any possible funding of projects to meet the strategic objectives which may have become available during the year. The review process also seeks to incorporate any recommendations from COGTA which serve to ensure that the 6 broad National Priorities are adequately met.

- Municipal Institutional Transformation
- Local Economic Development
- Basic Service Delivery and Infrastructure Investment
- Financial Viability and Financial Management
- Good Governance and Community Participation
- Spatial Development Framework

In an attempt to comply with the Municipal systems Act and Municipal Financial Management Act (2003), ELM's budget has to a large degree been informed and aligned to the IDP objectives more so the service delivery & infrastructure requirements, institutional transformation, Good Governance and the financial viability & financial management aspect of the IDP objectives. Both the capital and operating budget have been allocated in a manner which ensures the achievement of the recently mentioned objectives. The ELM will continue to prioritize the strategic objectives of the IDP more so the income generating investment infrastructure and at the same time not compromising in addressing the service delivery infrastructure backlogs. This will be done by

gradually refraining from departmental capital budgeting to prioritizing income generating assets and infrastructure.

The 2019/18 medium term budget sought to address some of the identified priorities.

5. BUDGET TABLES AND RELATED CHARTS

As per A1 Budget Schedule (Annexure B)

KZN253 eMahlangueni - Table A1 Budget Summary

Description	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18				2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousands										
Financial Performance										
Property rates	13 184	14 316	15 032	16 132	18 583	18 583	18 583	22 517	23 682	24 984
Service charges	13 340	15 835	16 338	16 699	16 970	16 970	16 970	18 106	18 542	19 562
Investment revenue	1 293	1 480	1 354	1 529	2 298	2 298	2 298	2 420	2 423	2 556
Transfers recognised - operational	23 783	28 639	27 419	29 062	29 062	29 062	29 062	31 298	33 873	36 060
Other own revenue	3 244	9 563	11 421	13 643	4 696	4 696	4 696	4 948	5 199	5 485
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	54 845	69 833	71 564	77 066	71 610	71 610	71 610	79 289	83 719	88 647
Employee costs	18 240	20 554	26 391	30 173	34 243	34 243	34 243	30 358	31 998	33 757
Remuneration of councillors	1 854	1 920	3 286	3 500	3 500	3 500	3 500	3 722	3 988	4 204
Depreciation & asset impairment	6 190	6 163	4 514	4 599	4 599	4 599	4 599	8 280	8 727	9 207
Finance charges	98	101	101	79	79	79	79	83	88	92
Materials and bulk purchases	11 021	11 310	12 199	12 237	12 237	12 237	12 237	13 132	13 841	14 603
Transfers and grants	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other expenditure	17 145	31 210	30 543	26 436	19 343	19 343	19 343	22 783	23 796	24 944
Total Expenditure	54 547	71 258	77 033	77 023	74 000	74 000	74 000	78 358	82 437	86 807
Surplus/(Deficit)	297	(1 425)	(5 469)	43	(2 390)	(2 390)	(2 390)	931	1 281	1 840
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocated)	14 398	19 183	26 913	21 423	22 423	22 423	22 423	15 247	15 742	19 204
Contributions recognised - capital & contributed assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions	14 696	17 758	21 444	21 466	20 033	20 033	20 033	16 178	17 023	21 044
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	14 696	17 758	21 444	21 466	20 033	20 033	20 033	16 178	17 023	21 044
Capital expenditure & funds sources										
Capital expenditure	21 120	20 593	27 396	19 744	22 153	22 153	22 153	16 147	16 692	20 194
Transfers recognised - capital	186	300	8 150	18 424	21 423	21 423	21 423	15 247	15 742	19 204
Public contributions & donations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Borrowing	11 884	5 148	3 125	1 320	-	-	-	-	-	-
Internally generated funds	11 884	5 148	3 125	1 320	730	730	730	900	950	990
Total sources of capital funds	23 954	10 595	14 400	21 064	22 153	22 153	22 153	16 147	16 692	20 194
Financial position										
Total current assets	40 795	38 794	45 222	36 776	33 008	33 008	33 008	14 583	20 614	27 662
Total non current assets	117 677	138 299	162 613	161 574	167 729	167 729	167 729	211 087	219 052	230 039
Total current liabilities	24 939	45 975	8 197	6 214	72	72	72	8 378	7 413	7 991
Total non current liabilities	8 313	8 709	18 900	18 169	11 852	11 852	11 852	12 280	10 218	10 652
Community wealth/Equity	137 690	145 397	188 935	160 477	(188 814)	188 814	188 814	205 012	222 035	239 058
Cash flows										
Net cash from (used) operating	12 087	23 815	27 474	10 378	11 101	11 101	11 101	21 792	11 429	20 532
Net cash from (used) investing	(14 216)	(22 225)	(27 396)	(19 744)	(22 423)	(22 423)	(22 423)	(16 147)	(16 692)	(20 194)
Net cash from (used) financing	29	(51)	(52)	(33)	(33)	(33)	(33)	(85)	(94)	(105)
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end	25 924	27 463	21 053	11 654	9 698	9 698	9 698	5 920	563	796
Cash backing/surplus reconciliation										
Cash and investments available	27 763	21 328	21 353	11 975	10 046	10 046	10 046	5 920	563	796
Application of cash and investments	(808)	2 275	(17 532)	(15 202)	(23 398)	(23 398)	(18 822)	186	(8 448)	(15 012)
Balance - surplus (shortfall)	28 571	19 053	38 885	27 178	33 445	33 445	28 868	5 734	9 011	15 808
Asset management										
Asset register summary (WDV)	21 228	20 093	27 396	29 198	22 133	156 103		164 128	172 839	185 600
Depreciation	1 793	5 686	3 259	2 715	3 891	4 372		8 280	8 727	9 207
Renewal of Existing Assets	-	2 066	9 813	9 454	9 423	9 423		9 247	9 342	9 604
Repairs and Maintenance	1 641	5 686	3 259	2 715	-	2 715		2 037	2 147	2 265
Free services										
Cost of Free Basic Services provided	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	20	21
Revenue cost of free services provided	2 786	2 920	3 066	3 123	-	3 253	3 566	3 566	3 429	3 617
Households below minimum service level										
Water:	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation/sewage:	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Energy:	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Refuse:	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

KZN253 eMdlalangi - Table A2 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by functional classification)

Functional Classification Description	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand	1									
Revenue - Functional										
<i>Governance and administration</i>		60 224	69 787	76 164	51 996	50 326	50 326	56 410	60 275	63 970
Executive and council		17 467	21 017	23 572	25 391	25 391	25 391	27 305	29 882	32 010
Finance and administration		42 757	48 770	52 592	26 605	24 935	24 935	29 105	30 393	31 960
Internal audit		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Community and public safety</i>		1 741	2 594	2 879	4 204	2 150	2 150	2 487	2 616	2 759
Community and social services		580	937	987	1 776	1 418	1 418	1 716	1 803	1 901
Sport and recreation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public safety		1 161	1 657	1 892	2 428	732	732	771	813	857
Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Health		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Economic and environmental services</i>		84	352	376	22 819	23 598	23 598	16 489	16 936	20 409
Planning and development		-	-	-	1 330	1 108	1 108	1 114	1 120	1 127
Road transport		84	352	376	21 490	22 490	22 490	15 375	15 816	19 282
Environmental protection		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Trading services</i>		13 340	15 401	16 569	16 934	17 206	17 206	18 356	18 799	19 833
Energy sources		11 995	13 890	14 982	15 264	15 535	15 535	16 598	16 945	17 877
Water management		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste water management		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste management		1 346	1 511	1 587	1 670	1 670	1 670	1 759	1 854	1 956
<i>Other</i>	4	837	2 917	2 488	2 535	753	753	792	835	881
Total Revenue - Functional	2	76 226	91 051	98 477	98 489	94 033	94 033	94 536	99 461	107 851
Expenditure - Functional										
<i>Governance and administration</i>		32 726	37 477	40 024	36 732	35 130	35 130	36 411	38 340	40 340
Executive and council		10 249	10 477	11 651	9 457	9 266	9 266	8 276	8 789	9 268
Finance and administration		22 476	27 000	28 373	26 835	25 429	25 429	27 552	28 937	30 424
Internal audit		-	-	-	440	435	435	583	614	648
<i>Community and public safety</i>		6 394	10 564	10 484	12 644	11 963	11 963	13 490	14 218	14 999
Community and social services		2 411	5 582	4 774	5 928	5 761	5 761	6 533	6 886	7 264
Sport and recreation		2 150	2 119	2 388	2 277	2 138	2 138	2 057	2 168	2 288
Public safety		1 833	2 862	3 321	4 439	4 064	4 064	4 899	5 164	5 448
Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Health		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Economic and environmental services</i>		2 379	7 362	8 773	9 574	8 967	8 967	8 744	9 101	9 546
Planning and development		91	3 189	4 238	4 759	4 482	4 482	3 728	3 876	4 034
Road transport		2 288	4 173	4 534	4 815	4 485	4 485	5 015	5 225	5 512
Environmental protection		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Trading services</i>		11 545	14 165	15 309	15 360	15 426	15 426	17 370	18 308	19 315
Energy sources		11 339	13 537	14 585	14 429	14 429	14 429	15 628	16 472	17 378
Water management		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste water management		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste management		206	628	724	931	997	997	1 743	1 837	1 938
<i>Other</i>	4	1 520	1 758	2 443	2 748	2 514	2 514	2 344	2 471	2 606
Total Expenditure - Functional	3	54 563	71 326	77 033	77 058	74 000	74 000	78 358	82 437	86 807
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year		21 663	19 725	21 444	21 431	20 033	20 033	16 178	17 023	21 044

KZN253 eMadlangeni - Table A3 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote)

Vote Description	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand										
Revenue by Vote	1									
Vote 1 - [NAME OF VOTE 1]		60,224	69,787	76,164	51,996	50,326	-	-	-	-
Vote 2 - [NAME OF VOTE 2]		1,741	2,594	2,879	4,204	2,150	-	-	-	-
Vote 3 - [NAME OF VOTE 3]		84	352	376	22,819	23,598	-	-	-	-
Vote 4 - [NAME OF VOTE 4]		13,340	15,401	16,569	16,934	17,206	-	-	-	-
Vote 5 - [NAME OF VOTE 5]		837	2,917	2,488	2,535	753	-	-	-	-
Vote 6 - [NAME OF VOTE 6]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 1 - Governance and Administration		60,224	69,787	76,164	51,996	-	50,326	56,410	60,275	63,970
Vote 2 - Community and Public Safety		1,741	2,594	2,879	4,204	-	2,150	1,451	1,523	1,607
Vote 3 - Economic and Environmental Services		84	352	376	22,819	-	23,598	16,431	16,936	20,409
Vote 4 - Trading Services		13,340	15,401	16,569	16,934	-	17,206	18,356	18,799	19,833
Vote 5 - Other.		837	2,917	2,488	2,535	-	753	792	835	881
Vote 12 - [NAME OF VOTE 12]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 13 - [NAME OF VOTE 13]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 14 - [NAME OF VOTE 14]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Revenue by Vote	2	152,452	182,102	196,954	196,978	94,033	94,033	93,441	98,368	106,700
Expenditure by Vote to be appropriated	1									
Vote 1 - Governance and Administration		32,726	37,477	40,025	36,732	34,695	34,695	36,410	38,339	40,341
Vote 2 - Community and Public Safety		6,394	10,564	10,484	12,624	12,398	12,398	12,454	13,127	13,873
Vote 3 - Economic and Environmental Services		2,379	7,362	8,773	9,559	8,967	8,967	8,686	9,101	9,520
Vote 4 - Trading Services		11,545	14,165	15,309	15,360	15,426	15,426	17,370	18,308	19,315
Vote 5 - Other.		1,520	1,758	2,443	2,748	2,514	2,514	2,344	2,471	2,606
Vote 6 - [NAME OF VOTE 6]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 1 - Governance and Administration		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 2 - Community and Public Safety		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 3 - Economic and Environmental Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 4 - Trading Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 5 - Other.		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 12 - [NAME OF VOTE 12]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 13 - [NAME OF VOTE 13]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 14 - [NAME OF VOTE 14]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Expenditure by Vote	2	54,563	71,326	77,033	77,023	74,000	74,000	77,264	81,346	85,656
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	2	97,888	110,776	119,920	119,954	20,033	20,033	16,177	17,023	21,044

KZN253 eMadlangeni - Table A4 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)

Description	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18				2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand	1										
Revenue By Source											
Property rates	2	13 184	14 316	15 032	16 132	18 583	18 583	18 583	22 517	23 682	24 984
Service charges - electricity revenue	2	11 995	14 324	14 751	15 029	15 300	15 300	15 300	16 347	16 688	17 606
Service charges - water revenue	2	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Service charges - sanitation revenue	2	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Service charges - refuse revenue	2	1 346	1 511	1 587	1 670	1 670	1 670	1 670	1 759	1 854	1 956
Service charges - other		—	—	—	—	—					
Rental of facilities and equipment		1 097	2 088	1 843	1 877	812	812	812	855	893	942
Interest earned - external investments		1 293	1 480	1 354	1 529	2 298	2 298	2 298	2 420	2 423	2 556
Interest earned - outstanding debtors				—	—	—					
Dividends received				—	—	—					
Fines, penalties and forfeits		242	286	3 251	3 712	181	181	181	190	201	212
Licences and permits		947	1 340	1 427	1 554	511	511	511	538	567	599
Agency services				—	—	—					
Transfers and subsidies		23 783	28 639	27 419	29 062	29 062	29 062	29 062	31 298	33 873	36 060
Other revenue	2	958	5 848	4 900	6 500	3 192	3 192	3 192	3 364	3 538	3 733
Gains on disposal of PPE		—	—	—	—	—					
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)		54 845	69 833	71 564	77 066	71 610	71 610	71 610	79 289	83 719	88 647
Expenditure By Type											
Employee related costs	2	18 240	20 554	26 391	30 173	34 243	34 243	34 243	30 358	31 998	33 757
Remuneration of councillors		1 854	1 920	3 286	3 500	3 500	3 500	3 500	3 722	3 988	4 204
Debt impairment	3	2 176	2 301	1 516	1 544	1 544	1 544	1 544	1 467	1 546	1 631
Depreciation & asset impairment	2	6 190	6 163	4 514	4 599	4 599	4 599	4 599	8 280	8 727	9 207
Finance charges		98	101	101	79	79	79	79	83	88	92
Bulk purchases	2	9 041	11 310	12 199	12 237	12 237	12 237	12 237	13 132	13 841	14 603
Other materials	8	1 981		—	—	—					
Contracted services		3 249	2 516	2 943	2 885	1 856	1 856	1 856	880	928	979
Transfers and subsidies			—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Other expenditure	4, 5	11 720	26 394	26 084	22 007	15 942	15 942	15 942	20 436	21 322	22 334
Loss on disposal of PPE		—	—	—	—	—					
Total Expenditure		54 547	71 258	77 033	77 023	74 000	74 000	74 000	78 358	82 437	86 807
Surplus/(Deficit)		297	(1 425)	(5 469)	43	(2 390)	(2 390)	(2 390)	931	1 281	1 840
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District)		14 398	19 183	26 913	21 423	22 423	22 423	22 423	15 247	15 742	19 204
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporations, Higher	6	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind - all)		—	—	—	—	—					
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions		14 696	17 758	21 444	21 466	20 033	20 033	20 033	16 178	17 023	21 044
Taxation		—	—	—	—	—					
Surplus/(Deficit) after taxation		14 696	17 758	21 444	21 466	20 033	20 033	20 033	16 178	17 023	21 044
Attributable to minorities		—	—	—	—	—					
Surplus/(Deficit) attributable to municipality		14 696	17 758	21 444	21 466	20 033	20 033	20 033	16 178	17 023	21 044
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate	7	—	—	—	—	—					
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year		14 696	17 758	21 444	21 466	20 033	20 033	20 033	16 178	17 023	21 044

KZN253 eMadlangeni - Table A5 Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote, functional classification and funding

Vote Description R thousand	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18				2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Total Capital Expenditure - Vote		21,120	20,593	27,396	19,744	22,298	22,153	22,153	16,147	16,692	20,194
Capital Expenditure - Functional											
<i>Governance and administration</i>		20,431	8,097	18,726	525	650	650	650	650	680	710
Executive and council		20,248	7,746	9,336	120	30	30	30			
Finance and administration		183	351	9,391	405	620	620	620	650	680	710
Internal audit		-	-	-	-	-	-	-			
<i>Community and public safety</i>		627	2,316	50	145	-	-	-	250	270	280
Community and social services		-	2,216	50	145	-	-	-	250	270	280
Sport and recreation		186	-	-	-	-	-	-			
Public safety		441	100	-	-	-	-	-			
Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-			
Health		-	-	-	-	-	-	-			
<i>Economic and environmental services</i>		62	2,180	520	18,949	21,423	21,423	21,423	15,247	15,742	19,204
Planning and development		62	-	450	465	-	-	-			
Road transport		-	2,180	70	18,484	21,423	21,423	21,423	15,247	15,742	19,204
Environmental protection		-	-	-	-	-	-	-			
<i>Trading services</i>		-	8,000	8,100	60	20	20	20	-	-	-
Energy sources		-	8,000	8,100	60	20	20	20			
Water management		-	-	-	-	-	-	-			
Waste water management		-	-	-	-	-	-	-			
Waste management		-	-	-	-	-	-	-			
<i>Other</i>		-	-	-	65	60	60	60			
Total Capital Expenditure - Functional	3	21,120	20,593	27,396	19,744	22,153	22,153	22,153	16,147	16,692	20,194
Funded by:		9,050	15,146	16,122	18,424						
National Government		186	300	8,150	-	21,423	21,423	21,423	15,247	15,742	19,204
Provincial Government		-	-	-	-	-	-	-			
District Municipality		-	-	-	-	-	-	-			
Other transfers and grants		-	-	-	-	-	-	-			
Transfers recognised - capital	4	9,236	15,446	24,272	18,424	21,423	21,423	21,423	15,247	15,742	19,204
Public contributions & donations	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-			
Borrowing	6	-	-	-	-	-	-	-			
Internally generated funds		11,884	5,148	3,125	1,320	730	730	730	900	950	990
Total Capital Funding	7	21,120	20,593	27,396	19,744	22,153	22,153	22,153	16,147	16,692	20,194

References

KZN253 eMadlangeni - Table A6 Budgeted Financial Position

Description		Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18				2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand			Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
ASSETS												
Current assets												
Cash			8 345	21 028	21 053	11 654	9 698	9 698	9 698	5 920	563	796
Call investment deposits	1		19 418	300	300	322	348	348	348	—	—	—
Consumer debtors	1		11 482	12 678	22 669	15 863	11 672	11 672	11 672	(2 847)	(3 400)	(3 885)
Other debtors			1 550	4 788	1 200	8 937	11 290	11 290	11 290	11 509	23 451	30 752
Current portion of long-term receivables							—					
Inventory	2						—					
Total current assets			40 795	38 794	45 222	36 776	33 008	33 008	33 008	14 583	20 614	27 662
Non current assets												
Long-term receivables							—					
Investments							—					
Investment property			43 889	43 203	41 236	43 203	41 820	41 820	41 820	41 135	40 414	39 653
Investment in Associate							—					
Property, plant and equipment	3		71 932	93 601	118 239	116 303	123 846	123 846	123 846	167 472	176 073	187 753
Agricultural							—					
Biological							—					
Intangible			367	304	1 648	877	873	873	873	1 290	1 375	1 443
Other non-current assets			1 490	1 191	1 490	1 191	1 191	1 191	1 191	1 191	1 191	1 191
Total non current assets			117 677	138 299	162 613	161 574	167 729	167 729	167 729	211 087	219 052	230 039
TOTAL ASSETS			158 473	177 093	207 835	198 349	200 738	200 738	200 738	225 670	239 666	257 701
LIABILITIES												
Current liabilities												
Bank overdraft	1		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Borrowing	4		130	52	—	—	—	—	—	85	94	105
Consumer deposits			164	164	52	33	65	65	65	166	—	(105)
Trade and other payables	4		10 709	20 999	189	165	166	166	166	5 694	4 700	5 229
Provisions			1 467	1 772	6 337	4 532	(2 288)	(2 288)	(2 288)	2 433	2 618	2 762
Total current liabilities			12 470	22 987	1 619	1 484	2 129	2 129	2 129	2 433	2 618	2 762
			24 939	45 975	8 197	6 214	72	72	72	8 378	7 413	7 991
Non current liabilities												
Borrowing			808	811	9 999	11 243	646	646	646	516	421	316
Provisions			7 505	7 898	10 702	11 955	11 206	11 206	11 206	11 765	9 797	10 336
Total non current liabilities			8 313	8 709	18 900	18 169	11 852	11 852	11 852	12 280	10 218	10 652
TOTAL LIABILITIES			20 783	31 696	—	—	11 924	11 924	11 924	20 658	17 631	18 643
NET ASSETS	5		137 690	145 397	207 835	198 349	188 814	188 814	188 814	205 012	222 035	239 058
COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY												
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit)			—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Reserves	4		137 690	145 397	188 935	160 477	188 814	188 814	188 814	205 012	222 035	239 058
			—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
TOTAL COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY	5		137 690	145 397	188 935	160 477	188 814	188 814	188 814	205 012	222 035	239 058

KZN253 eMahlangueni - Table A7 Budgeted Cash Flows

Description		Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18				2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand			Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
CASH FLOW FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES												
Receipts												
Property rates					17 830	10 120	10 043	10 043	10 043	13 510	15 393	17 472
Service charges			22 634	22 509	16 338	12 988	12 988	12 988	12 988	12 496	12 584	16 929
Other revenue			3 230	1 867	8 623	14 111	13 971	13 971	13 971	2 969	3 120	3 291
Government - operating	1		28 250	40 541	27 419	29 062	29 062	29 062	29 062	31 298	33 873	36 060
Government - capital	1				26 913	21 423	22 423	22 423	22 423	16 147	16 692	20 194
Interest			1 293	1 293	1 354	1 587	1 587	1 587	1 587	1 452	1 466	1 591
Dividends			-		-	-	-			-	-	-
Payments												
Suppliers and employees			(43 217)	(42 297)	(67 083)	(74 692)	(74 752)	(74 752)	(74 752)	(56 030)	(71 646)	(74 951)
Finance charges			(103)	(98)	(101)	(79)	(79)	(79)	(79)	(50)	(53)	(55)
Transfers and Grants	1				(3 819)	(4 142)	(4 142)	(4 142)	(4 142)	-	-	-
NET CASH FROM/(USED) OPERATING ACTIVITIES			12 087	23 815	27 474	10 378	11 101	11 101	11 101	21 792	11 429	20 532
CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES												
Receipts												
Proceeds on disposal of PPE			616			-	-			-	-	-
Decrease (increase) in non-current debtors						-	-			-	-	-
Decrease (increase) other non-current receivables						-	-			-	-	-
Decrease (increase) in non-current investments			300	(997)		-	-			-	-	-
Payments												
Capital assets			(15 131)	(21 228)		(19 744)	(22 423)	(22 423)	(22 423)	(16 147)	(16 692)	(20 194)
NET CASH FROM/(USED) INVESTING ACTIVITIES			(14 216)	(22 225)	(27 396)	(19 744)	(22 423)	(22 423)	(22 423)	(16 147)	(16 692)	(20 194)
CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES												
Receipts												
Short term loans						-	-			-	-	-
Borrowing long term/refinancing						-	-			-	-	-
Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits							-			-	-	-
Payments												
Repayment of borrowing			29	(51)	(52)	(33)	(33)	(33)	(33)	(85)	(94)	(105)
NET CASH FROM/(USED) FINANCING ACTIVITIES			29	(51)	(52)	(33)	(33)	(33)	(33)	(85)	(94)	(105)
NET INCREASE/ (DECREASE) IN CASH HELD			(2 099)	1 540	25	(9 399)	(11 355)	(11 355)	(11 355)	5 560	(5 357)	233
Cash/cash equivalents at the year begin:	2		28 023	25 924	21 028	21 053	21 053	21 053	21 053	360	5 920	563
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end:	2		25 924	27 463	21 053	11 654	9 698	9 698	9 698	5 920	563	796

KZN253 eMadlangeni - Table A8 Cash backed reserves/accumulated surplus reconciliation

Description	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18				2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Cash and Investments available											
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end	1	25 924	27 463	21 053	11 654	9 698	9 698	9 698	5 920	563	796
Other current investments > 90 days		1 840	(6 135)	300	322	348	348	348	(0)	(0)	0
Non current assets - Investments	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cash and Investments available:		27 763	21 328	21 353	11 975	10 046	10 046	10 046	5 920	563	796
Application of cash and investments											
Unspent conditional transfers		1 893	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Unspent borrowing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Statutory requirements	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other working capital requirements	3	(2 701)	2 275	(17 532)	(15 202)	(23 398)	(23 398)	(18 822)	186	(8 448)	(15 012)
Other provisions		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Long term investments committed	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Reserves to be backed by cash/investments	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Application of cash and investments:		(808)	2 275	(17 532)	(15 202)	(23 398)	(23 398)	(18 822)	186	(8 448)	(15 012)
Surplus(shortfall)		28 571	19 053	38 885	27 178	33 445	33 445	28 868	5 734	9 011	15 808

KZN253 eMadlangeni - Table A9 Asset Management

Description		Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand			Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
CAPITAL EXPENDITURE											
Total New Assets		1	21 228	18 527	17 584	19 744	22 133	22 133	16 147	16 692	20 194
Roads Infrastructure			20 248	14 080	15 259	18 424	21 423	21 423	15 247	15 742	19 204
Storm water Infrastructure			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electrical Infrastructure			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water Supply Infrastructure			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation Infrastructure			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Solid Waste Infrastructure			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rail Infrastructure			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Coastal Infrastructure			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Information and Communication Infrastructure			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure			20 248	14 080	15 259	18 424	21 423	21 423	15 247	15 742	19 204
Community Facilities			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sport and Recreation Facilities			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community Assets			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Heritage Assets			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue Generating			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-revenue Generating			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment properties			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Operational Buildings			-	500	50	50	-	-	-	-	-
Housing			-	-	-	-	20	20	-	-	-
Other Assets			-	500	50	50	20	20	-	-	-
Biological or Cultivated Assets			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Servitudes			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and Rights			-	201	-	200	540	540	550	570	580
Intangible Assets			-	201	-	200	540	540	550	570	580
Computer Equipment			183	150	441	290	30	30	100	110	130
Furniture and Office Equipment			62	350	714	235	-	-	-	-	-
Machinery and Equipment			294	1 330	70	145	120	120	250	270	280
Transport Assets			441	1 916	1 050	400	-	-	-	-	-
Libraries			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Renewal of Existing Assets		2	-	2 066	9 813	9 454	9 423	9 423	9 247	9 342	9 604
Roads Infrastructure			-	2 066	9 813	9 454	9 423	9 423	9 247	9 342	9 604
Storm water Infrastructure			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electrical Infrastructure			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water Supply Infrastructure			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation Infrastructure			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Solid Waste Infrastructure			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rail Infrastructure			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Coastal Infrastructure			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Information and Communication Infrastructure			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure			-	2 066	9 813	9 454	9 423	9 423	9 247	9 342	9 604
Community Facilities			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sport and Recreation Facilities			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community Assets			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Heritage Assets			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue Generating			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-revenue Generating			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment properties			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Operational Buildings			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Assets			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological or Cultivated Assets			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Servitudes			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and Rights			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Intangible Assets			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Computer Equipment			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Furniture and Office Equipment			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Machinery and Equipment			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transport Assets			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Libraries			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Upgrading of Existing Assets		6	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Roads Infrastructure			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Storm water Infrastructure			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electrical Infrastructure			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water Supply Infrastructure			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation Infrastructure			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Solid Waste Infrastructure			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rail Infrastructure			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Coastal Infrastructure			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Information and Communication Infrastructure			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community Facilities			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sport and Recreation Facilities			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community Assets			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Heritage Assets			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue Generating			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-revenue Generating			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment properties			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Operational Buildings			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Assets			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological or Cultivated Assets			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Emalahleni Municipality

2018/19 to 2020/21 Medium-term Draft Budget

26

ASSET REGISTER SUMMARY - PPE (WDV)		5									
Roads Infrastructure			50 697	65 583	81 191	100 651	100 651	100 651	110 901	121 377	135 025
Storm water Infrastructure							-				
Electrical Infrastructure							-				
Water Supply Infrastructure							-				
Sanitation Infrastructure							-				
Solid Waste Infrastructure							-				
Rail Infrastructure							-				
Coastal Infrastructure							-				
Information and Communication Infrastructure							-				
Infrastructure			20 248	16 146	25 072	27 878	21 423	100 651	110 901	121 377	135 025
Community Facilities			14 135	13 427	13 537	6 680	6 680	6 680	6 522	6 356	6 180
Sport and Recreation Facilities							-				
Community Assets			-	-	-	-	-	6 680	6 522	6 356	6 180
Heritage Assets											
Revenue Generating			2 886	2 936	1 191	1 191	1 191	1 191	1 191	1 191	1 191
Non-revenue Generating							-				
Investment properties			-	-	-	-	-	1 191	1 191	1 191	1 191
Operational Buildings											
Housing			43 889	43 203	42 518	41 820	41 820	41 820	41 135	40 414	39 653
Other Assets			-	-	50	50	20	41 820	41 135	40 414	39 653
Biological or Cultivated Assets											
Servitudes							-				
Licences and Rights			367	304	877	716	716	716	256	341	409
Intangible Assets			-	-	-	-	-	716	256	341	409
Computer Equipment			494	283	781	628	628	628	441	248	59
Furniture and Office Equipment			459	458	1 010	332	332	332	255	174	88
Machinery and Equipment			2 150	1 912	1 875	1 810	1 810	1 810	1 709	1 608	1 498
Transport Assets			1 111	3 237	2 756	2 275	2 275	2 275	1 718	1 131	1 498
Libraries							-				
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals							-				
TOTAL ASSET REGISTER SUMMARY - PPE (WDV)		5	21 228	20 093	27 396	29 198	22 133	156 103	164 128	172 839	185 600
EXPENDITURE OTHER ITEMS			6 059	5 961	4 560	4 030					
Depreciation	7		1 793	5 686	3 259	2 715	3 891	4 372	8 280	8 727	9 207
Repairs and Maintenance by Asset Class	3		1 641	5 686	3 259	2 715	-	2 715	2 037	2 147	2 265
Roads Infrastructure			-	-	-	-	-	2 715	2 037	2 147	2 265
Storm water Infrastructure			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electrical Infrastructure			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water Supply Infrastructure			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation Infrastructure			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Solid Waste Infrastructure			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rail Infrastructure			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Coastal Infrastructure			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Information and Communication Infrastructure			1 641	5 686	3 259	2 715	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure			1 641	5 686	3 259	2 715	-	2 715	2 037	2 147	2 265
Community Facilities			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sport and Recreation Facilities			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community Assets			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Heritage Assets			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue Generating			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-revenue Generating			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment properties			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Operational Buildings			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Assets			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological or Cultivated Assets			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Servitudes			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and Rights			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Intangible Assets			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Computer Equipment			16	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Furniture and Office Equipment			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Machinery and Equipment			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transport Assets			136	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Libraries			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL EXPENDITURE OTHER ITEMS			7 852	11 647	7 818	6 745	3 891	7 087	10 317	10 874	11 472

KZN253 eMahlangueni - Table A10 Basic service delivery measurement

Description	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Household service targets	1									
Water:										
Piped water inside dwelling		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Piped water inside yard (but not in dwelling)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Using public tap (at least min.service level)	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other water supply (at least min.service level)	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Using public tap (< min.service level)	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other water supply (< min.service level)	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No water supply		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total number of households	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation/sewerage:										
Flush toilet (connected to sewerage)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Flush toilet (with septic tank)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Chemical toilet		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pit toilet (ventilated)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other toilet provisions (> min.service level)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Bucket toilet		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other toilet provisions (< min.service level)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No toilet provisions		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total number of households	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Energy:										
Electricity (at least min.service level)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity - prepaid (min.service level)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity (< min.service level)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity - prepaid (< min. service level)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other energy sources		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total number of households	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Refuse:										
Removed at least once a week		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Removed less frequently than once a week		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Using communal refuse dump		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Using own refuse dump		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other rubbish disposal		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No rubbish disposal		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total number of households	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Households receiving Free Basic Service	7									
Water (6 kilolitres per household per month)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation (free minimum level service)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity/other energy (50kwh per household per month)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Refuse (removed at least once a week)		-	-	-	18 000	-	-	-	-	-
Cost of Free Basic Services provided - Formal Settlements (R'000)	8									
Water (6 kilolitres per indigent household per month)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation (free sanitation service to indigent households)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity/other energy (50kwh per indigent household per month)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Refuse (removed once a week for indigent households)		-	-	662	674	-	-	20	21	
Cost of Free Basic Services provided - Informal Formal Settlements (R'000)					18	-	-	-	-	-
Total cost of FBS provided				-	-	-	-	20	21	
Highest level of free service provided per household						0				
Property rates (R value threshold)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water (kilolitres per household per month)		-	-	407	407	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation (kilolitres per household per month)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation (Rand per household per month)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity (kwh per household per month)		-	-	-	-	50	50	50	50	50
Refuse (average litres per week)		-	-	50	50	91	91	96	101	106
Revenue cost of subsidised services provided (R'000)	9									
Property rates (tariff adjustment) (Impermissible values per section 17 of MPRA)		-	-	-	0	-	-	-	-	-
Property rates exemptions, reductions and rebates and impermissible values in excess of section 17 of MPRA		2 786	2 920	3 066	3 123	-	2 851	3 136	3 005	3 170
Water (in excess of 6 kilolitres per indigent household per month)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation (in excess of free sanitation service to indigent households)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity/other energy (in excess of 50 kwh per indigent household per month)		-	-	-	-	-	403	430	424	448
Refuse (in excess of one removal a week for indigent households)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipal Housing - rental rebates		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing - top structure subsidies		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total revenue cost of subsidised services provided	6	2 786	2 920	3 066	3 123	-	3 253	3 568	3 429	3 617

PART 2 – SUPPORTING DOCUMENTATION

6 OVERVIEW OF BUDGET PROCESS

6.1 Political Oversight of Budget Process

The concept of political oversight over the budget process is of paramount importance and it is crucial to ensuring that strategy informs budget.

The political oversight role of the Mayor is contained in Section 53 (1)(a) and (b) of the Municipal Finance Management Act (MFMA). It requires that the Mayor must provide political guidance over the budget process and the priorities that guide the preparation of the budget. It further requires that the Mayor co-ordinate the revision of the IDP and the preparation of the annual budget and to determine how the IDP is to be taken into account for the purpose of the budget.

The demands on the Municipality to address service delivery backlogs and to improve service delivery to all of its citizens, within current financial resources, are challenging. Political oversight of the budget process is therefore essential to ensure that the priorities of the municipality are addressed through budget allocations.

6.2 Schedule of key deadlines relating to budget process

One of the objectives of the budget timetable is to ensure the development of IDP and the budget and also to ensure that a balanced budget is tabled for consideration and approval. The timetable schedule for the compilation of the 2018/19 budget cycle was tabled to Council during 2017 in compliance with the MFMA.

The following is a detailed key deadlines relating to the budget process:

EMADLANGENI MUNICIPALITY - IDP/BUDGET PROCESS PLAN : 2017/2018				
		ACTION	PURPOSE	TARGET
1		Provisional planning of IDP, Budget, PMS Process	To align IDP & Budget processes	Mid July 2017
		- Workshop Preliminary Plan with ManCo for comment – MANCO		11 August 2017
		Portfolio Committee		26 September 2017
		- Discussion of Process Plan with Mayor		01 September 2017
2		Finalise Budget & IDP Process Plan	To determine responsibilities, role players, budget priorities, principles and budget framework	Mid August 2017
		- Plan approved by Council		13 September 2017
		- Workshop Representative Forum		21 September 2017
		Workshop Ward Committees		19/20 September 2017
		- Plan workshopped with Council		27 September 2017
		- Plan approved by Council		29 September

				2017
		Workshop Extended Manco		03 October 2017
3		Review Current Reality and Strategies - IDP		31 August 2017
	(a)	- Evaluation of changed circumstances	To inform Status Quo	
		- Evaluation of Comments from MEC's Office and Public for the 2016/17 IDP Review	To highlight areas of priority as per MEC's Office	Mid August 2017
		- Assessment of sector plans	To identify gaps for alignment with IDP	End August 2017
		- Evaluation of National and Provincial Programmes	To ensure alignment with other spheres of government	End August 2017
	(c)	Prepare a Consolidated IDP Status quo and Strategies Report		Mid October 2017
4	(a)	Development of budget guidelines for:	To determine spending levels.	30 September 2017
		Increase of Budget (National Treasury)	To set criteria for the budget.	30 September 2017
		Increase in remuneration.	To determine levels of income	30 September 2017
		Determination of impact of economic trends on levels of service	To evaluate existing tariffs	30 September 2017
		Review Budget Related Policies: - Credit Control, Indigent, Investment, Borrowing Grant Policies		30 September 2016
		Determine Subsidies and Grants	Use MTEF	30 September 2017
		Contribution to: Bad Debts and other Reserves		30 September 2017
		Determine increase in bulk purchases		30 September 2017
		Level Of Cross Subsidisation		30 September 2017
		Filling Of Vacancies		30 September 2017
		Alignment of budget to IDP(Action Plan) in line applied prioritisation model		30 September 2017
		Alignment of guidelines to Financial Plan		30 September 2017
	(b)	Internal Consultation and Approval on Budget Guidelines & Templates		31 October 2017
	[i]	Workshop Manco	To obtain input from MANCO	03 October 2017
		Workshop and approval Portfolio Committee (Finance)		14 October 2017
		Approval from Council		28 October 2017
	(c)	Development of Mid Year Review , Budget, PMS, Cashflow templates	To ensure standardised templates to include mid year review and 2017/18 Draft Budget	31 October 2017
	[I]	Budget/Operating and Capital cashflow templates		31 October 2017
	[II]	Organisational Score-card & SDBIP		31 October 2017
6		PROJECT PRIORITISATION PROCESS		31 October 2017

		Determine and prioritise Projects as per identified community and institutional needs	Apply prioritisation Model as per Financial Plan	31 October 2017
7		MID YEAR ASSESSMENT (BUDGET/PMS)		
	(a) [i]	Mid Year Budget, Templates forwarded to all Departments	Mid Year performance review to be based on Actuals as at 31 October 2016	07 November 2017
	[ii]	One on One Meetings with Departments	To assist departments in compiling Mid Year Review	7-11 November 2017
	[iii]	Submission of Mid Year Assessment by Directors		21 November 2017
	[iv]	Consolidate input from Departments		05 December 2017
	[v]	One on One Meetings with Departments	TO evaluate submissions received	05 -8 December 2017
		Confirmation of possible roll-overs for 2016/17 Capital budget with one-on-one meetings	Evaluate cash flow projections on capital budget and confirm possible roll-overs	9- 11 November 2017
	(b) [i]	Submission of Mid Year SDBIP's by Directors	Mid year Performance to be based on Actual as at 30 November 2016	07 December 2017
	[ii]	Mid Year Performance Evaluations	To carry out informal evaluation of S57s' performance agreements	12-14 December 2017
	[iv]	Submission of SDBIP's to Internal Audit	To carry out audit on performance measures	15 December 2017
	[v]	Audit Committee Recommendations	Audit Committee to consider Mid Year Budget and Organisational Performance and submit recommendations to EXCO	Mid January 2018
	(d)	Workshop Manco on Mid Year Review and budget adjustment		18-19 January 2018
		2016/17 Mid Year Assessment Council for approval and Budget Adjustment		25 January 2018
8		Draft IDP Review , Budget and PMS 2018/19		
	(a) [i]	Budget, SDBIP Templates (Including Budget Guidelines) forwarded to all SED's	Mid Year performance evaluation to be based on Actuals as at 31 October 2016	23 November 2017
	[ii]	Workshop Extended Manco on 2016/17 Budget Templates		23 November 2017
	[iii]	Submission of Draft Budget and SDBIP's		25 January 2018
	[iv]	Consolidate input from Departments		31 January 2018
	[iii]	One on One Meetings with Departments	TO evaluate submissions received	01-03 February 2018
	(d)	Workshop Manco on Draft 2015/16 IDP and Budget and PMS		29 March 2018
		Approve Draft Budget /IDP/PMS		30-March-2018
		Tabling of Draft IDP/Budget/PMS		30 March 2018
9		Review and/or Development of Sector Plans – IDP		01 December 2017

	(a)	- Sector plan development/Review	High Priority Sector Plans to be given preference	July 2016- November 2017
	(b)	- Incorporation of Sector Strategies into SDBIP's and Budget		01 December 2017
10		Compilation of Budget Documentation		
		Finalise Budget Document Format	Realign to NT guidelines and	13 February 2018
		Completion of the budget documentation	As per National Treasury Budget Guidelines	20 February 2018
		Compilation of Mayor's Speech		20 February 2018
11		Community Consultation Process		
	(a)	Advertise the availability of the Tabled Annual Budget, IDP and SDBIPS and place on website	To ensure public participation.	
		Finalisation and Distribution of Budget/IDP		06 March 2018
		Advertise for public submissions of the budget & dates for hearings		06 March 2018
		Public Participation	Road Shows	April 2018
	(b)	Public Submissions to the Tabled Budget and IDP Review		
		Collation and translation of Submissions		April 2018
		Circulate submissions for comment to CFO/IDPM/relevant departments	To obtain response to submissions	April 2018
		Council to consider written submissions		May 2018
		IDP/Budget /PMS revision after public hearing process		May 2018
12		Approval of Final Budget / IDP review/SDBIP's by Council		30 May 2018
	(b)	Annual budget, related policies, PMS,SDBIP's & documents placed on website and at all municipal offices	Compliance With Legislation	05 June 2018
		Submit electronic reports to National Treasury on tabled budget		01 June 2018
		Submission of IDP Review and Performance Agreements to MEC LG		10 May 2018
		Finalise Performance Agreements for S57's		End June 2018

6.3 Process for Consultations with Stakeholder Groups and Outcomes [MFMA 21(1)(b)]

Section 22 of the MFMA requires that after tabling of the annual budget in Council, the municipality must make public the draft budget and also invite the local communities to submit representations thereon. Accordingly the tabling of the draft budget in the Council by 30 March 2018 should be followed by the following activities:

- Draft budget to be submitted to Provincial and National Treasuries.
- Roads shows/Public participation to be conducted

- The advertisement to invite members of the public to comment on the budget to be placed in newspapers. The Draft budget document to be generally distributed to the library and the municipal office to allow the wide invitation of comments and representations to the draft budget.

OVERVIEW OF ALIGNMENT OF ANNUAL BUDGET WITH INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN

An Integrated Development Plan (IDP) is a strategic plan for how the Emadlangeni Municipality will allocate its resources for the next five years to address the priority needs of its communities. It is a plan to help us set our budget priorities, and to guide sector departments in compiling its Medium Term Expenditure Framework.

The IDP will therefore form an agreement with the Municipality and the community on what, how and when projects and programmes will be implemented and how it will be monitored.

It is a Plan for the entire municipal area and summarises the interventions of all spheres of government aligning our local plans with National and Provincial priorities. Whilst the needs identified by communities far exceeds the available resources, the attempts to inform the medium terms budget allocations and priorities to be funded from Nationally raised revenue.

The IDP therefore outlines key areas where we must intervene and focus our resources in order to achieve the developmental mandate of local government.

This strategic plan must also inform municipal decision making as well as business processes of the Municipality.

The IDP adopted in 2017 remains the principle IDP document and it is in its 2nd year and the forth generation of IDP. Of importance is that the IDP, PMS and budget processes, (whilst these are distinct processes), are integrally linked processes which must be co-ordinated to ensure that the related policies and tabled budget are mutually consistent and credible.

The approach therefore of the Financial plan is to take into account the Emadlangeni Municipality's contribution to ensure that service delivery priorities as listed below take the following into account for the development of a realistic Capital Investment Program:

- Backlog eradication
- Rehabilitation of infrastructure
- Maintenance on assets
- New Infrastructure taking into account development demands and trends

This process will be finalised during May 2018.

How will our Progress be measured? Performance Management

The strategic objectives in the Integrated Development Plan (IDP) should inform the budget and the Performance Management System. This in turn unpacks into an SDBIP which give effect to the IDP and the budget. The SDBIP sets information on performance indicators, quarterly service delivery targets and monthly budget targets. Managers are required to report monthly and quarterly basis against the targets and Council can then monitor performance of the municipality against the quarterly targets on service delivery.

This is in line with the approved PMS Framework. Furthermore the MSA and related regulations for Top management (section 56's) must have in place a performance agreement that is aligned to the IDP and PMS. The SDBIP usually is the basis for the development of a Performance plan for a section 56 employee and the monitoring and reporting and evaluation is carried out in terms of relevant regulations. A performance bonus may be paid on formal evaluation through a Panel constituted for this purpose – EVALUATION PANEL and only on adoption of the Annual Report for the year in question.

A PMS calendar has been developed to assist managers in measuring progress. It is also imperative that both the Council play an oversight role in this regard. Furthermore, it is necessary for public participation processes to be streamlined to allow for community input into the performance management process to ensure that the goals as set in the IDP are achieved.

8. MEASURABLE PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVES AND INDICATORS

Borrowing Management

Capital expenditure in local government can be funded by capital grants, own-source revenue and long term borrowing. The ability of a municipality to raise long term borrowing is largely dependent on its creditworthiness and financial position. As with all other municipalities, Emadlangeni Local Municipality's borrowing strategy is primarily informed by the affordability of debt repayments. The composition of the Municipality's debt is one annuity loan which was obtained to fund the Municipal Offices. The following financial performance indicators have formed part of the compilation of the 2018/19 MTREF:

Borrowing to asset ratio

This ratio is a measure of the long-term borrowing as a percentage of the total asset base of the municipality. While this ratio is decreasing over the years, as repayments are made and there are no intentions of increasing the borrowing levels in the short term.

Capital charges to operating expenditure

This is a measure of the cost of borrowing in relation to the operating expenditure. It can be seen that the cost of borrowing has been rather flat at less than 1% since 2009/2010, this is attributed to prudence of the municipality by living within its means, therefore, and limiting borrowings as the revenue streams of the municipality are limited.

Borrowing funding of own capital expenditure

Measures the degree to which own capital expenditure (excluding grants and contributions) has been funded by way of borrowing. As alluded to above, due to size and geographical location of the municipality its revenue sources are limited hence the ability to fund capital expenditure out of own revenue is very minimal.

Safety of Capital

The debt-to-equity ratio is a financial ratio indicating the relative proportion of equity and debt used in financing the municipality's assets. The indicator is based on the total of loans, creditors, overdraft and tax provisions as a percentage of funds and reserves. The municipality has one annuity loan and the level of borrowing is relatively negligible.

The gearing ratio is a measure of the total long term borrowings over funds and reserves. This ratio has been flat and immaterial as the municipality's debt level is very low.

Liquidity

Current ratio is a measure of the current assets divided by the current liabilities and as a benchmark the Municipality has set a limit of 1, hence at no point in time should this ratio be less than 1. For the 2018/19 MTREF the current ratio is 1.8, 2.0 and 2.1 respectively for the two outer years of the MTREF. Going forward it will be necessary to maintain these levels.

The liquidity ratio is a measure of the ability of the municipality to utilize cash and cash equivalents to extinguish or retire its current liabilities immediately. Ideally the municipality should have the equivalent cash and cash equivalents on hand to meet at least the current liabilities, which should translate into a liquidity ratio of 1. Anything below 1 indicates a shortage in cash to meet creditor obligations. For the previous financial years the ratio was above the norm and as part of the financial planning strategy, in line with cashflow pressure, the ratio has declined

over the years. This needs to be monitored at all times as meeting current obligations is critical for the municipality and service delivery.

Revenue Management

As part of the financial sustainability efforts, an aggressive revenue management framework has been implemented to increase cash inflow, not only from current billings but also from debtors that are in arrears in excess of 90 days. The intention of the efforts is to enhance the cash flow position of the Municipality.

Creditors Management

The Municipality is doing its level best to ensure that creditors are settled within the legislated 30 days of invoice. The benefits which will accrue are a favourable impact on suppliers' perception of risk of doing business with the Municipality, which is expected to benefit the Municipality in the form of more competitive pricing of tenders.

Other Indicators

The electricity distribution losses continue to be a perennial problem for the Municipality. With the expected electricity tariff hikes we envisage the losses to increase as electricity tariffs increase by 6.84% in 2018/2019, which will hard hit the consumers' pockets. Nevertheless, efforts are being made to manage illegal connections and theft of electricity by exploring avenues of rolling out smart metering systems, including prepaid meters.

Employee costs as a percentage of operating revenue continues to continue to be a challenge over the MTREF as the revenue sources of the Municipality are limited. The ratio is now above expected norm of between 31 to 40%. It is 44% including councillors' remuneration as percentage of total expenditure. The rapid expansion of the municipality has contributed to this situation.

Repairs and maintenance as percentage of carrying amount of Property Plant and Equipment 2016/17 (R107 326 144) is budgeted at 2.15 % (R 2 037 135) in 2018/2019. This is below the recommended 8% as guided by MFMA circular 66. The municipality will focus more on the replacing the aged infrastructure for the 2018/19 instead of repairing it.

Note that the number of households in informal areas that receive free services and the cost of these services (e.g. the provision of water through stand pipes, water tankers, etc) are not taken into account

Insert Table SA8 Performance indicators and benchmarks

KZN253 eMahlangueni - Supporting Table SA8 Performance indicators and benchmarks

KZN253 emalaheni - Supporting table SA&S Performance indicators and benchmarks											
Description of financial indicator	Basis of calculation	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18				2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
<u>Borrowing Management</u>											
Credit Rating											
Capital Charges to Operating Expenditure	Interest & Principal Paid /Operating Expenditure	0.1%	0.2%	0.2%	0.1%	0.2%	0.2%	0.2%	0.1%	0.1%	0.1%
Capital Charges to Own Revenue	Finance charges & Repayment of borrowing /Own Revenue	0.2%	0.4%	0.3%	0.2%	0.0%	0.3%	0.3%	0.2%	0.2%	0.2%
Borrowed funding of 'own' capital expenditure	Borrowing/Capital expenditure ex cl. transfers and grants and contributions	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
<u>Safety of Capital</u>											
Gearing	Long Term Borrowing/ Funds & Reserves	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
<u>Liquidity</u>											
Current Ratio	Current assets/current liabilities	1.6	0.8	5.5	5.9	461.0	461.0	461.0	-	-	-
Current Ratio adjusted for aged debtors	Current assets less debtors > 90 days/current liabilities	1.6	0.8	5.5	5.9	-	461.0	461.0	-	-	-
Liquidity Ratio	Monetary Assets/Current Liabilities	1.1	0.5	2.6	1.9	140.3	140.3	140.3	-	-	-
<u>Revenue Management</u>											
Annual Debtors Collection Rate (Payment Level %)	Last 12 Mths Receipts/Last 12 Mths Billing		85.3%	74.7%	108.9%		64.8%	64.8%	64.8%	64.0%	69.1%
Current Debtors Collection Rate (Cash receipts % of Ratepayer & Other revenue)		85.3%	74.7%	108.9%	70.4%		64.8%	64.8%	64.0%	69.1%	74.2%
Outstanding Debtors to Revenue	Total Outstanding Debtors to Annual Revenue	23.8%	25.0%	33.4%	32.2%	32.1%	32.1%	32.1%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Longstanding Debtors Recovered	Debtors > 12 Mths Recovered/Total Debtors > 12 Months Old					0.0%					
<u>Creditors Management</u>											
Creditors System Efficiency	% of Creditors Paid Within Terms (within MFMA' s 65(e))										
Creditors to Cash and Investments		33.3%	47.3%	30.1%	38.9%	-23.6%	-23.6%	-23.6%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
<u>Other Indicators</u>											
Electricity Distribution Losses (2)	Total Volume Losses (kW)										
	Total Cost of Losses (Rand '000)										
	% Volume (units purchased and generated less units sold)/units purchased and generated										
Water Distribution Losses (2)	Total Volume Losses (kℓ)										
	Total Cost of Losses (Rand '000)										
	% Volume (units purchased and generated less units sold)/units purchased and generated										
Employee costs	Employee costs/(Total Revenue - capital revenue)	33.3%	29.4%	36.9%	39.2%	47.8%	47.8%	47.8%	38.8%	38.3%	37.8%
Remuneration	Total remuneration/(Total Revenue - capital revenue)	39.5%	38.3%	41.5%	43.7%		46.9%		43.6%	43.1%	42.5%
Repairs & Maintenance	R&M/(Total Revenue excluding capital revenue)	3.0%	8.1%	4.6%	3.5%	0.0%	3.8%		0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Finance charges & Depreciation	FC&D/(Total Revenue - capital revenue)	11.5%	9.0%	6.4%	6.1%	6.5%	6.5%	6.5%	10.7%	10.6%	10.4%
<u>IDP regulation financial viability indicators</u>											
i. Debt coverage	(Total Operating Revenue - Operating Grants)/Debt service payments due within financial year)	23.1	29.3	27.3	29.6	295.8	295.8	-	-	-	-
ii. O/S Service Debtors to Revenue	Total outstanding service debtors/annual revenue received for services	47.2%	54.2%	71.9%	71.5%	16.3%	63.1%	63.1%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
iii. Cost coverage	(Available cash + Investments)/monthly fixed operational expenditure	7.7	6.7	4.4	2.4	-	1.9	1.9	7.8	15.8	24.5

9. OVERVIEW OF BUDGET RELATED POLICIES OVERVIEW AND AMENDMENTS

The Municipality's budget is guided and governed by relevant legislation and budget related policies. The main purpose of budget related policies is to guide the budget process and inform the projections of the medium-term budget.

The following budget related policies, which have been approved by Council or currently under review, are currently in force to ensure an informed smooth budgetary process and financial management of the Municipality in line with the Municipal Finance Management Act, other relevant legislation and Accounting Standards.

9.1 Tariff Policy

This policy was reviewed in terms of section 74 of the Local Government Municipal Systems Act and will be considered as part of the draft budget tabled at Council by 30 March 2018.

9.2 Assessment Rates Policy

Section 3(1) of the Local Government Municipal Rates Act, 6 of 2004, and sections 62(1) of the MFMA determines that a municipality must adopt and implement a rates policy on the levying of rates on rateable properties. The policy was approved by Council in October 2012. This policy is reviewed annually. .

9.3 Credit Control and Debt Collection Policy

This policy was reviewed and will be considered as part of the draft budget tabled to Council on 30 March 2018. The policy was not amended.

9.4 Supply Chain Management Policy

This policy was reviewed in March 2017 and will considered as part of the draft budget to be tabled to Council in March 2018

9.5 Cash and Investment Management Policy

This policy was approved by Council in March 2017 as required by the MFMA. It was considered unnecessary to further amend the policy during the current budget process.

9.6 Asset Management and Accounting Policy

This policy was approved by Council in October 2012 as required by the MFMA. It was considered unnecessary to further amend the policy during the current budget process. The Budget and Treasury Office is currently busy working on the deficiencies identified by internal auditors, which might result in the Asset Management Policy being reviewed.

9.7 Leave Policy

The Leave policy, which has budgetary implications on employee related costs, was reviewed and adopted by Council in June 2016.

10 BUDGET ASSUMPTIONS

10.1 General Inflation Outlooks and its Impact

The global economy growths are improving subsequent to weak growth post the US subprime mortgage crisis in prior years. This global financial crisis was followed by a recession, debt crisis and a general slowdown in world economy. This necessitated various stimulus programmes to resuscitate the major global economies. A marked improvement as evidenced by the performance of major global stock markets. China which had phenomenal growth in recent times has also slowed down. The budget deficit has widened and the balance of payments is not favourable, this with other factors has resulted in significant depreciation of the Rand against major currencies.

Emadlangeni Municipality, like and any other business organisation, is still subject to the impact from the global crisis as well as related ripple effects from the high unemployment rates which characterizes the local economy. The recent hikes in, to mention a few, electricity bulk purchases, fuel and the massive depreciation of the rand in recently could not be viewed in isolation of the Municipality. Emadlangeni is not insulated from the effects of the above mentioned economic metrics, therefore, the impact is negative on the Municipality residents and the 2018/19 budget.

10.2 Budget Guidelines

The following are some of the budget percentage increases and assumptions used in preparing 2017/2018 medium-term budget:

Item Description	2016/2017	2017/2018	2018/19
Assessment Rates	4%	6.4%	No increase
Electricity tariffs	7.6%	7.6%	6.84%
Refuse tariffs	5.0%	6.4%	5.3%
Salaries and allowances	6.0%	7.0%	6.1%
Councillors Remuneration	6.0%	6.0%	6.1%
Electricity Bulk Purchases	7.86%	7.6%	7.32%
General Expenses	5.0%	6.1%	5.3%

DEBTORS AND CASHFLOW ASSUMPTIONS

Assumptions- Collection rates

- Property rates – Collection rate -60%
- Electricity Collection rate- 70%
- Refuse collection rate-60%

Debt impairment Assumptions

- 2018/19 - 40% of Gross Debtors Impaired.
- 2019/20 -40% of Gross Debtors impaired
- 2020/21 - 40% of Debtors Impaired

Debt impairment is expected to decrease downwards as collection rates improve with time as By-laws have now been finalised to enforce robust debt and credit control policy.

Long term Liability

- Capital and Interest repayments are done half yearly in December and June every year.

TRADE AND OTHER PAYABLES AND CASHFLOW ASSUMPTIONS

- Payment rate –Creditors 85%
- Payment rate-Employee costs-100% (Except for third party deductions expected to paid in the following month.
- Finance Charges Payment rate- 100%
- Capital Expenditure Payment rate- 95%
- Grant expenditure payment rate-100%
- Bulk Purchases Payment rate-95%

Grants

Unspent grants are expected to be fully spent in the respective year received ie there no rollovers or unspent grants at the end of each financial year.

Depreciation

Assets are depreciated on a straight line basis. The useful life varies between 7-50 years. Depreciation commences when the asset is ready for use.

Property rates

The new valuation roll will be implemented with effect from 1 July 2018. The values of the properties have increased by 55% from the previous valuation roll. To avoid a shock increase the property rates randage are not increased for 2018/19 financial year.

11. OVERVIEW OF BUDGET FUNDING

11.1 Financial Performance Current Year 2018/2019

The Mid Year Budget and Performance Review budget were tabled in Council in January 2018. It was recommended that an adjustments budget be undertaken, which adjustment budget was adopted by Council in the month of February 2018.

11.2 Funding of the 2018/19 Medium-term Budget

The projected operational expenditure for the 2018/2019 financial year amounts to **R78, 358,299.92** and will be funded from Property Rates, National and Provincial grants, other sources of own revenue. The property rates income contributes **R22,517,120**, the revenue for electricity and refuse removal amounts to **R16,346,570** and **R1,758,933** respectively and with an amount of **R31,298,000** funded by the National & Provincial transfers and grants. The balance is funded by other sources of revenue for instance rental of municipal property, revenue from Balele Game Park. The Municipality has cash reserves over R3 million held in money short term investment accounts. Therefore, operational deficit if they arise can be funded by the available cash resources.

Emadlangeni Local Municipality has a tariff of charges that determines the most acceptable and equitable funding mechanism, this includes the consideration of the actual cost of service delivery of services, budget priorities as well as the relevant legislation and regulations and policy guidelines. The main source of own revenue is derived from the property rates, electricity and refuse with the fiscal transfers more so the equitable share constituting the largest funding source as highlighted above

The summary of tariff increases for 2018/2019 is as follows:

	<u>2018/19</u>
➤ Rates	: 0%(Property value substitute
➤ Electricity	: 6.84%
➤ Refuse removal services	: 5.3%

Increases in the individual tariffs applicable to the above services are detailed in annexure A of this document,

The following issues were the challenges in the appropriation of funds when preparing the 2018/19 draft budget:

- Determination of rates revenue due to supplementary valuations, appeals and objections
- Determining the optimal tariff structure for refuse and Property rates to enable service delivery and provide value for money for residents
- Initiatives to improve the current payment factor
- Requirement with regard to upgrading and maintenance of existing roads and other assets
- Departmental requirements regarding the filling of critical and vacant positions not previously budgeted for.
- Provision for depreciation and impairment of assets, taking into cognisance that GRAP standards has been fully implemented

11.3 Funding of 2018/19 Medium-term Capital Budget

In line with section 18 of the MFMA, the capital budget has been funded from the following funding sources:

The 2018/2019 Infrastructure expenditure amounting to **R16,1 million** is to be funded from the Municipal Infrastructure Grant and the Rural Electrification Grant which are national Grants. Internally generated revenue will contribute R 900 000 towards capital expenditure. During the 2018/2019 financial year Council will strive to enhance its cash inflow processes so as to strive to prioritize the allocation of any savings to infrastructure projects in order to invest in the income generating infrastructure assets as well as address the large infrastructure backlog in the communities

11.4 Investments

The following investments exist for Emadlangeni Municipality. Interest received on external investments (R2 420 246) will boost the operating revenue.

Investment Particulars

Investments table

KZN253 eMadlangeni - Supporting Table SA15 Investment particulars by type

Investment type	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand										
Parent municipality										
Securities - National Government										
Listed Corporate Bonds										
Deposits - Bank		19 418	300	300	322	348	348	348	348	348
Deposits - Public Investment Commissioners										
Deposits - Corporation for Public Deposits										
Bankers Acceptance Certificates										
Negotiable Certificates of Deposit - Banks										
Guaranteed Endowment Policies (sinking)										
Repurchase Agreements - Banks										
Municipal Bonds										
Municipality sub-total	1	19 418	300	300	322	348	348	348	348	348
Entities										
Securities - National Government										
Listed Corporate Bonds										
Deposits - Bank										
Deposits - Public Investment Commissioners										
Deposits - Corporation for Public Deposits										
Bankers Acceptance Certificates										
Negotiable Certificates of Deposit - Banks										
Guaranteed Endowment Policies (sinking)										
Repurchase Agreements - Banks										
Entities sub-total		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Consolidated total:		19 418	300	300	322	348	348	348	348	348

11. EXPENDITURE ON GRANT ALLOCATION PROGRAMMES

EXPENDITURE ON GRANT ALLOCATIONS PROGRAMMES

In terms of the DORA 2018 the purpose of the grants which have been allocated to Emadlangeni Municipality for the EMTF are:

11.1 Financial management Grant

The purpose of the FMG is to promote and support reforms in the Budget and Treasury Office building the capacity in the municipalities to implement the MFMA, with the following measurable outputs

- Improved and sustained skills development including an internship programme in the BTO
- Upgrading of the IT system to deliver reports which enhance and improve reporting and the quality of data
- Preparation and implementation of supply chain reforms, accounting reforms, producing quality and timely financial statements
- Preparation of financial recovery plans
- Progressive improvements in audit outcomes
- Improvements to internal and external reporting on budgets, finances, SDBIP and annual Reports
- Implementation of the MFMA

11.2 Municipal Infrastructure Grant

The purpose of the grant is intended for the provision of capital finance for basic municipal infrastructure for the poor households, micro enterprise and social institutions. It is also for provision for new rehabilitation and upgrading of municipal infrastructure, eradicate the bucket sanitation system

Measurable outputs

- Number of new households receiving basic services per annum
- Number of additional kilometres of roads constructed and developed
- Number of sporting facilities constructed and developed
- Number of jobs created using Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP)
- Number of households where the bucket system has been replaced with an alternative System

11.3 Municipal Property Rates

The purpose of this grant is intended for the updating, maintenance of the valuation roll as well as the implementation of the property rates act and the respective by –laws.

11.4 Provincialisation of Libraries

The purpose of this grant is to address the constitutional mandate whereby public libraries are an exclusive provincial mandate. The funding will be for staffing costs in public libraries, currently administered by local authorities.

11.5 Community Libraries

The purpose of this grant is to provide access to modern day technology and information resources as well as to provide relevant collections of material in libraries which meet the needs of the communities.

11.6 EPWP Grant

To provide expanded public works programme incentive funding to expand job creation efforts in specific focus areas, where labour intensive delivery methods can be maximised.

11.7 ELECTRIFICATION GRANT

To implement the integrated National Electrification Programme by providing capital subsidies to municipalities to address the electrification backlog of occupied residential dwellings and the installation of bulk infrastructure.

KZN253 eMahlangueni - Supporting Table SA18 Transfers and grant receipts

Description	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
RECEIPTS:	1, 2									
Operating Transfers and Grants										
National Government:		21 636	24 777	26 681	28 291	29 291	29 291	30 205	32 782	34 910
Local Government Equitable Share		17 467	21 017	23 572	25 391	25 391	25 391	27 305	29 882	32 010
Finance Management		1 800	1 800	1 825	1 900	1 900	1 900	1 900	1 900	1 900
		1 369	930	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
EPWP Incentive		1 000	1 030	1 284	1 000	1 000	1 000	1 000	1 000	1 000
						-	-	-	-	-
Other transfers/grants [insert description]						-	-	-	-	-
Provincial Government:		2 986	2 873	738	771	771	771	1 093	1 091	1 150
Sport and Recreation		750	150			-		58		
		1 575				-				
			2 000		-	-				
Other transfers/grants [insert description]		661	723	738	771	771	771	1 035	1 091	1 150
District Municipality:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
[insert description]						-				
						-				
Other grant providers:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
[insert description]						-				
						-				
Total Operating Transfers and Grants	5	24 622	27 650	27 419	29 062	30 062	30 062	31 298	33 873	36 060
Capital Transfers and Grants										
National Government:		17 050	9 183	-	21 423	21 423	21 423	15 247	15 742	19 204
		9 050	9 183		9 423	9 423	9 423	9 247	9 342	9 604
		8 000	-		12 000	12 000	12 000	6 000	6 400	9 600
						-				
Other capital transfers/grants [insert desc]						-				
Provincial Government:		-	-	9 000	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other capital transfers/grants [insert description]				9 000	-	-				
District Municipality:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
[insert description]						-				
						-				
Other grant providers:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
[insert description]						-				
						-				
Total Capital Transfers and Grants	5	17 050	9 183	9 000	21 423	21 423	21 423	15 247	15 742	19 204
TOTAL RECEIPTS OF TRANSFERS & GRANTS		41 672	36 833	36 419	50 485	51 485	51 485	46 545	49 615	55 264

KZN253 eMahlangueni - Supporting Table SA19 Expenditure on transfers and grant programme

Description	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
EXPENDITURE:	1									
Operating expenditure of Transfers and Grants										
National Government:		12 169	24 777	26 681	28 291	29 291	29 291	30 205	32 782	34 910
Local Government Equitable Share			21 017	23 572	25 391	25 391	25 391	27 305	29 882	32 010
Finance Management		1 800	1 800	1 825	1 900	1 900	1 900	1 900	1 900	1 900
		1 369	930	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		9 000			-	1 000	1 000	-	-	-
EPWP Incentive			1 030	1 284	1 000	1 000	1 000	1 000	1 000	1 000
Other transfers/grants [insert description]						-	-	-	-	-
Provincial Government:		2 131	2 371	738	771	771	771	1 093	1 091	1 150
Sport and Recreation		371	371		-	-		58		
		1 561			-	-				
					-	-				
Other transfers/grants [insert description]		200	2 000		-	-				
			-	738	771	771	771	1 035	1 091	1 150
District Municipality:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
[insert description]					-	-				
					-	-				
Other grant providers:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
[insert description]					-	-				
					-	-				
Total operating expenditure of Transfers and Grants		14 301	27 148	27 419	29 062	30 062	30 062	31 298	33 873	36 060
Capital expenditure of Transfers and Grants										
National Government:		9 050	17 183	16 122	18 424	21 423	21 423	15 247	15 742	19 204
		9 050	9 183	8 022	8 104	9 423	9 423	9 247	9 342	9 604
			8 000	8 100	10 320	12 000	12 000	6 000	6 400	9 600
						-	-			
Other capital transfers/grants [insert desc]						-	-			
Provincial Government:		-	-	8 100	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other capital transfers/grants [insert description]				8 100	-	-				
District Municipality:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
[insert description]					-	-				
					-	-				
Other grant providers:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
[insert description]					-	-				
					-	-				
Total capital expenditure of Transfers and Grants		9 050	17 183	24 222	18 424	21 423	21 423	15 247	15 742	19 204
TOTAL EXPENDITURE OF TRANSFERS AND GRANTS		23 351	44 331	51 641	47 486	51 485	51 485	46 545	49 615	55 264

12. COUNCILLOR ALLOWANCES AND EMPLOYEE BENEFITS

As per the attached Annexure B- SA22, SA23 and SA24

Summary of Employee and Councilor remuneration	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand										
Councillors (Political Office Bearers plus Other)	1	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I
Basic Salaries and Wages		1,755	1,920	3,286	3,500	3,500	3,500	3,722	3,988	4,204
Pension and UIF Contributions		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Medical Aid Contributions		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Motor Vehicle Allowance		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cellphone Allowance		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing Allowances		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other benefits and allowances		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sub Total - Councillors		1,755	1,920	3,286	3,500	3,500	3,500	3,722	3,988	4,204
% Increase	4						-	6.3%	7.2%	5.4%
Senior Managers of the Municipality	2									
Basic Salaries and Wages		3,080	4,257	4,717	4,637	4,637	4,637	5,260	5,628	6,078
Pension and UIF Contributions		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Medical Aid Contributions		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Overtime		75	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Performance Bonus		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Motor Vehicle Allowance	3	56	59	118	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cellphone Allowance	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing Allowances	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other benefits and allowances	3	226	-	-	55	55	55	59	64	64
Payments in lieu of leave		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Long service awards		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Post-retirement benefit obligations	6	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sub Total - Senior Managers of Municipality		3,437	4,317	4,835	4,692	4,692	4,692	5,319	5,692	6,143
% Increase	4						-	13.4%	7.0%	7.9%
Other Municipal Staff										
Basic Salaries and Wages		14,021	15,734	16,082	20,283	25,191	20,078	18,898	19,834	20,784
Pension and UIF Contributions		1,102	1,382	1,479	1,608	1,608	1,792	2,071	2,183	2,303
Medical Aid Contributions		630	739	861	861	861	857	1,056	1,113	1,175
Overtime		385	424	389	245	245	267	297	314	331
Performance Bonus		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Motor Vehicle Allowance	3	231	237	358	258	258	258	306	323	340
Cellphone Allowance	3	-	62	100	88	88	88	88	92	97
Housing Allowances	3	103	42	80	34	34	83	114	121	127
Other benefits and allowances	3	1,379	1,891	2,324	2,105	2,105	1,986	2,208	2,326	2,457
Payments in lieu of leave		388	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Long service awards		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Post-retirement benefit obligations	6	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sub Total - Other Municipal Staff		18,240	20,511	21,673	25,481	30,389	25,409	25,039	26,306	27,615
% Increase	4					-	(16.4%)	(1.5%)	5.1%	5.0%
Total Parent Municipality		21,677	26,748	29,677	33,673	38,581				
		0	0	(0)	0		33,601	34,080	35,986	37,961
						0%	-	1.4%	5.6%	5.5%
Board Members of Entities										
Basic Salaries and Wages		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pension and UIF Contributions		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Medical Aid Contributions		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Overtime		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Performance Bonus		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Motor Vehicle Allowance	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cellphone Allowance	3	-								

KZN253 eMadlangeni - Supporting Table SA23 Salaries, allowances & benefits (political office bearers/councillors/senior managers)

Disclosure of Salaries, Allowances & Benefits 1.	Ref	No.	Salary	Contributions	Allowances	Performance Bonuses	In-kind benefits	Total Package
Rand per annum				1.				2.
Councillors	3							
Speaker	4		357,107	3,571	22,800			383,478
Chief Whip			-		-			-
Executive Mayor			440,337	4,403	22,800			467,541
Deputy Executive Mayor			327,146	3,571	22,800			353,517
Executive Committee			327,146	3,271	22,800			353,217
Total for all other councillors			1,847,148	18,471	159,600			2,025,219
Total Councillors	8	-	3,298,883	33,288	250,800			3,582,972
Senior Managers of the Municipality	5							
Municipal Manager (MM)			1,064,555	12,522	21,600			1,098,677
Chief Finance Officer			874,057	10,617	7,560			892,235
Director Infrastructure			786,650	9,743	7,560			803,953
director Community			786,650	9,743	7,560			803,953
Director Corporate			874,057	10,617	7,560			892,234
List of each official with packages >= senior manager								-
								-
								-
								-
								-
								-
								-
								-
								-
								-
Total Senior Managers of the Municipality	8,10	-	4,385,969	53,242	51,840	-		4,491,052

KZN253 eMadlangeni - Supporting Table SA24 Summary of personnel numbers

Summary of Personnel Numbers	Ref	2016/17			Current Year 2017/18			Budget Year 2018/19		
		Positions	Permanent employees	Contract employees	Positions	Permanent employees	Contract employees	Positions	Permanent employees	Contract employees
Municipal Council and Boards of Municipal Entities										
Councillors (Political Office Bearers plus Other Councillors)		7		7	11	–	11	11	–	11
Board Members of municipal entities	4									
Municipal employees	5									
Municipal Manager and Senior Managers	3	6		6	4	–	4	5	–	5
Other Managers	7	6	2	4	7	7		6	6	
Professionals		35	23	12	24	20	4	24	20	4
Finance		14	4	10	6	3	3	6	3	3
Spatial/town planning					2	2	–	2	2	–
Information Technology					1	1	–	1	1	–
Roads		1	1		1	1	–	1	1	–
Electricity					3	3	–	3	3	–
Water										
Sanitation										
Refuse										
Other		20	18	2	11	10	1	11	10	1
Technicians		6	4	2	9	9	–	9	9	–
Finance					–	–	–	–	–	–
Spatial/town planning		1	1							
Information Technology		1	1							
Roads		2	1	1						
Electricity		2	1	1						
Water										
Sanitation										
Refuse										
Other					9	9	–	9	9	–
Clerks (Clerical and administrative)		4	3	1	28	22	6	28	22	6
Service and sales workers					3	2	1	3	2	1
Skilled agricultural and fishery workers					3	3		3	3	
Craft and related trades					1	1		1	1	
Plant and Machine Operators		8	7	1	9	7	2	9	7	2
Elementary Occupations		45	29	16	41	39	2	41	39	2
TOTAL PERSONNEL NUMBERS	9	117	68	49	140	110	30	140	109	31
% increase					19.7%	61.8%	(38.8%)	–	(0.9%)	3.3%
Total municipal employees headcount	6, 10									
Finance personnel headcount	8, 10	14	4	10	16	4	12	19	16	3
Human Resources personnel headcount	8, 10							15	13	2

13. MONTHLY TARGETS FOR REVENUE, EXPENDITURE AND CASH FLOWS

As per ANNEXURE B –SA25-SA28

KZN253 eMadlangeni - Supporting Table SA25 Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2018/19												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework			
		July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21	
R thousand																	
Revenue By Source																	
Property rates		1 876	1 876	1 876	1 876	1 876	1 876	1 876	1 876	1 876	1 876	1 876	1 876	22 517	23 682	24 984	
Service charges - electricity revenue		1 362	1 362	1 362	1 362	1 362	1 362	1 362	1 362	1 362	1 362	1 362	1 362	16 347	16 688	17 606	
Service charges - water revenue														-	-	-	
Service charges - sanitation revenue														-	-	-	
Service charges - refuse revenue		146	146	146	146	146	146	146	146	146	146	146	150	1 759	1 854	1 956	
Service charges - other														-	-	-	
Rental of facilities and equipment		71	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	855	893	942	
Interest earned - external investments		202	202	202	202	202	202	202	202	202	202	202	202	2 420	2 423	2 556	
Interest earned - outstanding debtors														-	-	-	
Dividends received														-	-	-	
Fines, penalties and forfeits		16	16	16	16	16	16	16	16	16	16	16	16	190	201	212	
Licences and permits		45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	538	567	599	
Agency services														-	-	-	
Transfers and subsidies		2 517	2 517	2 517	2 517	2 517	2 517	2 517	2 517	2 517	2 517	2 517	3 610	31 298	33 873	36 060	
Other revenue		280	280	280	280	280	280	280	280	280	280	280	286	3 364	3 538	3 733	
Gains on disposal of PPE													-	-	-	-	
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)		6 516	6 516	6 516	6 516	6 516	6 516	6 516	6 516	6 516	6 516	6 516	7 618	79 289	83 719	88 647	
Expenditure By Type																	
Employee related costs		2 530	2 530	2 530	2 530	2 530	2 530	2 530	2 530	2 530	2 530	2 530	2 530	30 358	31 998	33 757	
Remuneration of councillors		310	310	310	310	310	310	310	310	310	310	310	310	3 722	3 988	4 204	
Debt impairment		122	122	122	122	122	122	122	122	122	122	122	122	1 467	1 546	1 631	
Depreciation & asset impairment		690	690	690	690	690	690	690	690	690	690	690	690	8 280	8 727	9 207	
Finance charges		7	7	7	7	7	7	7	7	7	7	7	7	83	88	92	
Bulk purchases		1 094	1 094	1 094	1 094	1 094	1 094	1 094	1 094	1 094	1 094	1 094	1 094	13 132	13 841	14 603	
Other materials														-	-	-	
Contracted services		73	73	73	73	73	73	73	73	73	73	73	73	880	928	979	
Transfers and subsidies														-	-	-	
Other expenditure		1 612	1 612	1 612	1 612	1 612	1 612	1 612	1 612	1 612	1 612	1 612	2 706	20 436	21 322	22 334	
Loss on disposal of PPE													-	-	-	-	
Total Expenditure		6 439	6 439	6 439	6 439	6 439	6 439	6 439	6 439	6 439	6 439	6 439	7 533	78 358	82 437	86 807	
Surplus/(Deficit)		77	77	77	77	77	77	77	77	77	77	77	85	931	1 281	1 840	
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District)		1 271	1 271	1 271	1 271	1 271	1 271	1 271	1 271	1 271	1 271	1 271	1 271	15 247	15 742	19 204	
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporations, Higher Educational Institutions)													-	-	-	-	
Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind - all)													-	-	-	-	
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions		1 347	1 347	1 347	1 347	1 347	1 347	1 347	1 347	1 347	1 347	1 347	1 355	16 178	17 023	21 044	
Taxation													-	-	-	-	
Attributable to minorities													-	-	-	-	
Share of surplus/deficit of associates													-	-	-	-	
Surplus/(Deficit) Municipality	1	1 347	1 347	1 347	1 347	1 347	1 347	1 347	1 347	1 347	1 347	1 347	1 355	16 178	17 023	21 044	

KZN253 eMadlangeni - Supporting Table SA26 Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (municipal vote)

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2018/19												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework			
		July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21	
R thousand																	
Revenue by Vote																	
Vote 1 - [NAME OF VOTE 1]																	-
Vote 2 - [NAME OF VOTE 2]																	-
Vote 3 - [NAME OF VOTE 3]																	-
Vote 4 - [NAME OF VOTE 4]																	-
Vote 5 - [NAME OF VOTE 5]																	-
Vote 6 - [NAME OF VOTE 6]																	-
Vote 1 - Governance and Administration		4 701	4 701	4 701	4 701	4 701	4 701	4 701	4 701	4 701	4 701	4 701	4 701	4 701	56 410	60 275	63 970
Vote 2 - Community and Public Safety		121	121	121	121	121	121	121	121	121	121	121	121	121	2 488	2 616	2 759
Vote 3 - Economic and Environmental Services		1 369	1 369	1 369	1 369	1 369	1 369	1 369	1 369	1 369	1 369	1 369	1 369	1 369	16 489	16 936	20 409
Vote 4 - Trading Services		1 530	1 530	1 530	1 530	1 530	1 530	1 530	1 530	1 530	1 530	1 530	1 530	1 530	18 356	18 799	19 833
Vote 5 - Other.		66	66	66	66	66	66	66	66	66	66	66	66	66	792	835	881
Vote 12 - [NAME OF VOTE 12]																	-
Vote 13 - [NAME OF VOTE 13]																	-
Vote 14 - [NAME OF VOTE 14]																	-
Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15]																	-
Total Revenue by Vote		7 787	7 787	7 787	7 787	7 787	7 787	7 787	7 787	7 787	7 787	7 787	7 787	7 787	94 536	99 461	107 851
Expenditure by Vote to be appropriated																	
Vote 1 - [NAME OF VOTE 1]		3 034	3 034	3 034	3 034	3 034	3 034	3 034	3 034	3 034	3 034	3 034	3 034	3 034	36 410	38 339	40 341
Vote 2 - [NAME OF VOTE 2]		1 038	1 038	1 038	1 038	1 038	1 038	1 038	1 038	1 038	1 038	1 038	1 038	1 038	13 491	14 219	15 024
Vote 3 - [NAME OF VOTE 3]		724	724	724	724	724	724	724	724	724	724	724	724	724	8 744	9 101	9 520
Vote 4 - [NAME OF VOTE 4]		1 448	1 448	1 448	1 448	1 448	1 448	1 448	1 448	1 448	1 448	1 448	1 448	1 448	17 370	18 308	19 315
Vote 5 - [NAME OF VOTE 5]		195	195	195	195	195	195	195	195	195	195	195	195	195	2 344	2 471	2 606
Vote 6 - [NAME OF VOTE 6]																	-
Vote 1 - Governance and Administration																	-
Vote 2 - Community and Public Safety																	-
Vote 3 - Economic and Environmental Services																	-
Vote 4 - Trading Services																	-
Vote 5 - Other.																	-
Vote 12 - [NAME OF VOTE 12]																	-
Vote 13 - [NAME OF VOTE 13]																	-
Vote 14 - [NAME OF VOTE 14]																	-
Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15]																	-
Total Expenditure by Vote		6 439	6 439	6 439	6 439	6 439	6 439	6 439	6 439	6 439	6 439	6 439	6 439	6 439	78 358	82 437	86 807
Surplus/(Deficit) before assoc.		1 348	1 348	1 348	1 348	1 348	1 348	1 348	1 348	1 348	1 348	1 348	1 348	1 348	16 178	17 023	21 044
Taxation																	-
Attributable to minorities																	-
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate																	-
Surplus/(Deficit)	1	1 348	1 348	1 348	1 348	1 348	1 348	1 348	1 348	1 348	1 348	1 348	1 348	1 348	16 178	17 023	21 044

KZN253 eMladangeni - Supporting Table SA27 Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (functional classification)

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2018/19												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
		July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand																
Revenue - Functional																
Governance and administration																
Executive and council		4 701	4 701	4 701	4 701	4 701	4 701	4 701	4 701	4 701	4 701	4 701	4 701	56 410	60 275	63 970
Finance and administration		2 275	2 275	2 275	2 275	2 275	2 275	2 275	2 275	2 275	2 275	2 275	2 275	29 882	29 882	32 010
Internal audit		2 425	2 425	2 425	2 425	2 425	2 425	2 425	2 425	2 425	2 425	2 425	2 425	30 393	30 393	31 960
Community and public safety																
Community and social services		121	121	121	121	121	121	121	121	121	121	121	1 156	2 487	2 759	—
Sport and recreation		57	57	57	57	57	57	57	57	57	57	57	1 092	1 716	1 803	1 901
Public safety		64	64	64	64	64	64	64	64	64	64	64	—	—	—	—
Housing													771	813	857	—
Health													—	—	—	—
Economic and environmental services																
Planning and development		1 369	1 369	1 369	1 369	1 369	1 369	1 369	1 369	1 369	1 369	1 369	1 427	16 489	16 936	20 409
Road transport		93	93	93	93	93	93	93	93	93	93	93	93	1 114	1 120	1 127
Environmental protection		1 276	1 276	1 276	1 276	1 276	1 276	1 276	1 276	1 276	1 276	1 276	1 334	15 375	15 816	19 282
Trading services																
Energy sources		1 530	1 530	1 530	1 530	1 530	1 530	1 530	1 530	1 530	1 530	1 530	1 530	18 356	18 799	19 833
Water management		1 383	1 383	1 383	1 383	1 383	1 383	1 383	1 383	1 383	1 383	1 383	1 383	16 598	16 945	17 877
Waste water management		147	147	147	147	147	147	147	147	147	147	147	—	—	—	—
Waste management		66	66	66	66	66	66	66	66	66	66	66	—	—	—	—
Other		7 787	7 787	7 787	7 787	7 787	7 787	7 787	7 787	7 787	7 787	7 787	8 880	94 536	99 461	107 851
Total Revenue - Functional																
Expenditure - Functional																
Governance and administration																
Executive and council		3 034	3 034	3 034	3 034	3 034	3 034	3 034	3 034	3 034	3 034	3 034	3 035	36 411	38 340	40 340
Finance and administration		690	690	690	690	690	690	690	690	690	690	690	690	8 276	8 789	9 268
Internal audit		2 296	2 296	2 296	2 296	2 296	2 296	2 296	2 296	2 296	2 296	2 296	2 297	27 552	28 937	30 424
Community and public safety		49	49	49	49	49	49	49	49	49	49	49	49	583	614	648
Community and social services		1 038	1 038	1 038	1 038	1 038	1 038	1 038	1 038	1 038	1 038	1 038	2 073	13 490	14 218	14 999
Sport and recreation		458	458	458	458	458	458	458	458	458	458	458	1 493	6 533	6 886	7 264
Public safety		171	171	171	171	171	171	171	171	171	171	171	171	2 057	2 168	2 288
Housing		408	408	408	408	408	408	408	408	408	408	408	408	4 899	5 164	5 448
Health													—	—	—	—
Economic and environmental services																
Planning and development		724	724	724	724	724	724	724	724	724	724	724	782	8 744	9 101	9 546
Road transport		311	311	311	311	311	311	311	311	311	311	311	311	3 728	3 876	4 034
Environmental protection		413	413	413	413	413	413	413	413	413	413	413	471	5 015	5 225	5 512
Trading services																
Energy sources		1 448	1 448	1 448	1 448	1 448	1 448	1 448	1 448	1 448	1 448	1 448	1 448	17 370	18 308	19 315
Water management		1 302	1 302	1 302	1 302	1 302	1 302	1 302	1 302	1 302	1 302	1 302	1 302	15 628	16 472	17 378
Waste water management													—	—	—	—
Waste management		145	145	145	145	145	145	145	145	145	145	145	145	1 743	1 837	1 938
Other		195	195	195	195	195	195	195	195	195	195	195	195	2 344	2 471	2 606
Total Expenditure - Functional		6 439	6 439	6 439	6 439	6 439	6 439	6 439	6 439	6 439	6 439	6 439	7 533	78 358	82 437	86 807
Surplus/(Deficit) before assoc.		1 348	1 348	1 348	1 348	1 348	1 348	1 348	1 348	1 348	1 348	1 348	1 347	16 178	17 023	21 044
Engaseleni surplus/(deficit) before assoc.																
Surplus/(Deficit)	1	1 348	1 348	1 348	1 348	1 348	1 348	1 348	1 348	1 348	1 348	1 348	—	—	—	—

KZN253 eMadlangeni - Supporting Table SA28 Budgeted monthly capital expenditure (municipal vote)

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2018/19												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
		July	August	Sept.	October	Nov.	Dec.	January	Feb.	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand																
Multi-year expenditure to be appropriated	1															
Vote 1 - [NAME OF VOTE 1]														-	-	-
Vote 2 - [NAME OF VOTE 2]														-	-	-
Vote 3 - [NAME OF VOTE 3]														-	-	-
Vote 4 - [NAME OF VOTE 4]														-	-	-
Vote 5 - [NAME OF VOTE 5]														-	-	-
Vote 6 - [NAME OF VOTE 6]														-	-	-
Vote 7 - [NAME OF VOTE 7]														-	-	-
Vote 8 - [NAME OF VOTE 8]														-	-	-
Vote 9 - [NAME OF VOTE 9]														-	-	-
Vote 10 - [NAME OF VOTE 10]														-	-	-
Vote 11 - [NAME OF VOTE 11]														-	-	-
Vote 12 - [NAME OF VOTE 12]														-	-	-
Vote 13 - [NAME OF VOTE 13]														-	-	-
Vote 14 - [NAME OF VOTE 14]														-	-	-
Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15]														-	-	-
Capital multi-year expenditure sub-total	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Single-year expenditure to be appropriated																
Vote 1 - [NAME OF VOTE 1]		54	54	54	54	54	54	54	54	54	54	54	54	650	680	710
Vote 2 - [NAME OF VOTE 2]		21	21	21	21	21	21	21	21	21	21	21	21	250	270	280
Vote 3 - [NAME OF VOTE 3]		1 271	1 271	1 271	1 271	1 271	1 271	1 271	1 271	1 271	1 271	1 271	1 271	15 247	15 742	19 204
Vote 4 - [NAME OF VOTE 4]														-	-	-
Vote 5 - [NAME OF VOTE 5]														-	-	-
Vote 6 - [NAME OF VOTE 6]														-	-	-
Vote 7 - [NAME OF VOTE 7]														-	-	-
Vote 8 - [NAME OF VOTE 8]														-	-	-
Vote 9 - [NAME OF VOTE 9]														-	-	-
Vote 10 - [NAME OF VOTE 10]														-	-	-
Vote 11 - [NAME OF VOTE 11]														-	-	-
Vote 12 - [NAME OF VOTE 12]														-	-	-
Vote 13 - [NAME OF VOTE 13]														-	-	-
Vote 14 - [NAME OF VOTE 14]														-	-	-
Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15]														-	-	-
Capital single-year expenditure sub-total	2	1 346	1 346	1 346	1 346	1 346	1 346	1 346	1 346	1 346	1 346	1 346	1 346	16 147	16 692	20 194
Total Capital Expenditure	2	1 346	1 346	1 346	1 346	1 346	1 346	1 346	1 346	1 346	1 346	1 346	1 346	16 147	16 692	20 194

14. ANNUAL BUDGET AND SERVICE DELIVERY AND BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION PLAN

The draft Budget and Service Delivery Implementation Plans have been submitted separately for Council's consideration and approval.

15. CONTRACTS HAVING FUTURE BUDGETARY IMPLICATIONS

In terms of the Municipality's Supply Management Policy, no contracts are awarded beyond the medium –term revenue and expenditure framework(Three years)It is envisaged at this stage that no contract will have budgetary implications beyond a period of three years.

16. CAPITAL EXPENDITURE DETAILS

		Current year 2017/18			2018/19	2019/20	2020/21
		Original budget 2017/18	Adjustment	Adjusted Budget 2017/18			
CAPITAL EXPENDITURE							
<i>Municipal governance and administration</i>							
Executive and council		120,000.00	(90,000.00)	30,000.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Mayor and Council		60,000.00	(60,000.00)	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Municipal Manager		60,000.00	(30,000.00)	30,000.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Budget and treasury office		65,000.00	(65,000.00)	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Corporate services							
Human Resources		340,000.00	240,000.00	580,000.00	650,000.00	680,000.00	710,000.00
<i>Community and social services</i>		145,000.00	(145,000.00)	0.00	0.00	0.00	280,000.00
Libraries and Archives		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Community halls and Facilities		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Cemeteries & Crematoriums		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Other Community		145,000.00	(145,000.00)	0.00	250,000.00	270,000.00	280,000.00
Other Social		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Public safety							
Other		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
<i>Economic and environmental services</i>		465,000.00	(465,000.00)	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Road transport							
Roads		18,483,780.00	2,979,220.00	21,463,000.00	15,247,000.00	15,742,000.00	19,204,000.00
<i>Trading services</i>							
Electricity							
Electricity Distribution		60,000.00	(40,000.00)	20,000.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Waste management							
Solid Waste		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Other							
Tourism		65,000.00	(5,000.00)	60,000.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Total Expenditure - Standard	3	19,743,780.00	2,409,220.00	22,153,000.00	15,897,000.00	16,422,000.00	20,194,000.00
Funded by:							
National Government		18,423,780.00	2,999,220.00	21,423,000.00	15,247,000.00	15,742,000.00	19,204,000.00
Provincial Government		-	-	-	-	-	-
District Municipality		-	-	-	-	-	-
Other transfers and grants		-	-	-	-	-	-
Donations		-	-	-	-	-	-
Borrowing		-	-	-	-	-	-
Internally generated funds		1,320,000.00	- 590,000.00	710,000.00	900,000.00	950,000.00	990,000.00
Total Capital Funding	7	19,743,780.00	2,409,220.00	22,153,000.00	16,147,000.00	16,692,000.00	20,194,000.00
By GL Category							
Land and Buildings		50,000.00	(30,000.00)	20,000.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Machinery and Equipment		145,000.00	(25,000.00)	120,000.00	250,000.00	270,000.00	280,000.00
Furniture and Office Equipment		235,000.00	(235,000.00)	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Motor Vehicles		400,000.00	(400,000.00)	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Computer Equipment		290,000.00	(240,000.00)	30,000.00	100,000.00	110,000.00	130,000.00
Infrastructure Assets		18,423,780.00	2,999,220.00	21,423,000.00	15,247,000.00	15,742,000.00	19,204,000.00
Intangibles		200,000.00	340,000.00	540,000.00	550,000.00	570,000.00	580,000.00
		19,743,780.00	2,409,220.00	22,153,000.00	16,147,000.00	16,692,000.00	20,194,000.00

17. LEGISLATION COMPLIANCE STATUS

17.1 Municipal Finance Management Act

The Municipal Finance Management Act, No. 56 of 2003 came into effect on 1 July 2004. The Emadlangeni Municipality was identified as a low capacity Municipality, and as such had the benefit of implementing the Act with dispensations. The following main processes have been implemented in terms of the Municipal Finance Management Act:

- The budget process.
- Supply Chain Management.
- Full implementation of GRAP.
- Financial in-year reporting.
- Adjustment budgeting
- Annual reporting.
- Compilation and implementation of various policies.
- Compilation of procedural notes for main financial accounting processes.
- The budget and Treasury office has been established in accordance with the requirements
- Service Delivery and Budget Implementation plans are applied as monitoring tools
- Audit Committee has been established

17.2 Municipal Property Rates Act

The 2018/19 and the subsequent years are challenging years for Emadlangeni Municipality as the current Valuation roll was implemented from the 1st of July 2013 will be replaced by a new valuation roll with effect from 1 July 2018. Though the objection period will close on the 28th of March 2018 and we still expect disgruntled customers who have not taken the opportunity once they receive statements with new property values.

17.3 Compliance with Gazette 32141: Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations

The budget has been prepared in compliance with the Budget and Reporting Regulations.

17.4 Other Legislation

Emadlangeni Municipality has complied with a number of other legislation, including the Local Government Municipal Systems Act, gazettes and circulars issued by Treasuries on a continuous basis.

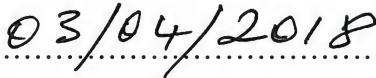
18. MUNICIPAL MANAGER'S QUALITY CERTIFICATE

I, **Mr L.C.T Nkosi**, Municipal Manager of **Emadlangeni Municipality**, hereby certify that the draft annual budget and supporting documentation of the 2018/2019 Operating and Capital Budget have been prepared in accordance with the Municipal Finance Management Act, 56 of 2003, and the regulations made under the Act, and that the annual budget and supporting documents are consistent with the Integrated Development Plan of the municipality.

Print Name : Mr L.C.T. Nkosi

Municipal Manager : EMADLANGENI MUNICIPALITY

Signature : 

Date : 

ANNEXURE A

**TARIFF OF
CHARGES**

Emadlangeni Municipality Tariffs

2018/19 PROPOSED TARIFFS



ASSESSMENT RATES

	Approved Tariffs 2017/18	Increase %	Increase Rate	Proposed Tariffs 2018/19
Assessment rates be determined as follows:				
1. In terms of the Municipal Property Rates Act, No. 6 of 2004, the general rate for the financial year is levied as follows:				
Agriculture properties used for agricultural purposes (Rebates 50%)	0.00135	0.0%	0.00000	0.00135
Agriculture properties used for other business and commercial purposes (Rebates 50%)	0.04345			-
Smallholdings used for business/commercial/industrial purposes (Rebates 50%)	0.04345			-
Business and commercial properties (Rebates 10%)	0.03417	0.0%	0.00000	0.03417
Business and commercial properties(with residential usage (Rebates 10%)	0.03417			-
Industrial properties (Rebates 10%)	0.03417	0.0%	0.00000	0.03417
Land reform properties (Rebates 100%)				
Mining properties	0.04345	0.0%	0.00000	0.04345
Municipal properties				-
Public benefit organisation				-
Public service infrastructure (Rebates 30%)	0.00134	0.0%	0.00000	0.00134
Residential properties (Rebates 20%)	0.01269	0.0%	0.00000	0.01269
Public Service Purpose	0.04919	0.0%	0.00000	0.04919
Vacant land (other than residential)	0.09985	0.0%	0.00000	0.09985
Vacant land zoned residential (Rebates 10%)	0.07833	0.0%	0.00000	0.07833
Public worship (Rebates 100%)				-
(b) Rebates granted in terms of the Rates Policy:				
Pensioners				
Disabled Persons				
Indigent Persons				
Child Headed Households				

**EMADLANGENI MUNICIPALITY
2018/2019 TARIFF OF CHARGES**

ELECTRICITY

Details		2017/18 Approved Tariffs VAT Exclusive	Increase %	Increase R	2018/19 Proposed Tariffs VAT Exclusive
1. Residential Tariffs					
(a) Conventional Meters					
Vacant land :For each point of supply whether electricity is consumed or not, per month or part thereof (Replace tariff with vacant land tariff)					
Energy Charge Block tariff.					
* Consumption 0 - 50Kwh (Only Indigents) [Free Basic Electricity]					
* Consumption 0 - 50Kwh	Rate Per Kwh	0.8850	3.00%	0.0266	0.9116
* Consumption 51 - 350Kwh	Rate Per Kwh	1.0888	7.65%	0.0833	1.1721
* Consumption 351- 600Kwh	Rate Per Kwh	1.4027	7.90%	0.1108	1.5135
* Consumption > 600Kwh	Rate Per Kwh	1.6734	8.80%	0.1473	1.8206
(b) Prepaid Meters Block tariff.					
Energy Charge					
* Consumption 0 - 50Kwh (Only Indigents) [Free Basic Electricity]					
* Consumption 0 - 50Kwh	Rate Per Kwh	0.8850	3.00%	0.03	0.9116
* Consumption 51 - 350Kwh	Rate Per Kwh	1.0888	7.65%	0.08	1.1721
* Consumption 351- 600Kwh	Rate Per Kwh	1.4027	7.90%	0.11	1.5135
* Consumption > 600Kwh	Rate Per Kwh	1.6734	8.80%	0.15	1.8206
Total average Increase applied for all domestic and prepaid consumers is 6.84%					
(c) Commercial Tariffs					
State and business premises and miscellaneous consumers (Lighting and power combined) - State property, shops, chemists, bottle stores, motor garages, offices, workshops, warehouses, restaurants, coffee bars, cinemas and theatres, butcheries, dairies, boarding houses, consulting rooms, licensed hotels and living rooms on premises provided such living rooms are not served by separate meters, temporary and miscellaneous consumers not included in any other tariff.					
Fixed Charge vacant land: For each point of supply whether electricity is consumed or not, per month or part thereof.....					
		549.26	6.84%	37.57	586.83
Installed Capacity					
(in KVA)					
<50					
Conventional Meters Energy Charge.....R1.5948/Kwh + VAT					
		1.4927	6.84%	0.10	1.5948
Prepaid Meters Energy Charge.....178.05c/Kwh + VAT					
		1.6665	6.84%	0.11	1.7805
Conventional Meters Basic Charge					
		663.95	6.84%	45.41	709.37
(aa) State property, miscellaneous, industries and business premises					
where such businesses are conducted together (Lighting and power combined).Connection applications exceeding existing network capacity will be supplied by way of special agreement. The required alterations and transformer switch gear and accommodation therefore must be supplied by the consumer at his own cost, subject to the approval of the Council's Electrical Engineer. Any alterations to the aforementioned installations will be carried on account of the consumer.					
(bb) In payment of the charge referred to in the preceding clauses has not					
been made on or before the last working day of the month following the month during which the service has been rendered, the Council will disconnect the electricity supply.					
(cc) In the case of Government or Provincial Departments, charge will be					
made by agreement in terms of the NERSA requirements.					
(dd) All applicants for current to be supplied under (aa) shall undertake to					
give three months written notice if they require that the supply be discontinued and to pay the minimum charge of 25% of the average consumption of the last twelve months or less for a period of 12 months. This will not apply if the supply is transferred.					

EMADLANGENI MUNICIPALITY
2018/2019 TARIFF OF CHARGES

Details	2017/18 Approved Tariffs VAT Exclusive	Increase %	Increase R	2018/19 Proposed Tariffs VAT Exclusive
(d) Fixed Charge Vacant Land for each stand whether electricity is consumed or not, per month or part thereof.....	1 953.59	6.84%	133.63	2 087.21
Installed Capacity (in KVA)				
>50				
(e) Industrial Tariff				
Basic Charge.....	2 309.95	6.84%	158.00	2 467.95
Energy Charge.....76.94c/Kwh + VAT	0.7202	6.84%	0.05	0.7694
Maximum Demand Charge.....R201.71/KVA + VAT	188.80	6.84%	12.91	201.71
.....with a minimum /maximum demand charge of 75% of the installed load				
(f) Consumer Deposit				
Each applicant for a supply of electricity shall complete a application of service with the municipality that will form the service level agreement.				
Each applicant for a supply of conventional electricity shall pay to the municipality a deposit which is sufficient to cover the estimated cost of supply to the property concerned for two months with a minimum of:				
Domestic.....	1 623.56	6.84%	111.05	1 734.61
Business.....	2 438.19	6.84%	166.77	2 604.96
(g) Connection fees (new point of supply)				
See conditions aa, bb, cc, dd for large connections exceeding network capacity.				
Residential -60A Single Phase[Conventional & Prepaid]... cable only up to borderline of property.	2 155.04	6.84%	147.40	2 302.44
Commercial				
(i) Single Phase..... cable is supplied only up to borderline of property.	2 155.04	6.84%	147.40	2 302.44
(ii) Three Phase [Conventional Meter]...Actual cost plus 15% + VAT				
(iii) Three Phase[Prepayment Meter]Owner Supply meter				
Three phase installation cost Actual cost +15%+Vat				
Industrial-Three Phase[Convectional Meter] Actual cost plus 15% + VAT for all consumers				
- Second connection to a stand Actual cost +VAT				
- Cable per Meter				
Three phase cable	90.06	6.84%	6.16	96.22
Single phase household cable	54.51	6.84%	3.73	58.23
Airdec cable	39.22	6.84%	2.68	41.91
(h) Conversion Fees for Exsting Points of Supply				
Residential -60A Single Phase[Conventional & Prepaid]... cable only up to borderline of property.	2 155.04	6.84%	147.40	2 302.44
All other connections Actual cost plus 15% + VAT				
(i) 8. Remedial Action Charges				
Reconnection in the event of a cut-off due to non-payment of a conventionally meter supply..... No VAT	300.00		0.00	300.00
Where supply is reconnected illegally, meter by-passed or sabotaged and or prosecution.....	10 000.00	-50.00%	-5000.00	5 000.00
(j) Service Charges				
Transfer Fees: Payable by a new consumer when ownership of a conventionally meters supply charges hands- connection fee (All consumers).....	132.16	6.84%	9.04	141.20
Special Meter Reading Fee: Payable when a special meter reading is done at the customers request.....	132.16	6.84%	9.04	141.20
Call Out Fee: Payable when an Electrician is called out due to a supply interruption and the fault is found to be on the customer's installation (All customers).....R228.62 + VAT	213.98	6.84%	14.64	228.62
Meter Test Fee: Payable when a meter test is requested by the customer.....R364.54+ VAT	341.20	6.84%	23.34	364.54

EMADLANGENI MUNICIPALITY
2018/2019 TARIFF OF CHARGES

<u>Details</u>	<u>2017/18 Approved Tariffs VAT Exclusive</u>	<u>Increase %</u>	<u>Increase R</u>	<u>2018/19 Proposed Tariffs VAT Exclusive</u>
Provided that the amount will be refunded if the test proves the consumer's meter is reading more than 3% in excess of the correct measure. Every meter shall be deemed and accepted as correct unless it has an average error greater than 3%				
The Municipal Council reserves to itself and by this clause is empowered to average the consumption of electric energy for any period during which a meter shall be found to be out of order or has been removed for testing. In such case the consumption of electric energy for any period during which a rate as that recorded by the meter before being defective or after it has been re-fixed or as that recorded by any other meter by which the defective meter may have been replaced.				
Replacement of Ready Board/only in special circumstances. Cost + 15% Preferred that ready board be supplied by client.				
(k) Availability Charge				
Plots with no consumption.				
Residential Plots				
Per plot zoned as residential, with improvements which are connected or not connected to the Council's electricity network or if such property can reasonably be connected, per month or part thereof.....	62.21	6.84%	4.25	66.46
Other than Residential Properties				
Per plot zoned other than residential, with improvements which are connected or not connected to the Council's electricity network if such property can reasonably be so connected, per month or part thereof.....	125.30	6.84%	8.57	133.88

REFUSE REMOVAL SERVICES

1. Charges for refuse removal services				
(a) Residential properties	79.72	5.3%	4.23	83.95
Residential properties (pensioners, retirees, disabled) -10% of the original tariff	71.75	5.3%	3.80	75.55
Residential properties (Indigent) -100% Rebate				
Churches	79.72	5.3%	4.23	83.95
Business, Industrial and State Properties	133.45	5.3%	7.07	140.52
Schools, Hostels, Boarding Houses and Sports clubs	133.45	5.3%	7.07	140.52
The tariff of refuse removal is per month				
(b) Monthly fixed Charges on vacant stands				
Residential properties	138.40	5.3%	7.34	145.74
Churches	138.40	5.3%	7.34	145.74
Business, Industrial and State Properties	267.02	5.3%	14.15	281.17
Schools, Hostels, Boarding Houses and Sports clubs	267.02	5.3%	14.15	281.17
(c) Cleaning of vacant plots				
Plots not exceeding 4000m2	577.77	5.3%	30.62	577.83
Plots in excess of 4000m2	924.40	5.3%	48.99	924.45
(e) Rubbish dumped on the pavement in front of the dwelling or empty plots will be removed by the municipality without any notice with account to the occupant and / or owner, per load.				

EMADLANGENI MUNICIPALITY
2018/2019 TARIFF OF CHARGES

Details		2017/18 Approved Tariffs VAT Exclusive	Increase %	Increase R	2018/19 Proposed Tariffs VAT Exclusive
RENTAL OF MUNICIPAL PROPERTY					
1	Municipal Flats				
	Marlothii Flat 1-8	900.00			1 305.00
	Marlothii Flat 9-12	1 200.00			1 740.00
	Marlothii Flat 13-16	1 500.00			2 175.00
	Municipal Houses				
	46 Scheppers Street	2 310.00			4 112.00
	56 Hoog Street	2 298.00			4 120.00
	64 Plein Street	2 006.66			3 750.00
	131A Plein Street	2 222.00			4 080.00
	122A Plein Street	1 715.00			3 744.00
	25 Tambotie Street	361.66			1 096.00
	Khayaletu rentals House 1-56	75.00	0.0%	0.00	75.00
	Khayaletu rentals House 57-60	110.00	0.0%	0.00	110.00
	Khayaletu rentals House 61	400.00	0.0%	0.00	400.00
	IEC Office	2 052.43	5.3%	108.78	2 161.21
	Uncle Deli Spar Parking	5 500.00	10.0%	550.00	6 050.00
	Marlothii Flats Storage	100.00			100.00
	MTN Tower	2 800.00	5.3%	148.40	2 948.40
	Vodacom Tower	990.33	5.3%	52.49	1 042.82
	Utrecht Museum				5 490.00
	Utrecht Country Club	402.63	5.3%	21.34	423.97

STREET, TRAFFIC AND TAXI RANK FEES

1.	Taxi Permit, per annum	319.15	5.3%	16.92	336.07
2.	Bus Permit, per Annum	762.40	5.3%	40.41	802.81
3.	Application for duplicate permit to use bus/taxi rank				
(a)	Charge for removal, per vehicle is Actual cost+15% +VAT				
(b)	Keeping of vehicle in custody, per day or part	64.54	5.3%	3.42	67.96
(b)	Tracing fees	120.68	5.3%	6.40	127.08

HIRING OF FACILITIES

1.	HIRE OF TOWN HALL, SUPPER ROOM & COMMUNITY HALL				
(a)	Deposits for Hiring of Halls/Supper Room				
(b)	Town Hall	1 015.87	5.3%	53.84	1 069.71
(c)	Supper room	512.54	5.3%	27.16	539.70
	Community Hall	1 015.87	5.3%	53.84	1 069.71
2.	Hire of Town Hall, Supper Room and Community Hall				
	Town Hall and Community Hall				
	[Monday to Thursday]				
2.1	Hire for commercial purposes, dances, banquets, performances, concerts, film shows, bazaars, boxing and wrestling matches and beer festivals, per hour.	184.37	5.3%	9.77	194.14
2.2	Hire for weddings, anniversaries and children's parties, per hour	106.92	5.3%	5.67	112.59
2.3	Hire for political meetings, per hour	145.65	5.3%	7.72	153.36
2.4	Hire for exhibitions of arts and crafts, art exhibitions, industrial and commercial exhibitions where the hall is required for longer than one day only, or part thereof, per hour.	164.08	5.3%	8.70	172.77
2.5	Hire for exhibitions of arts and crafts, art exhibitions, industrial and commercial exhibitions where the hall is required for longer than one day, per day	512.54	5.3%	27.16	539.70
2.6	Hire for non-profit organisations referred to in section 111(1)(a) of Ordinance No 25 of 1974 per hour.	77.43	5.3%	4.10	81.54
2.7	Preparation of functions contemplated in 1 to 6 above	164.08	5.3%	8.70	172.77
2.8	Rehearsals, per day of part thereof	68.23	5.3%	3.62	71.84
2.9	Hire of Supper Room				
2.10	Hire of hall and facilities by non-residents				
	[Friday to Saturdays]				
2.11	The tariff to hire the Town Hall and Community Hall on Fridays and Saturdays the normal tariff for hire mentioned 1-9 above plus 25%				
	[Sunday and Public Holidays]				
2.12	The tariff to hire the Town Hall and Community Hall on Fridays and Saturdays the normal tariff for hire mentioned 1-9 above plus 25%				

EMADLANGENI MUNICIPALITY
2018/2019 TARIFF OF CHARGES

<u>Details</u>	<u>2017/18 Approved Tariffs VAT Exclusive</u>	<u>Increase %</u>	<u>Increase R</u>	<u>2018/19 Proposed Tariffs VAT Exclusive</u>
NOTE:				
• Deposits will be forfeited in the event of any breakages, damage and or loss of Council property.				
• Deposits will be forfeited in the event of the tenant not switching off the lights and or any other electrical appliance resulting in the unnecessary loss of electricity.				
• No reservations will be made and no date for any hall will be reserved unless the amount for the hired accommodation together with the refundable deposit has been paid in full.				
• that the full rental amount, except the deposit, will be forfeited to Council when the hirer cancels or postpones a reservation, unless Council is notified in writing at least fourteen (14) days prior to the reserved date and that Council receives the cancellation on the fourteenth (14) day prior to the date of the occurrence.				
• the hirer shall clean and re-arrange the abovementioned halls within the time permitted by the caretaker, failing which he/she shall forfeit the deposit paid.				
• the functions of hiring out of halls is the responsibility of the Manager : Corporate Services who is authorised to increase the minimum deposit if he/she so requires.				
Ü that the halls be made available free of charge for the purpose of examinations by a lawful institution of the Department of Education.				
Ü that all facilities and services concerned shall in the discretion of Council, be made available free of charge for the civic mayoral functions, function and meetings held by the Council, municipal election and any other functions approved by Council.				
USE OF SANNIE VAN NIEKERK PARK AND MANGOSUTHU				
Deposit				500.00
Hire by groups/individuals/organisations using the park	407.45	5.3%	21.59	429.04
HIRE OF CROCKERY AND CUTLERY				
<u>Crockery and Cutlery Tariffs</u>				
1 Cups and saucers /dozen	Scrap Tariff			Scrap Tariff
2 Plates (large and soup) /dozen	Scrap Tariff			Scrap Tariff
3 Plates (small and desert) /dozen	Scrap Tariff			Scrap Tariff
4 Salt and pepper dispensers (each)	Scrap Tariff			Scrap Tariff
5 Milk jugs (each)	Scrap Tariff			Scrap Tariff
6 Teapots (each)	Scrap Tariff			Scrap Tariff
7 Sugar bowls (each)	Scrap Tariff			Scrap Tariff
8 Knives, forks, spoons and teaspoons / dozen	Scrap Tariff			Scrap Tariff
2.2 Crockery and Cutlery Deposit				
Refundable deposit for damage to or the loss of equipment	Scrap Tariff			Scrap Tariff
HIRE OF FURNITURE				
1 Trestle tables, each	25.27		0.00	Scrap Tariff
2 Chairs, each	2.58		0.00	Scrap Tariff
3 Grand Piano [Not to be removed from Town Hall]	368.74		0.00	Scrap Tariff
4 Grand Piano Deposit				
Refundable deposit for the use of the Grand Piano	484.88		0.00	Scrap Tariff
5 Sound System Monday -Friday (between 8am-4pm)	2 458.73		0.00	Scrap Tariff
Sound System (between 4pm-10pm) & weekends	2 704.61		0.00	Scrap Tariff

EMADLANGENI MUNICIPALITY
2018/2019 TARIFF OF CHARGES

<u>Details</u>	<u>2017/18 Approved Tariffs VAT Exclusive</u>	<u>Increase %</u>	<u>Increase R</u>	<u>2018/19 Proposed Tariffs VAT Exclusive</u>
HIRE OF EQUIPMENT PER HOUR				
1 Truck with mounted crane 5 ton and driver	436.45	5.3%	23.13	459.58
2 Truck with Cherry Picker and driver	436.45	5.3%	23.13	459.58
3 Tipper truck 5 ton and driver	436.45	5.3%	23.13	459.58
4 Motor Grader Dresser T500	669.23	5.3%	35.47	704.70
5 Bell Wheel Loader	669.23	5.3%	35.47	704.70
6 Tractor/Water Tanker and Driver	436.45	5.3%	23.13	459.58
7 Tractor/Trench Plough and driver	436.45	5.3%	23.13	459.58
8 Trailer/ Rotivator and driver	436.45	5.3%	23.13	459.58
9 Big Roller	436.45	5.3%	23.13	459.58
10 Small Roller	194.94	5.3%	10.33	205.27
11 Compressor	194.94	5.3%	10.33	205.27
12 Concrete Mixer	194.94	5.3%	10.33	205.27
13 Plate Compactor	194.94	5.3%	10.33	205.27
14 Generator	43.65	5.3%	2.31	45.96
15 Sludge Pump	194.94	5.3%	10.33	205.27
16 Portable Water Rump	43.65	5.3%	2.31	45.96
Tarrif to hire equipment is at per hour				

PUBLIC LIBRARIES

1 Admission Fees				
Payable by persons other than residents and ratepayers of the municipality payable in advance on 1 January, per annum				
(a) Adults	108.78	5.3%	5.77	114.54
(b) Children under the age of 18 years	54.40	5.3%	2.88	57.28
(c) Temporary admission per period of 30 continous days or part thereof	150.00	5.3%	7.95	157.95
2 Library Fines				
The following charges shall be payable by borrower on overdue library material				
(a) Video, CD,DVD or Talking Books (per week)	1.00			1.00
(b) Books (per week)	1.00			1.00
(c) Other Library Material (per day or part thereof)	1.00			1.00
(d) Damage to books		will be paid based on the price of the Item		
(e) Lost books		will be paid based on the price of the item		
(f) Damage or loss of records, videos,CD's or any library material		will be paid based on the price of the Item		
Lost Membership Card	10.00			10.00
no such fine shall –				
(aa) in the case of videos/talking books, exceed seven rand per video/talking books;				
(bb) in the case of books contemplated by paragraph (b) –				
(aaa) exceed five rand per book, and				
(bbb) be payable where the provisions of this subparagraph have not been brought to the attention of the borrower at the time when such book is issued, and				
(cc) in the case of any other library material				
(aaa) in respect of material borrowed by an adult person, exceed six rand, and				
(bbb) in respect of material borrowed by any other person, exceed three rand, and				
(ii) the librarian may remit any such find if, in his opinion, the failure to return any such film, book or any library material timeously was due to circumstances beyond the control of the borrower.				
Photostat copies - per A4 copy (Black and White)	0.80	0.0%	0.10	0.80
For printing, per A4 copy (Colour)				
For printing, per A4 copy (Black and White)				
For printing, per A3 copy (Colour)				
For printing, per A3 copy (Black and White)	1.20	0.0%	0.20	1.20

EMADLANGENI MUNICIPALITY
2018/2019 TARIFF OF CHARGES

<i>Details</i>	2017/18 Approved Tariffs VAT Exclusive	Increase %	Increase R	2018/19 Proposed Tariffs VAT Exclusive
PROTECTION SERVICES				
1 Fire Fighting services				
1.1 Within the Council's Area of Jurisdiction				
(a) For the first hour or part thereof	305.92	5.3%	16.21	322.13
(b) For each subsequent hour or part thereof	109.94	5.3%	5.83	115.76
Plus expenses in respect of material or chemicals used in connection with fighting of fire				
(c) For each additional machine or pump per hour or part thereof	109.94	5.3%	5.83	115.76
1.2 Outside the Council's Area of Jurisdiction				
(a) For the first machine or pump, per hour or part thereof	744.00	5.3%	39.43	783.43
(b) For each additional machine or pump, per hour or part thereof	373.21	5.3%	19.78	392.99
(c) For the forward and return journey, for each machine, per km or part thereof	7.27	5.3%	0.39	7.66
(d) For the purposes of the charges payable in terms of 1.2.1 and 1.2.2 time shall be calculated from the time the machines leave the fire station until their return.				
2. REMOVAL OF WATER				
(a) For the use of a pump, other than for the fire- fighting purposes				
(b) For the use of fire hoses, per length	20.66	5.3%	1.09	21.75
3. PROTECTION DUTIES				
Per fireman per performance	109.94	5.3%	5.83	115.76
Provided that between 24:00 and 06:00 double the tariff shall be charged				
Checking, testing, reloading and cleaning of fire extinguishers and testing and repair of fire hoses and hose reels.				
Fire extinguishers: For each fire extinguisher:				
(a) Actual cost of contents and material plus 10% for handling and labour				
(b) Fire hoses : Test, per length : R25,60 plus R25,60	62.30	5.3%	3.30	65.60
per patch	62.30	5.3%	3.30	65.60
(c) Hose reels : Test, per reel :	62.30	5.3%	3.30	65.60
For special services rendered by the fire department on approval of the fire chief, and which no tariffs have been determined, the following is payable:				
5.1 Services rendered by an officer, per hour or part thereof				
5.2 Services rendered by a fireman, excluding an officer, per hour, part thereof				
6. Traffic Department Staff				
Costs for the application to close a section of road, to have special supervisory duties done during marathons, rallies, escorts and any other matter with regards to the use of public roads and/or which necessitates the use of Traffic personnel				
Per Traffic Officer	314.02	5.3%	16.64	330.66

CEMETERIES

The following fees are payable upon request to bury a deceased within the cemeteries, the control of which is vested in Council				
1. Where the deceased immediately before his death was resident in council's area of jurisdiction or alternately reserved a site.				
(a) New Cemetery (Adult)	1 132.89	5.3%	60.04	1 192.94
Old Cemetery & Khayaletu Cemetery (Adult)	700.87	5.3%	37.15	738.02
New Cemetery (Children)				
Old Cemetery & Khayaletu Cemetery(Children)				
(b) Exhumation fee	2 156.63	5.3%	114.30	2 270.93
(c) Burial of Ashes (for each burial)	432.02	5.3%	22.90	454.92
(d) where the grave is dug deeper than 2m with a maximum of 2,5m an additional payment of the tariff in accordance with scales (a)				
900mm	679.56	5.3%	36.02	715.57
(e) Burial Permit	53.76	5.3%	2.85	56.61
2. Where the deceased immediately before his death was resident outside council's area of jurisdiction or alternately reserved a site.				
(a) New Cemetery	2 393.36	5.3%	126.85	2 520.21
(b) Old Cemetery & Khayaletu Cemetery	1 480.66	5.3%	78.47	1 559.13
(c) Exhumation fee	4 556.17	5.3%	241.48	4 797.64
(d) Burial of Ashes (for each burial)	569.94	5.3%	30.21	600.14
where the grave is dug deeper than 2m with a maximum of 2,5m an additional payment of the tariff in accordance with scales (a) and (b)				
(e) 900mm	1 435.62	5.3%	76.09	1 511.71
(f) Burial Permit	56.80	5.3%	3.01	59.81
NOTE: Permanent residence in relation to any person means a ratepayer or consumer of municipal services and their immediate families where such person has been resident in the Council's area of jurisdiction for a continuous period exceeding 3 months. The submission of a current consumer account will serve as proof of permanent residence.				

EMADLANGENI MUNICIPALITY
2018/2019 TARIFF OF CHARGES

<u>Details</u>	<u>2017/18</u> <u>Approved Tariffs</u> <u>VAT Exclusive</u>	<u>Increase %</u>	<u>Increase R</u>	<u>2018/19</u> <u>Proposed Tariffs</u> <u>VAT Exclusive</u>
TOWN PLANNING				
A cheque/cash payable to Emadlangeni Municipality as application and advertisement fee				
1. Application Fee				
1.1 Search Fee	19.67	5.3%	1.04	20.71
1.2 Copies of documents A4	2.60	5.3%	0.14	2.74
A5	3.69	5.3%	0.20	3.88
1.3 Amendment of a Scheme	4 038.40	5.3%	214.04	4 252.43
1.4 Consent in terms of a Scheme	744.80	0.0%	0.00	744.80
1.5 Subdivision of land up to 5 pieces of land:				
Basic fee	1 260.10	5.3%	66.79	1 326.89
Plus per subdivision + Remainder	245.87	5.3%	13.03	258.90
1.6 Subdivision of land over 5 pieces of land:				
Basic fee	2 997.20	5.3%	158.85	3 156.05
Plus per subdivision + Remainder	143.44	5.3%	7.60	151.04
1.7 Subdivisions for Government-subsidised Townships for low-income housing project				
Basic fee	236.09	5.3%	12.51	248.60
Plus per subdivision + Remainder	24.32	5.3%	1.29	25.61
1.8 Cancellation of approved layout plan: Basic fee	1 430.84	5.3%	75.83	1 506.67
1.9 Consolidation of land: Basic fee	357.71	5.3%	18.96	376.67
PLUS per component	71.54	5.3%	3.79	75.33
1.10 Preparation of Service Agreements: Basic fee	1 430.84	5.3%	75.83	1 506.67
1.11 Relaxation of municipal omnibus servitudes:				
Basic fee	286.17	5.3%	15.17	301.33
1.12 Alteration, suspension and deletion of condition of title relating to land:				
Basic fee	2 861.67	5.3%	151.67	3 013.34
1.13 Development situated outside the area of a scheme:				
Basic fee	4 292.51	5.3%	227.50	4 520.01
1.14 Alteration, suspension and deletion of condition of approval relating to land:	4 292.51	5.3%	227.50	4 520.01
1.15 Closure of municipal road: Basic fee (Permanent)	4 292.51	5.3%	227.50	4 520.01
1.16 Closure of public place: Basic fee (Permanent)	4 292.51	5.3%	227.50	4 520.01
1.17 Temporal closure of public space/Road	212.80	5.3%	11.28	224.08
1.18 Relaxation of Building lines (Per side)	212.80	5.3%	11.28	224.08
1.19 Establishing of Township	3 701.66	5.3%	196.19	3 897.84
1.20 Extension of Township	3 701.66	5.3%	196.19	3 897.84
1.21 Zoning Certificate	53.20	5.3%	2.82	56.02
1.22 Rezoning > 1 hecter	3 638.88	5.3%	192.86	3 831.74
1.23 Rezoning 1< 5 Hectors	7 277.76	5.3%	385.72	7 663.48
1.24 Rezoning 5<10 Hectors	14 555.52	5.3%	771.44	15 326.96
1.25 Rezoning 15< hectors	21 814.13	5.3%	1156.15	22 970.28
1.26				

BUILDING PLANS

1 Examination and Considerations of Plans				
1.1 Valuation up to R50,000 per R100 or part thereof	1.35	5.3%	0.07	1.42
Subject to minimum charge of	522.14	5.3%	27.67	549.81
1.2 Valuation over R50,000 per R100.00 or part thereof	1.08	5.3%	0.06	1.14
For examination and consideration of plans which became invalid in terms of Council's Building Bylaws, upon reloading of such plans				
- Tariff as stated under 1. above.				
2 For the issue of permit for small alterations to buildings and concrete or stone walls	430.12	5.3%	22.80	452.91
3 Private Swimming Pools				
For inspection and consideration of building plans	430.12	5.3%	22.80	452.91

EMADLANGENI MUNICIPALITY
2018/2019 TARIFF OF CHARGES

Details	2017/18 Approved Tariffs VAT Exclusive	Increase %	Increase R	2018/19 Proposed Tariffs VAT Exclusive
Building Plans & Encroachment Penalties				
Residential Tariffs				
Any new structure less than 50m ² – flat rate	467.36	5.3%	24.77	492.13
Any new structure exceeding 50m ² – rate per m ²	6.5	5.3%	0.34	6.84
Business/Industrial/Other				
Any new structure less than 50m ² – flat rate	624.5	5.3%	33.10	657.60
Any new structure exceeding 50m ² – rate per m ²	8.8	5.3%	0.47	9.27
Alterations and minor works				
Alterations and minor works flat rate	385	5.3%	20.41	405.41
Encroachment penalty fee				
Any transgression of building regulations	200	5.3%	10.60	210.60
Building line relaxation fee				
Building lines flat rate	200	5.3%	10.60	210.60
Application fee for offences of buildings				
Building without approved building plans	750	5.3%	39.75	789.75
Building in contravention of a notice prohibiting any building works	750	5.3%	39.75	789.75
Failure to demolish, alter or safeguard	925.5	5.3%	49.05	974.55
Failure to give notice of intention to commence erection or demolishing of a building	750	5.3%	39.75	789.75
Preventing a building control officer in execution of his/her duties	1179	5.3%	62.49	1 241.49
Submitting false or misleading information	1179	5.3%	62.49	1 241.49
Failure to provide certificate for plumbing, electrical and engineering if required	750	5.3%	39.75	789.75
Use of a building for the purpose other than the purpose shown on building plans	1179	5.3%	62.49	1 241.49
Deviation from approved building plans (structure and roof)	890.4	5.3%	47.19	937.59
Failure to safeguard a swimming pool	1179	5.3%	62.49	1 241.49
Demolishing fee	360	5.3%	19.08	379.08
Submitting plans for the existing structure (As built plan)	750	5.3%	39.75	789.75
Failure to remove building materials	667.8	5.3%	35.39	703.19
Failure to arrange inspections (e.g foundation, wall, roof and final inspection)	750	5.3%	39.75	789.75

MISCELLANEOUS SERVICES

1.	Search fee, per plan, documents or file produced for inspection excluding inspection of council's minutes	30.17	5.3%	1.60	31.77
2.	Certified copy of extract from minutes and/or hearings per 100 words or part thereof	30.17	5.3%	1.60	31.77
3.	Valuation roll, per copy	240.22	5.3%	12.73	252.95
4.	Voter's roll, per copy, per ward	15.08	5.3%	0.80	15.88
5.	Extract of bylaws, per page or part thereof	14.07	5.3%	0.75	14.82
6.	Standard bylaws as per price paid by Council for copies obtained from the Provincial Administration plus 10%		5.3%		
7.	Prints or plans, per copy per meter or part thereof	35.20	5.3%	1.87	37.06
8.	Prescribed fee for the lodging of a notice of appeal in terms of section 160(3) of Ordinance no 25 of 1974.	476.00	5.3%	25.23	501.22
	No person shall exercise the right to appeal unless his notice of appeal is accompanied by the prescribed fee; provided that such fee shall be refunded to any person who pursues his appeal to its conclusion or arrives at a compromise with the valuator.				
9.	Any other certificate or permit in terms of section 265(5) of Ordinance no 25 of 1974	55.73	5.3%	2.95	58.68
	Certificate, per application per property, in accordance with section 118(1) of the Systems Act, No. 32 of 2000 (Rates Clearance Certificate)	55.73	200.0%	111.46	167.19
	Property Valuation Certificate	55.73	5.3%	2.95	58.68
10.	For the construction of drive through culverts to a lot, for the second or subsequent entrances to a maximum width of 4.5m per culvert				
10.1	Where concrete pipes are used for such culvert				
10.2	Where a dish culvert is constructed				
11	Sale of river sand, topsoil and gravel at the following tariffs per ton				
11.1	River sand	106.34	200.0%	212.68	319.02
11.2	Gravel	106.34	200.0%	212.68	319.02
12	Cheque defaults, per default	129.08		0.00	129.08
13	Summonses and notices received from other local authorities to be served locally, per occasion	52.55	5.3%	2.78	55.33
14	Business Registration Tariff				
	This tariff is payable annual by each and every business within the municipality, irrespective of if the business needs a licence or not	29.50	5.3%	1.56	31.06
	Liquor licence fee	200.00			200.00
15	Charges : Administration Related				
(a)	Copies of computer printout invoices/statements per copy	12.63	5.3%	0.67	13.30
(b)	Copies of computer printout history/transactions per copy	25.17	5.3%	1.33	26.50
(c)	Copies of receipts per copy	12.63	5.3%	0.67	13.30
(d)	Issue of Demand Letter	19.49	5.3%	1.03	20.52
(e)	Issue of a Final Notice	38.99	5.3%	2.07	41.05
(f)	Issue of a Notice of Handing Over	38.99	5.3%	2.07	41.05
(g)	Issue of sundry letters relating to debt collection	15.89	5.3%	0.84	16.73
(h)	Making of a phone call	9.52	5.3%	0.50	10.02

EMADLANGENI MUNICIPALITY
2018/2019 TARIFF OF CHARGES

<u>Details</u>		2017/18 Approved Tariffs VAT Exclusive	Increase %	Increase R	2018/19 Proposed Tariffs VAT Exclusive
16	<u>Advertisement and auctioneer's fees</u>				
	<u>Banner Levy</u>				
	A refundable deposit for temporal advertisement by political parties and/or ward councillors, any institution or organisation	321.00			321.00
	Election Deposit	500.00			500.00
	Election Advertisement (unlimited Posters)	1 000.00			1 000.00
	Posters (100 or part there of)	350.00			350.00
	Removal of posters, should council be required to remove any poster after period of advertisement deposit will be forfeited				
17	<u>Trading Shelters</u>				
(a)	Monthly rental per trading shelter as per permit	120.90			120.90
(b)	Daily rental per trading shelter	16.77			16.77
(c)	Refundable key deposit	212.59			212.59
18	<u>Facsimile</u>				
(a)	Transmission charges per A4 size	10.79			10.79
(b)	Receiving charges per A4 size	10.79			10.79
19	<u>Cost of the re-issue of a valid receipt number.....</u>	29.70	5.3%	1.57	31.27

GAME PARK AND CARAVAN PARK

BALELE RECREATION RESORT

EMADLANGENI MUNICIPALITY
2018/2019 TARIFF OF CHARGES

Details	2017/18 Approved Tariffs VAT Exclusive	Increase %	Increase R	2018/19 Proposed Tariffs VAT Exclusive
Picnic Area [All Day Visitor Tariff]				
Pedestrian, Bicycle, Horse	19.60	5.3%	1.04	20.64
Per Car (limited to 5 persons per vehicle – more than five will qualify for additional vehicle)	98.01	5.3%	5.19	103.21
Per Combi/Mini Bus Up to 10 Persons	336.42	5.3%	17.83	354.25
Per Combi/Mini Bus from 10 to 35 Persons	490.07	5.3%	25.97	516.05
Per Passenger Bus	1 003.87	5.3%	53.20	1 057.07
Per Motorcycle	39.17	5.3%	2.08	41.24
Annual Ticket / Disc				
Emadlangeni Municipal Residents only (Year begins 1 July and ends 30 June ensuing Year)	392.12	5.3%	20.78	412.91
Should a resident apply for an annual ticket/disc after 1 July, such person will pay proportionally as if the remaining portion of the date from date of purchase. Municipal residents will be subject to the tariffs specified in terms of 1.1 of item 1 if not in possession of an annual ticket/disc				
The following individuals are entitled to a 50% rebate on provision of proof of their status:				
- Pensioners over the age of 65 years	196.06	5.3%	10.39	206.45
- any person receiving a disability grant	196.06	5.3%	10.39	206.45
KZ 253 School Busses per bus	434.64	5.3%	23.04	457.67
ACCOMMODATION				
Peak =weekends, night before public holiday & KZN school holidays				
Rondavels				
PEAK SEASON: per night (1-2 persons)	504.93	5.3%	26.76	531.69
PEAK SEASON: per night (3-4 persons)	643.51	5.3%	34.11	677.62
every additional person	107.58	5.3%	5.70	113.28
OFF PEAK SEASON: per night (1-2 persons)	429.25	5.3%	22.75	452.00
OFF-PEAK SEASON: per night (3-4 persons)	504.26	5.3%	26.73	530.99
every additional person	93.57	5.3%	4.96	98.52
Cottages				
PEAK SEASON: per night (1-2 persons)	411.42	5.3%	21.81	433.23
PEAK SEASON: per night (3-4 persons)	560.86	5.3%	29.73	590.58
every additional person	102.41	5.3%	5.43	107.84
OFF PEAK SEASON: per night (1-2 persons)	279.47	5.3%	14.81	294.28
OFF-PEAK SEASON: per night (3-4 persons)	372.74	5.3%	19.76	392.50
every additional person	88.44	5.3%	4.69	93.13
Off- season contractors in week rate: per person	140.13	5.3%	7.43	147.56
Breakage Deposit (Peak & Off peak)	196.07	5.3%	10.39	206.46
CARAVAN/CAMPING SITE				
Peak Season: Per night 1 caravan and 1 tent and 2 vehicle (Site limited to 6 persons)	186.20	5.3%	9.87	196.07
Every additional person	56.88	5.3%	3.01	59.90
Every additional vehicle (Max 2/site)	56.88	5.3%	3.01	59.90
Off- Season: Per night 1 caravan and 1 tent and 2 vehicle (Site limited to 6 persons)	117.08	5.3%	6.21	123.29
Every additional person	37.20	5.3%	1.97	39.17
Every additional vehicle (Max 2/site)	37.20	5.3%	1.97	39.17
Remote Deposit on 3.1 & 3.2 (Peak & Off Peak)	186.73	5.3%	9.90	196.63
Fixed tariff for permanent caravan per month(limited to 2 persons)	1 679.82	5.3%	89.03	1 768.86
Every additional person per day	36.77	5.3%	1.95	38.72
Remote Deposit (Peak & Off Peak)				
The Municipal Manager has authority to grant a 50% discount to pensioners(on proof of their status) and rallies as from 1 July 1998.				
LAPA				
Big Lapa (Picnic Area)				
- Tariff per occasion (Limited to 20 cars , entrance limited to picnic area)	1 026.77	5.3%	54.42	1 081.19
Every additional car pay normal entrance fee				

GAME PARK

EMADLANGENI MUNICIPALITY 2018/2019 TARIFF OF CHARGES

Details	2017/18 Approved Tariffs VAT Exclusive	Increase %	Increase R	2018/19 Proposed Tariffs VAT Exclusive
ENTRANCE FEES				
Picnic Area [All Day Visitor Tariff]				
Pedestrian, Bicycle, Horse	19.00	5.3%	1.01	20.01
	98.01	5.3%	5.19	103.21
Per Car (limited to 5 persons per vehicle – more than five will qualify for additional vehicle)				
Per Combi/Mini Bus Up to 10 Persons	336.41	5.3%	17.83	354.24
Per Combi/Mini Bus from 10 to 35 Persons	489.93	5.3%	25.97	515.89
Annual Ticket / Disc				
Emadlangeni Municipal Residents only	392.13	5.3%	20.78	412.91
(Year begins 1 July and ends 30 June ensuing Year)				
Should a residents apply for an annual ticket/disc after 1 July, such person will pay proportionally as it the remaining portion of the date from date of purchase. Utrecht residents will be subject to the tariffs specified in terms of 1.1 of item 1 if not in possession of an annual ticket/disc				
KZ 253 School Busses per bus	440.84	5.3%	23.36	464.20
The following individuals are entitled to a 50% rebate on provision of proof of their status:				
- Pensioners over the age of 65 years	196.06	5.3%	10.39	206.45
- any person receiving a disability grant	196.06	5.3%	10.39	206.45
ACCOMMODATION				
Lodges				
Peak Season				
- Giraffe per night(Limited to 3 persons)\	606.93	5.3%	32.17	639.10
- Kudu per night(Limited to 9 persons)\	1 568.18	5.3%	83.11	1 651.29
- Impala per night(Limited to 4 persons)\	606.93	5.3%	32.17	639.10
- Zebra per night(Limited to 4 persons)\	606.93	5.3%	32.17	639.10
- Nyala and Bushbuck Safari Tents (4 Persons)	512.71	5.3%	27.17	539.89
Extra Persons in any of Lodges	93.44	5.3%	4.95	98.39
Off Season				
- Giraffe per night(Limited to 3 persons)\	429.18	5.3%	22.75	451.92
- Kudu per night(Limited to 9 persons)\	914.92	5.3%	48.49	963.41
- Impala per night(Limited to 4 persons)\	429.18	5.3%	22.75	451.92
- Zebra per night(Limited to 4 persons)\	429.18	5.3%	22.75	451.92
- Nyala & Bushbuck Safari Tent per night (4 Persons)	357.70	5.3%	18.96	376.65
Extra Persons in any of Lodges	70.21	5.3%	3.72	73.93
Encuba Bush Camping Site				
Peak Season per night for 1 caravan or tent and 1 vehicle (Site limited to 6 persons)	79.58	5.3%	4.22	83.80
Per extra Person	18.99	5.3%	1.01	20.00
Off Season per night for 1 caravan or tent and 1 vehicle (Site limited to 6 persons)	60.75	5.3%	3.22	63.97
Per extra Person	15.93	5.3%	0.84	16.78
Cancellation fee : is 10% of Deposit paid				
GAME PRODUCTS				
Sale of Meat Produce				
Dry Biltong Bulk (> 5kg)	159.19	5.3%	8.44	167.80
Dry Droëwors Bulk (> 5kg)	162.43	5.3%	8.61	173.77
Biltong Packed Retail	214.04	5.3%	11.34	224.90
Droëwors Packed Retail	204.89	5.3%	10.86	208.33
Wet Biltong Bulk (> 10kg)	64.91	5.3%	3.44	68.32
Wet Droëwors Bulk (> 10kg)	64.32	5.3%	3.41	67.30
Deboned Venison per kg	56.25	5.3%	2.98	58.95
Venison Prime Cuts (Chops and Steaks) per kg	51.02	5.3%	2.70	53.20
Venison Potjie per kg	41.29	5.3%	2.19	43.67
Whole Portions (Leg, Shoulder or Saddle per kg)	44.88	5.3%	2.38	46.23
Whole Carcass per kg	25.59	5.3%	1.36	28.32
Venison Wors Packed per kg	51.43	5.3%	2.73	54.02
Venison Mince per kg	48.91	5.3%	2.59	49.42
Red Offal per kg	9.66	5.3%	0.51	10.25
Bones per kg	11.16	5.3%	0.59	12.47
Liver and Kidneys per kg	24.77	5.3%	1.31	25.39
Rough Offal/Tripe per kg	11.81	5.3%	0.63	14.61
Game Patties per kg	52.89	5.3%	2.80	56.73
Sosaties per kg	72.35	5.3%	3.83	72.35

**EMADLANGENI MUNICIPALITY
2018/2019 TARIFF OF CHARGES**

Details	2017/18 Approved Tariffs VAT Exclusive	Increase %	Increase R	2018/19 Proposed Tariffs VAT Exclusive
Sale of Artefacts				
Side Curtain Hangers Impala/pr				
Side Curtain Hangers Blesbuck /pr				
Side Curtain Hangers Blue Wildebees/pr				
Sale of Hides and Skins				
Blue Wildebeest (Full Skins)	181.41	5.3%	9.61	191.03
Impala	49.06	5.3%	2.60	51.66
Blesbuck	44.09	5.3%	2.34	46.43
Kudu	245.09	5.3%	12.99	258.08
Grey Duiker	34.36	5.3%	1.82	36.18
Red Hartebeest	181.41	5.3%	9.61	191.03
Zebra	2 938.27	5.3%	155.73	3 093.99
Giraffe	1 961.56	5.3%	103.96	2 065.52
Warthogs				
Eland	402.26	5.3%	21.32	423.58
Rooikat				
Reedbuck				
Blue Wildebeest (Capes	186.60	5.3%	9.89	196.49
Impala (Capes)	57.01	5.3%	3.02	60.03
Kudu (Capes)	57.01	5.3%	3.02	60.03
Blesbuck (Capes)	459.29	5.3%	24.34	483.63
Animals on Offer to Venison Hunters				
<i>[Hunting tariffs applicable to hunters, professional hunters and hunting outfitters]</i>				
SPECIES				
Blue Wildebeest.....Male	2 660.14	5.3%	140.99	2 801.13
Blue Wildebeest.....Female	2 128.20	5.3%	112.79	2 240.99
Blue Wildebeest Trophy >28 in				
Impala Adult.....Male	1 306.68	5.3%	69.25	1 375.94
Impala Adult.....Female	793.81	5.3%	42.07	835.88
Impala Knyphop	933.13	5.3%	49.46	982.59
Impala Penkop/Yearling	653.56	5.3%	34.64	688.20
Grey Duiker.....Male	606.08	5.3%	32.12	638.21
Grey Duiker.....Female	606.64	5.3%	32.15	638.79
Blesbuck.....Male	1 212.78	5.3%	64.28	1 277.06
Blesbuck.....Female	1 213.01	5.3%	64.29	1 277.30
Eland.....Male	12 135.34	5.3%	643.17	12 778.51
Eland.....Female	6 054.94	5.3%	320.91	6 375.86
Kudu.....Male	7 002.82	5.3%	371.15	7 373.97
Kudu.....Female	3 265.80	5.3%	173.09	3 438.89
Zebra.....Male	3 740.31	5.3%	198.24	3 938.55
Zebra.....Female	3 738.91	5.3%	198.16	3 937.07
Giraffe.....Male	16 784.81	5.3%	889.59	17 674.40
Giraffe.....Female	13 998.52	5.3%	741.92	14 740.44
Waterbuck.....Male	7 463.83	5.3%	395.58	7 859.41
Waterbuck.....Female	4 662.08	5.3%	247.09	4 909.17
Red Hartebeest.....Male	4 198.67	5.3%	222.53	4 421.19
Red Hartebeest.....Female	4 666.33	5.3%	247.32	4 913.64
Nyala.....Male	6 535.62	5.3%	346.39	6 882.01
Nyala.....Female	8 043.84	5.3%	426.32	8 470.17
Mountain Reedbuck.....Male	1 867.25	5.3%	98.96	1 966.21
Mountain Reedbuck.....Female	1 866.51	5.3%	98.92	1 965.43
Warthog.....Male	932.68	5.3%	49.43	982.11
Warthog.....Female	1 036.02	5.3%	54.91	1 090.93
Bushbuck.....Male	4 666.83	5.3%	247.34	4 914.17
Bushbuck.....Female	4 666.83	5.3%	247.34	4 914.17
Hunting				
Venison Hunting				
Tariff per Day				
Daily Hunting Tariff (Resident)	285.11	5.3%	15.11	300.22
Use of Vehicle (Half Day)	513.06	5.3%	27.19	540.25
Use of Vehicle (Full Day)	793.67	5.3%	42.06	835.73
Missed shot	234.08	5.3%	12.41	246.49
Shot and wounded animal will be paid in full				
Use of Park Vehicles during Hunting by Hunters				
Hire of vehicles and driver for one day				
Hire of vehicles and driver for half day				

EMADLANGENI MUNICIPALITY
2018/2019 TARIFF OF CHARGES

<u>Details</u>	<u>2017/18 Approved Tariffs VAT Exclusive</u>	<u>Increase %</u>	<u>Increase R</u>	<u>2018/19 Proposed Tariffs VAT Exclusive</u>
<u>Sale of Live Game</u>				
Blue Wildebeast Male	1 395.60	5.3%	73.97	1 469.57
Blue Wildebeast Female	1 395.60	5.3%	73.97	1 469.57
Impala Adult Male	636.98	5.3%	33.76	670.74
Impala Adult Female	636.77	5.3%	33.75	670.52
Impala Knyphkop Ram	636.84	5.3%	33.75	670.59
Impala Penkop/Yearling	636.77	5.3%	33.75	670.52
Common Duiker Male	373.08	5.3%	19.77	392.86
Common Duiker Femal	373.08	5.3%	19.77	392.86
Blesbuck Male	933.52	5.3%	49.48	982.99
Blesbuck Female	933.52	5.3%	49.48	982.99
Eland Male	4 204.08	5.3%	222.82	4 426.90
Eland Female	4 204.08	5.3%	222.82	4 426.90
Kudu Male	2 052.97	5.3%	108.81	2 161.78
Kudu Female	2 052.97	5.3%	108.81	2 161.78
Zebra Male	2 387.11	5.3%	126.52	2 513.62
Zebra Female	2 394.28	5.3%	126.90	2 521.18
Giraffe Male	5 449.87	5.3%	288.84	5 738.71
Giraffe Female	5 449.87	5.3%	288.84	5 738.71
Waterbuck Male	3 272.05	5.3%	173.42	3 445.46
Waterbuck Female	2 797.84	5.3%	148.29	2 946.12
Red Hartebeest Male	2 438.79	5.3%	129.26	2 568.05
Red Hartebeest Female	2 438.79	5.3%	129.26	2 568.05
Nyala Male	6 994.59	5.3%	370.71	7 365.30
Nyala Female	6 994.59	5.3%	370.71	7 365.30
Mountain Reedbuck Male	985.37	5.3%	52.22	1 037.60
Mountain Reedbuck Female	985.37	5.3%	52.22	1 037.60
Warthog	630.02	5.3%	33.39	663.41
Warthog Female	369.51	5.3%	19.58	389.10
Bushbuck Male	3 387.21	5.3%	179.52	3 566.73
Buschbuck Female	3 387.21	5.3%	179.52	3 566.73
<u>Participant are expected to fire one shot and put down the animal</u>				
- Penalty: Tariff per missed shot	233.58	5.3%	12.38	245.96
<u>Sale of Firewood (per bundle)</u>	16.43	5.3%	0.87	17.30
<u>Hiring/Usage of Abattoir Facilities</u>				
- Storage of carcasses per carcasses (Max 5 days) per day	140.20	5.3%	7.43	147.63
<u>- Added Ingredients</u>				
Skins(wors/Drywors) per bundle				
Fat per kg				
Spice per kg				
<u>- Process Carcass</u>				
Small (Duiker) 1 - 20kg	125.38	5.3%	6.64	132.02
Med "A" (Imp Ewe + Knyphkop, MRB, Springbuck) 20 - 32 kg	163.14	5.3%	8.65	171.78
Med "B" (Imp Ram, Blesbuck, Warthog) 32 - 65kg	205.69	5.3%	10.90	216.59
Large "A" (Kudu cow, BWB Cow, Red hartebeest, Nyala bull) 65 - 100kg	354.17	5.3%	18.77	372.94
Large "B" (Kudu bull, BVWB Bull, Waterbuck Bull, Zebra) 100 - 180kg	490.43	5.3%	25.99	516.43
X-Large (Eland) 180 - 400 kg	955.57	5.3%	50.65	1 006.22
XX-Large (Giraffe Bull > 400 kg)	3 201.05	5.3%	169.66	3 370.70
Skinning Small Carcasses	41.76	5.3%	2.21	43.97
Skinning Large Carcasses	83.50	5.3%	4.43	87.93

ANNEXURE B

A1 SCHEDULE

Municipal annual budgets and MTREF & supporting tables

mSCOA Version 6.2

[Click for Instructions!](#)

Accountability

Transparency

**Information &
service delivery**



national treasury

Department
National Treasury
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

Contact details:

Elsabé Rossouw
National Treasury

Tel: (012) 315-5534

Electronic submissions:

lgdocuments@treasury.gov.za

or

For registered users using the LG Upload Portal

Preparation Instructions

Municipality Name:

CFO Name:

Tel:

Fax:

E-Mail:

Budget for MTREF starting:

Budget Year: 2018/19

Does this municipality have Entities?

If YES: Identify type of report:

LGDB Export

Name Votes & Sub-Votes

Printing Instructions

Showing / Hiding Columns

Showing / Clearing Highlights

Important documents which provide essential assistance

[MFMA Budget Circulars](#)

[Click to view](#)

[MBRR Budget Formats Guide](#)

[Click to view](#)

[Dummy Budget Guide](#)

[Click to view](#)

[Funding Compliance Guide](#)

[Click to view](#)

[MFMA Return Forms](#)

[Click to view](#)

Organisational Structure Votes	Complete Votes & Sub-Votes	Select Org. Structure
Vote 1 - [NAME OF VOTE 1]	Vote 1 [NAME OF VOTE 1]	
Vote 2 - [NAME OF VOTE 2]	1.1 [Name of sub-vote]	1.1 - [Name of sub-vote]
Vote 3 - [NAME OF VOTE 3]	1.2 [Name of sub-vote]	
Vote 4 - [NAME OF VOTE 4]	1.3 [Name of sub-vote]	
Vote 5 - [NAME OF VOTE 5]	1.4 [Name of sub-vote]	
Vote 6 - [NAME OF VOTE 6]	1.5 [Name of sub-vote]	
Vote 7 - [NAME OF VOTE 7]	1.6 [Name of sub-vote]	
Vote 8 - [NAME OF VOTE 8]	1.7 [Name of sub-vote]	
Vote 9 - [NAME OF VOTE 9]	1.8 [Name of sub-vote]	
Vote 10 - [NAME OF VOTE 10]	1.9 [Name of sub-vote]	
Vote 11 - [NAME OF VOTE 11]	1.10 [Name of sub-vote]	
Vote 12 - [NAME OF VOTE 12]	Vote 2 [NAME OF VOTE 2]	
Vote 13 - [NAME OF VOTE 13]	2.1 [Name of sub-vote]	2.1 - [Name of sub-vote]
Vote 14 - [NAME OF VOTE 14]	2.2 [Name of sub-vote]	
Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15]	2.3 [Name of sub-vote]	
	2.4 [Name of sub-vote]	
	2.5 [Name of sub-vote]	
	2.6 [Name of sub-vote]	
	2.7 [Name of sub-vote]	
	2.8 [Name of sub-vote]	
	2.9 [Name of sub-vote]	
	2.10 [Name of sub-vote]	
	Vote 3 [NAME OF VOTE 3]	
	3.1 [Name of sub-vote]	3.1 - [Name of sub-vote]
	3.2 [Name of sub-vote]	
	3.3 [Name of sub-vote]	
	3.4 [Name of sub-vote]	
	3.5 [Name of sub-vote]	
	3.6 [Name of sub-vote]	
	3.7 [Name of sub-vote]	
	3.8 [Name of sub-vote]	
	3.9 [Name of sub-vote]	
	3.10 [Name of sub-vote]	
	Vote 4 [NAME OF VOTE 4]	
	4.1 [Name of sub-vote]	4.1 - [Name of sub-vote]
	4.2 [Name of sub-vote]	
	4.3 [Name of sub-vote]	
	4.4 [Name of sub-vote]	
	4.5 [Name of sub-vote]	
	4.6 [Name of sub-vote]	
	4.7 [Name of sub-vote]	
	4.8 [Name of sub-vote]	
	4.9 [Name of sub-vote]	
	4.10 [Name of sub-vote]	
	Vote 5 [NAME OF VOTE 5]	
	5.1 [Name of sub-vote]	5.1 - [Name of sub-vote]
	5.2 [Name of sub-vote]	
	5.3 [Name of sub-vote]	
	5.4 [Name of sub-vote]	
	5.5 [Name of sub-vote]	
	5.6 [Name of sub-vote]	
	5.7 [Name of sub-vote]	
	5.8 [Name of sub-vote]	
	5.9 [Name of sub-vote]	
	5.10 [Name of sub-vote]	
	Vote 6 [NAME OF VOTE 6]	
	6.1 [Name of sub-vote]	6.1 - [Name of sub-vote]
	6.2 [Name of sub-vote]	
	6.3 [Name of sub-vote]	
	6.4 [Name of sub-vote]	
	6.5 [Name of sub-vote]	
	6.6 [Name of sub-vote]	
	6.7 [Name of sub-vote]	
	6.8 [Name of sub-vote]	
	6.9 [Name of sub-vote]	
	6.10 [Name of sub-vote]	
	Vote 7 [NAME OF VOTE 7]	
	7.1 [Name of sub-vote]	7.1 - [Name of sub-vote]
	7.2 [Name of sub-vote]	
	7.3 [Name of sub-vote]	
	7.4 [Name of sub-vote]	
	7.5 [Name of sub-vote]	
	7.6 [Name of sub-vote]	
	7.7 [Name of sub-vote]	
	7.8 [Name of sub-vote]	
	7.9 [Name of sub-vote]	
	7.10 [Name of sub-vote]	
	Vote 8 [NAME OF VOTE 8]	
	8.1 [Name of sub-vote]	8.1 - [Name of sub-vote]
	8.2 [Name of sub-vote]	
	8.3 [Name of sub-vote]	
	8.4 [Name of sub-vote]	
	8.5 [Name of sub-vote]	
	8.6 [Name of sub-vote]	
	8.7 [Name of sub-vote]	
	8.8 [Name of sub-vote]	
	8.9 [Name of sub-vote]	
	8.10 [Name of sub-vote]	
	Vote 9 [NAME OF VOTE 9]	
	9.1 [Name of sub-vote]	9.1 - [Name of sub-vote]
	9.2 [Name of sub-vote]	
	9.3 [Name of sub-vote]	
	9.4 [Name of sub-vote]	
	9.5 [Name of sub-vote]	
	9.6 [Name of sub-vote]	
	9.7 [Name of sub-vote]	
	9.8 [Name of sub-vote]	
	9.9 [Name of sub-vote]	
	9.10 [Name of sub-vote]	
	Vote 10 [NAME OF VOTE 10]	
	10.1 [Name of sub-vote]	10.1 - [Name of sub-vote]
	10.2 [Name of sub-vote]	

10.3	[Name of sub-vote]	
10.4	[Name of sub-vote]	
10.5	[Name of sub-vote]	
10.6	[Name of sub-vote]	
10.7	[Name of sub-vote]	
10.8	[Name of sub-vote]	
10.9	[Name of sub-vote]	
10.10	[Name of sub-vote]	
Vote 11	[NAME OF VOTE 11]	
11.1	[Name of sub-vote]	11.1 - [Name of sub-vote]
11.2	[Name of sub-vote]	
11.3	[Name of sub-vote]	
11.4	[Name of sub-vote]	
11.5	[Name of sub-vote]	
11.6	[Name of sub-vote]	
11.7	[Name of sub-vote]	
11.8	[Name of sub-vote]	
11.9	[Name of sub-vote]	
11.10	[Name of sub-vote]	
Vote 12	[NAME OF VOTE 12]	
12.1	[Name of sub-vote]	12.1 - [Name of sub-vote]
12.2	[Name of sub-vote]	
12.3	[Name of sub-vote]	
12.4	[Name of sub-vote]	
12.5	[Name of sub-vote]	
12.6	[Name of sub-vote]	
12.7	[Name of sub-vote]	
12.8	[Name of sub-vote]	
12.9	[Name of sub-vote]	
12.10	[Name of sub-vote]	
Vote 13	[NAME OF VOTE 13]	
13.1	[Name of sub-vote]	13.1 - [Name of sub-vote]
13.2	[Name of sub-vote]	
13.3	[Name of sub-vote]	
13.4	[Name of sub-vote]	
13.5	[Name of sub-vote]	
13.6	[Name of sub-vote]	
13.7	[Name of sub-vote]	
13.8	[Name of sub-vote]	
13.9	[Name of sub-vote]	
13.10	[Name of sub-vote]	
Vote 14	[NAME OF VOTE 14]	
14.1	[Name of sub-vote]	14.1 - [Name of sub-vote]
14.2	[Name of sub-vote]	
14.3	[Name of sub-vote]	
14.4	[Name of sub-vote]	
14.5	[Name of sub-vote]	
14.6	[Name of sub-vote]	
14.7	[Name of sub-vote]	
14.8	[Name of sub-vote]	
14.9	[Name of sub-vote]	
14.10	[Name of sub-vote]	
Vote 15	[NAME OF VOTE 15]	
15.1	[Name of sub-vote]	15.1 - [Name of sub-vote]
15.2	[Name of sub-vote]	
15.3	[Name of sub-vote]	
15.4	[Name of sub-vote]	
15.5	[Name of sub-vote]	
15.6	[Name of sub-vote]	
15.7	[Name of sub-vote]	
15.8	[Name of sub-vote]	
15.9	[Name of sub-vote]	
15.10	[Name of sub-vote]	

KZN253 eMadlangeni - Contact Information

A. GENERAL INFORMATION

Municipality KZN253 eMadlangeni

Grade 1 Grade in terms of the Remuneration of Public Office Bearers Act.

Province KZN KWAZULU-NATAL

Web Address www.emadlangeni.gov.za

e-mail Address

B. CONTACT INFORMATION

Postal address:

P.O. Box

City / Town

Postal Code

Street address

Building

Street No. & Name

City / Town

Postal Code

General Contacts

Telephone number

Fax number

C. POLITICAL LEADERSHIP

Speaker:

ID Number

Title

Name

Telephone number

Cell number

Fax number

E-mail address

Secretary/PA to the Speaker:

ID Number

Title

Name

Telephone number

Cell number

Fax number

E-mail address

Mayor/Executive Mayor:

ID Number

Title

Name

Telephone number

Cell number

Fax number

E-mail address

Secretary/PA to the Mayor/Executive Mayor:

ID Number

Title

Name

Telephone number

Cell number

Fax number

E-mail address

Deputy Mayor/Executive Mayor:

ID Number

Title

Name

Telephone number

Cell number

Fax number

E-mail address

Secretary/PA to the Deputy Mayor/Executive Mayor:

ID Number

Title

Name

Telephone number

Cell number

Fax number

E-mail address

D. MANAGEMENT LEADERSHIP

Municipal Manager:

ID Number

Title

Name

Telephone number

Cell number

Fax number

E-mail address

Secretary/PA to the Municipal Manager:

ID Number

Title

Name

Telephone number

Cell number

Fax number

E-mail address

Chief Financial Officer

ID Number

Title

Name Wellington Mtswa

Telephone number 0343313041

Cell number

Fax number 0343314312

E-mail address mtswaw@emadlangeni.gov.za

Secretary/PA to the Chief Financial Officer

ID Number

Title

Name

Telephone number

Cell number

Fax number

E-mail address

Official responsible for submitting financial information

ID Number

Title

Name

Telephone number

Cell number

Fax number

E-mail address

Official responsible for submitting financial information

ID Number

Title

Name

Telephone number

Cell number

Fax number

E-mail address

Official responsible for submitting financial information		Official responsible for submitting financial information	
ID Number		ID Number	
Title		Title	
Name		Name	
Telephone number		Telephone number	
Cell number		Cell number	
Fax number		Fax number	
E-mail address		E-mail address	
Official responsible for submitting financial information		Official responsible for submitting financial information	
ID Number		ID Number	
Title		Title	
Name		Name	
Telephone number		Telephone number	
Cell number		Cell number	
Fax number		Fax number	
E-mail address		E-mail address	
Official responsible for submitting financial information		Official responsible for submitting financial information	
ID Number		ID Number	
Title		Title	
Name		Name	
Telephone number		Telephone number	
Cell number		Cell number	
Fax number		Fax number	
E-mail address		E-mail address	
Official responsible for submitting financial information		Official responsible for submitting financial information	
ID Number		ID Number	
Title		Title	
Name		Name	
Telephone number		Telephone number	
Cell number		Cell number	
Fax number		Fax number	
E-mail address		E-mail address	
Official responsible for submitting financial information		Official responsible for submitting financial information	
ID Number		ID Number	
Title		Title	
Name		Name	
Telephone number		Telephone number	
Cell number		Cell number	
Fax number		Fax number	
E-mail address		E-mail address	
Official responsible for submitting financial information		Official responsible for submitting financial information	
ID Number		ID Number	
Title		Title	
Name		Name	
Telephone number		Telephone number	
Cell number		Cell number	
Fax number		Fax number	
E-mail address		E-mail address	
Official responsible for submitting financial information		Official responsible for submitting financial information	
ID Number		ID Number	
Title		Title	
Name		Name	
Telephone number		Telephone number	
Cell number		Cell number	
Fax number		Fax number	
E-mail address		E-mail address	

KZN253 eMadlangeni - Table A1 Budget Summary

Description	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18				2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousands										
Financial Performance										
Property rates	13 184	14 316	15 032	16 132	18 583	18 583	18 583	22 517	23 682	24 984
Service charges	13 340	15 835	16 338	16 699	16 970	16 970	16 970	18 106	18 542	19 562
Investment revenue	1 293	1 480	1 354	1 529	2 298	2 298	2 298	2 420	2 423	2 556
Transfers recognised - operational	23 783	28 639	27 419	29 062	29 062	29 062	29 062	31 298	33 873	36 060
Other own revenue	3 244	9 563	11 421	13 643	4 696	4 696	4 696	4 948	5 199	5 485
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	54 845	69 833	71 564	77 066	71 610	71 610	71 610	79 289	83 719	88 647
Employee costs	18 240	20 554	26 391	30 173	34 243	34 243	34 243	30 358	31 998	33 757
Remuneration of councillors	1 854	1 920	3 286	3 500	3 500	3 500	3 500	3 722	3 988	4 204
Depreciation & asset impairment	6 190	6 163	4 514	4 599	4 599	4 599	4 599	8 280	8 727	9 207
Finance charges	98	101	101	79	79	79	79	83	88	92
Materials and bulk purchases	11 021	11 310	12 199	12 237	12 237	12 237	12 237	13 132	13 841	14 603
Transfers and grants	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Other expenditure	17 145	31 210	30 543	26 436	19 343	19 343	19 343	22 783	23 796	24 944
Total Expenditure	54 547	71 258	77 033	77 023	74 000	74 000	74 000	78 358	82 437	86 807
Surplus/(Deficit)	297	(1 425)	(5 469)	43	(2 390)	(2 390)	(2 390)	931	1 281	1 840
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations)	14 398	19 183	26 913	21 423	22 423	22 423	22 423	15 247	15 742	19 204
Contributions recognised - capital & contributed assets	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions	14 696	17 758	21 444	21 466	20 033	20 033	20 033	16 178	17 023	21 044
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	14 696	17 758	21 444	21 466	20 033	20 033	20 033	16 178	17 023	21 044
Capital expenditure & funds sources										
Capital expenditure	21 120	20 593	27 396	19 744	22 153	22 153	22 153	16 147	16 692	20 194
Transfers recognised - capital	186	300	8 150	18 424	21 423	21 423	21 423	15 247	15 742	19 204
Public contributions & donations	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Borrowing	11 884	5 148	3 125	1 320	—	—	—	—	—	—
Internally generated funds	11 884	5 148	3 125	1 320	730	730	730	900	950	990
Total sources of capital funds	23 954	10 595	14 400	21 064	22 153	22 153	22 153	16 147	16 692	20 194
Financial position										
Total current assets	40 795	38 794	45 222	36 776	33 008	33 008	33 008	14 583	20 614	27 662
Total non current assets	117 677	138 299	162 613	161 574	167 729	167 729	167 729	211 087	219 052	230 039
Total current liabilities	24 939	45 975	8 197	6 214	72	72	72	8 378	7 413	7 991
Total non current liabilities	8 313	8 709	18 900	18 169	11 852	11 852	11 852	12 280	10 218	10 652
Community wealth/Equity	137 690	145 397	188 935	160 477	(188 814)	188 814	188 814	205 012	222 035	239 058
Cash flows										
Net cash from (used) operating	12 087	23 815	27 474	10 378	11 101	11 101	11 101	21 792	11 429	20 532
Net cash from (used) investing	(14 216)	(22 225)	(27 396)	(19 744)	(22 423)	(22 423)	(22 423)	(16 147)	(16 692)	(20 194)
Net cash from (used) financing	29	(51)	(52)	(33)	(33)	(33)	(33)	(85)	(94)	(105)
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end	25 924	27 463	21 053	11 654	9 698	9 698	9 698	5 920	563	796
Cash backing/surplus reconciliation										
Cash and investments available	27 763	21 328	21 353	11 975	10 046	10 046	10 046	5 920	563	796
Application of cash and investments	(808)	2 275	(17 532)	(15 202)	(23 398)	(23 398)	(18 822)	186	(8 448)	(15 012)
Balance - surplus (shortfall)	28 571	19 053	38 885	27 178	33 445	33 445	28 868	5 734	9 011	15 808
Asset management										
Asset register summary (WDV)	21 228	20 093	27 396	29 198	22 133	156 103		164 128	172 839	185 600
Depreciation	1 793	5 686	3 259	2 715	3 891	4 372		8 280	8 727	9 207
Renewal of Existing Assets	—	2 066	9 813	9 454	9 423	9 423		9 247	9 342	9 604
Repairs and Maintenance	1 641	5 686	3 259	2 715	—	2 715		2 037	2 147	2 265
Free services										
Cost of Free Basic Services provided	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	20	21
Revenue cost of free services provided	2 786	2 920	3 066	3 123	—	3 253	3 566	3 566	3 429	3 617
Households below minimum service level										
Water:	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Sanitation/sewerage:	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Energy:	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Refuse:	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—

N253 eMahlangueni - Table A2 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by functional classification)

Functional Classification Description	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Revenue - Functional	1									
Governance and administration		60 224	69 787	76 164	51 996	50 326	50 326	56 410	60 275	63 970
Executive and council		17 467	21 017	23 572	25 391	25 391	25 391	27 305	29 882	32 010
Finance and administration		42 757	48 770	52 592	26 605	24 935	24 935	29 105	30 393	31 960
Internal audit		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community and public safety		1 741	2 594	2 879	4 204	2 150	2 150	2 487	2 616	2 759
Community and social services		580	937	987	1 776	1 418	1 418	1 716	1 803	1 901
Sport and recreation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public safety		1 161	1 657	1 892	2 428	732	732	771	813	857
Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Health		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Economic and environmental services		84	352	376	22 819	23 598	23 598	16 489	16 936	20 409
Planning and development		-	-	-	1 330	1 108	1 108	1 114	1 120	1 127
Road transport		84	352	376	21 490	22 490	22 490	15 375	15 816	19 282
Environmental protection		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Trading services		13 340	15 401	16 569	16 934	17 206	17 206	18 356	18 799	19 833
Energy sources		11 995	13 890	14 982	15 264	15 535	15 535	16 598	16 945	17 877
Water management		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste water management		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste management		1 346	1 511	1 587	1 670	1 670	1 670	1 759	1 854	1 956
Other	4	837	2 917	2 488	2 535	753	753	792	835	881
Total Revenue - Functional	2	76 226	91 051	98 477	98 489	94 033	94 033	94 536	99 461	107 851
Expenditure - Functional										
Governance and administration		32 726	37 477	40 024	36 732	35 130	35 130	36 411	38 340	40 340
Executive and council		10 249	10 477	11 651	9 457	9 266	9 266	8 276	8 789	9 268
Finance and administration		22 476	27 000	28 373	26 835	25 429	25 429	27 552	28 937	30 424
Internal audit		-	-	-	440	435	435	583	614	648
Community and public safety		6 394	10 564	10 484	12 644	11 963	11 963	13 490	14 218	14 999
Community and social services		2 411	5 582	4 774	5 928	5 761	5 761	6 533	6 886	7 264
Sport and recreation		2 150	2 119	2 388	2 277	2 138	2 138	2 057	2 168	2 288
Public safety		1 833	2 862	3 321	4 439	4 064	4 064	4 899	5 164	5 448
Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Health		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Economic and environmental services		2 379	7 362	8 773	9 574	8 967	8 967	8 744	9 101	9 546
Planning and development		91	3 189	4 238	4 759	4 482	4 482	3 728	3 876	4 034
Road transport		2 288	4 173	4 534	4 815	4 485	4 485	5 015	5 225	5 512
Environmental protection		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Trading services		11 545	14 165	15 309	15 360	15 426	15 426	17 370	18 308	19 315
Energy sources		11 339	13 537	14 585	14 429	14 429	14 429	15 628	16 472	17 378
Water management		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste water management		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste management		206	628	724	931	997	997	1 743	1 837	1 938
Other	4	1 520	1 758	2 443	2 748	2 514	2 514	2 344	2 471	2 606
Total Expenditure - Functional	3	54 563	71 326	77 033	77 058	74 000	74 000	78 358	82 437	86 807
plus/(Deficit) for the year		21 663	19 725	21 444	21 431	20 033	20 033	16 178	17 023	21 044

References

Government Finance Statistics Functions and Sub-functions are standardised to assist the compilation of national and international accounts for comparison purposes

Total Revenue by functional classification must reconcile to Total Operating Revenue shown in Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)

Total Expenditure by Functional Classification must reconcile to Total Operating Expenditure shown in Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)

All amounts must be classified under a functional classification. The GFS function 'Other' is only for Abattoirs, Air Transport, Forestry, Licensing and Regulation, Markets and Tourism - and if used must be supported by footnotes. Nothing else may be placed under 'Other'. Assign associate share to relevant classification.

KZN253 eMadlangeni - Table A2 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by functional classification)

Functional Classification Description		Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand		1	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Revenue - Functional											
Municipal governance and administration											
Executive and council			60 224	69 787	76 164	51 996	50 326	50 326	56 410	60 275	63 970
Mayor and Council			17 467	21 017	23 572	25 391	25 391	25 391	27 305	29 882	32 010
Municipal Manager, Town Secretary and Chief Executive			17 467	21 017	23 572	25 391	25 391	25 391	27 305	29 882	32 010
Finance and administration			42 757	48 770	52 592	26 605	24 935	24 935	29 105	30 393	31 960
Administrative and Corporate Support			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Asset Management			42 755	48 767	52 589	26 605	24 935	24 935	29 105	30 393	31 960
Budget and Treasury Office			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Finance			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fleet Management			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Human Resources			1	4	4	-	-	-	-	-	-
Information Technology			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Legal Services			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Marketing, Customer Relations, Publicity and Media Co-			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Property Services			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Risk Management			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Security Services			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Supply Chain Management			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Valuation Service			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Internal audit			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Governance Function			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community and public safety			1 741	2 594	2 879	4 204	2 150	2 150	2 487	2 616	2 759
Community and social services			580	937	987	1 776	1 418	1 418	1 716	1 803	1 901
Aged Care			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Agricultural			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Animal Care and Diseases			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cemeteries, Funeral Parlours and Crematoriums			27	53	56	57	57	57	60	63	66
Child Care Facilities			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community Halls and Facilities			548	879	923	940	582	582	613	640	675
Consumer Protection			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cultural Matters			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Disaster Management			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Education			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Indigenous and Customary Law			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Industrial Promotion			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Language Policy			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Libraries and Archives			5	5	8	780	780	780	1 044	1 101	1 160
Literacy Programmes			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Media Services			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Museums and Art Galleries			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Population Development			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Provincial Cultural Matters			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Theatres			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sport and recreation			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Beaches and Jetties			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Casinos, Racing, Gambling, Wagering			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community Parks (including Nurseries)			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Recreational Facilities			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sports Grounds and Stadiums			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public safety			1 161	1 657	1 892	2 428	732	732	771	813	857
Civil Defence			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cleansing			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Control of Public Nuisances			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fencing and Fences			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fire Fighting and Protection			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licensing and Control of Animals			1 161	1 657	1 892	2 428	732	732	771	813	857
Housing			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Informal Settlements			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Health			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Ambulance			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Health Services			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Laboratory Services			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Food Control			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Health Surveillance and Prevention of Communicable Diseases			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vector Control			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Chemical Safety			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Economic and environmental services	84	352	376	22 819	23 598	23 598	16 489	16 936	20 409
Planning and development	-	-	-	1 330	1 108	1 108	1 114	1 120	1 127
Billboards	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Corporate Wide Strategic Planning (IDPs, LEDs)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Central City Improvement District	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Development Facilitation	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Economic Development/Planning	-	-	-	1 004	1 001	1 001	1 001	1 001	1 001
Regional Planning and Development	-	-	-	325	107	107	113	119	126
Town Planning, Building Regulations and Enforcement, and City Project Management Unit	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Provincial Planning	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Support to Local Municipalities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Road transport	84	352	376	21 490	22 490	22 490	15 375	15 816	19 282
Police Forces, Traffic and Street Parking Control	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pounds	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public Transport	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Road and Traffic Regulation	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Roads	84	352	376	21 490	22 490	22 490	15 375	15 816	19 282
Taxi Ranks	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Environmental protection	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biodiversity and Landscape	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Coastal Protection	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Indigenous Forests	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Nature Conservation	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pollution Control	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Soil Conservation	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Trading services	13 340	15 401	16 569	16 934	17 206	17 206	18 356	18 799	19 833
Energy sources	11 995	13 890	14 982	15 264	15 535	15 535	16 598	16 945	17 877
Electricity	11 995	13 890	14 982	15 264	15 535	15 535	16 598	16 945	17 877
Street Lighting and Signal Systems	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Nonelectric Energy	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water management	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water Treatment	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water Distribution	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water Storage	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste water management	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public Toilets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sewerage	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Storm Water Management	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste Water Treatment	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste management	1 346	1 511	1 587	1 670	1 670	1 670	1 759	1 854	1 956
Recycling	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Solid Waste Disposal (Landfill Sites)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Solid Waste Removal	1 346	1 511	1 587	1 670	1 670	1 670	1 759	1 854	1 956
Street Cleaning	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other	837	2 917	2 488	2 535	753	753	792	835	881
Abattoirs	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Air Transport	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Forestry	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licensing and Regulation	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Markets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Tourism	-	-	-	-	753	753	792	835	881
Total Revenue - Functional	76 226	91 051	98 477	98 489	94 033	94 033	94 536	99 461	107 851

Expenditure - Functional									
Municipal governance and administration	32 726	37 477	40 024	36 732	35 130	35 130	36 411	38 340	40 340
Executive and council	10 249	10 477	11 651	9 457	9 266	9 266	8 276	8 789	9 268
Mayor and Council	8 514	8 337	7 914	4 892	4 976	4 976	5 013	5 349	5 640
Municipal Manager, Town Secretary and Chief Executive	1 735	2 140	3 737	4 565	4 290	4 290	3 263	3 440	3 629
Finance and administration	22 476	27 000	28 373	26 835	25 429	25 429	27 552	28 937	30 424
Administrative and Corporate Support	-	-	8 373	3 150	3 148	3 148	3 611	3 806	4 016
Asset Management	-	-	-	510	616	616	529	557	588
Budget and Treasury Office	17 781	20 713	19 950	15 943	15 748	15 748	17 841	18 702	19 626
Finance	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fleet Management	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Human Resources	4 695	6 287	40	387	431	431	851	897	947
Information Technology	-	-	-	1 490	1 200	1 200	1 554	1 638	1 728
Legal Services	-	-	-	1 351	1 151	1 151	964	1 016	1 072
Marketing, Customer Relations, Publicity and Media Co-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Property Services	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Risk Management	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Security Services	-	-	-	2 732	1 934	1 934	2 000	2 108	2 224
Supply Chain Management	-	-	-	273	301	301	72	75	80
Valuation Service	-	-	-	1 000	900	900	130	137	145
Internal audit	-	-	-	440	435	435	583	614	648
Governance Function	-	-	-	440	435	435	583	614	648
Community and public safety	6 394	10 564	10 484	12 644	11 963	11 963	13 490	14 218	14 999
Community and social services	2 411	5 582	4 774	5 928	5 761	5 761	6 533	6 886	7 264
Aged Care	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Agricultural	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Animal Care and Diseases	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cemeteries, Funeral Parlours and Crematoriums	27	11	10	18	18	18	319	336	354
Child Care Facilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community Halls and Facilities	1 059	3 766	1 378	1 212	1 241	1 241	837	882	930
Consumer Protection	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cultural Matters	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Disaster Management	-	-	15	878	770	770	915	964	1 017
Education	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Indigenous and Customary Law	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Industrial Promotion	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Language Policy	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Libraries and Archives	206	438	96	990	990	990	1 396	1 471	1 551
Literacy Programmes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Media Services	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Museums and Art Galleries	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Population Development	1 120	1 367	3 276	2 830	2 742	2 742	3 067	3 233	3 411
Provincial Cultural Matters	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Theatres	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sport and recreation	2 150	2 119	2 388	2 277	2 138	2 138	2 057	2 168	2 288
Beaches and Jetties	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Casinos, Racing, Gambling, Wagering	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community Parks (including Nurseries)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Recreational Facilities	2 150	2 119	2 388	2 277	2 138	2 138	2 057	2 168	2 288
Sports Grounds and Stadiums	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public safety	1 833	2 862	3 321	4 439	4 064	4 064	4 899	5 164	5 448
Civil Defence	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cleansing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Control of Public Nuisances	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fencing and Fences	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fire Fighting and Protection	-	-	-	946	1 036	1 036	1 660	1 749	1 846
Licensing and Control of Animals	1 833	2 862	3 321	3 494	3 028	3 028	3 240	3 414	3 602
Housing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Informal Settlements	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Health	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Ambulance	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Health Services	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Laboratory Services	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Food Control	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Health Surveillance and Prevention of Communicable Diseases	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vector Control	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Chemical Safety	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Economic and environmental services		2 379	7 362	8 773	9 574	8 967	8 967	8 744	9 101	9 546
Planning and development		91	3 189	4 238	4 759	4 482	4 482	3 728	3 876	4 034
Billboards		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Corporate Wide Strategic Planning (IDPs, LEDs)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Central City Improvement District		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Development Facilitation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Economic Development/Planning		-	-	-	1 778	1 573	1 573	1 648	1 683	1 720
Regional Planning and Development		91	3 189	4 238	2 981	2 909	2 909	2 081	2 193	2 314
Town Planning, Building Regulations and Enforcement, and City		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Project Management Unit		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Provincial Planning		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Support to Local Municipalities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Road transport		2 288	4 173	4 534	4 815	4 485	4 485	5 015	5 225	5 512
Police Forces, Traffic and Street Parking Control		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pounds		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public Transport		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Roads		2 288	4 173	4 534	4 815	4 485	4 485	5 015	5 225	5 512
Taxi Ranks		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Environmental protection		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Environmental protection		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biodiversity and Landscape		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Coastal Protection		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Indigenous Forests		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Nature Conservation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pollution Control		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Soil Conservation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Trading services		11 545	14 165	15 309	15 360	15 426	15 426	17 370	18 308	19 315
Energy sources		11 339	13 537	14 585	14 429	14 429	14 429	15 628	16 472	17 378
Electricity		11 339	13 537	14 585	14 429	14 429	14 429	15 628	16 472	17 378
Street Lighting and Signal Systems		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Nonelectric Energy		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water management		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water Treatment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water Distribution		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water Storage		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste water management		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public Toilets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sewerage		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Storm Water Management		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste Water Treatment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste management		206	628	724	931	997	997	1 743	1 837	1 938
Recycling		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Solid Waste Disposal (Landfill Sites)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Solid Waste Removal		206	628	724	931	997	997	1 743	1 837	1 938
Street Cleaning		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other		1 520	1 758	2 443	2 748	2 514	2 514	2 344	2 471	2 606
Abattoirs		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Air Transport		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Forestry		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licensing and Regulation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Markets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Tourism		1 520	1 758	2 443	2 748	2 514	2 514	2 344	2 471	2 606
Total Expenditure - Functional	3	54 563	71 326	77 033	77 058	74 000	74 000	78 358	82 437	86 807
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year		21 663	19 725	21 444	21 431	20 033	20 033	16 178	17 023	21 044

References

1. Government Finance Statistics Functions and Sub-functions are standardised to assist national and international accounts and comparison
2. Total Revenue by Functional Classification must reconcile to total operating revenue shown in Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)
3. Total Expenditure by Functional Classification must reconcile to total operating expenditure shown in Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)
4. All amounts must be classified under a Functional classification. The GFS function 'Other' is only for Abattoirs, Air Transport, Forestry, Licensing and Regulation, Markets and Tourism - and if used must be supported by footnotes. Nothing else may be placed under 'Other'. Assign associate share to relevant classification

check oprev balance	6 982 938	2 034 745	0	0	-0	-0	-0	-	-
check opexp balance	15 938	67 717	2	35 000	-	-	-0	1	0

KZN253 eMladlani - Table A3 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote)

Vote Description	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand										
Revenue by Vote	1									
Vote 1 - [NAME OF VOTE 1]		60 224	69 787	76 164	51 996	50 326	-	-	-	-
Vote 2 - [NAME OF VOTE 2]		1 741	2 594	2 879	4 204	2 150	-	-	-	-
Vote 3 - [NAME OF VOTE 3]		84	352	376	22 819	23 598	-	-	-	-
Vote 4 - [NAME OF VOTE 4]		13 340	15 401	16 569	16 934	17 206	-	-	-	-
Vote 5 - [NAME OF VOTE 5]		837	2 917	2 488	2 535	753	-	-	-	-
Vote 6 - [NAME OF VOTE 6]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 1 - Governance and Administration		60 224	69 787	76 164	51 996	-	50 326	56 410	60 275	63 970
Vote 2 - Community and Public Safety		1 741	2 594	2 879	4 204	-	2 150	2 488	2 616	2 759
Vote 3 - Economic and Environmental Services		84	352	376	22 819	-	23 598	16 489	16 936	20 409
Vote 4 - Trading Services		13 340	15 401	16 569	16 934	-	17 206	18 356	18 799	19 833
Vote 5 - Other.		837	2 917	2 488	2 535	-	753	792	835	881
Vote 12 - [NAME OF VOTE 12]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 13 - [NAME OF VOTE 13]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 14 - [NAME OF VOTE 14]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Revenue by Vote	2	152 452	182 102	196 954	196 978	94 033	94 033	94 536	99 461	107 851
Expenditure by Vote to be appropriated	1									
Vote 1 - Governance and Administration		32 726	37 477	40 025	36 732	34 695	34 695	36 410	38 339	40 341
Vote 2 - Community and Public Safety		6 394	10 564	10 484	12 624	12 398	12 398	13 491	14 219	15 024
Vote 3 - Economic and Environmental Services		2 379	7 362	8 773	9 559	8 967	8 967	8 744	9 101	9 520
Vote 4 - Trading Services		11 545	14 165	15 309	15 360	15 426	15 426	17 370	18 308	19 315
Vote 5 - Other.		1 520	1 758	2 443	2 748	2 514	2 514	2 344	2 471	2 606
Vote 6 - [NAME OF VOTE 6]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 1 - Governance and Administration		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 2 - Community and Public Safety		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 3 - Economic and Environmental Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 4 - Trading Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 5 - Other.		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 12 - [NAME OF VOTE 12]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 13 - [NAME OF VOTE 13]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 14 - [NAME OF VOTE 14]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Expenditure by Vote	2	54 563	71 326	77 033	77 023	74 000	74 000	78 358	82 437	86 807
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	2	97 888	110 776	119 920	119 954	20 033	20 033	16 178	17 023	21 044

References

1. Insert 'Vote'; e.g. department, if different to functional classification structure
2. Must reconcile to Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)
3. Assign share in 'associate' to relevant Vote

KZN253 eMadlangeni - Table A3 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote)A

KARNATAKA BUDGET 2018-19 - Table A3 Budgeted Financial Performance (Revenue and Expenditure by municipal vote)/A										
Vote Description	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Vote 3 - Economic and Environmental Services						-				
	3.1 - Road Transport	84	352	376	22 819	23 598	23 598	16 489	16 936	20 409
	3.2 - Planning and Development	84	352	369	21 490	22 490	22 490	15 375	15 816	19 282
		-	-	7	1 330	1 108	1 108	1 114	1 120	1 127
						-				
						-				
						-				
						-				
						-				
						-				
Vote 4 - Trading Services										
	4.1 - Electricity	13 340	15 401	16 569	16 934	17 206	17 206	18 356	18 799	19 833
	4.2 - Waste Management	11 995	13 890	14 982	15 264	15 535	15 535	16 598	16 945	17 877
		1 346	1 511	1 670	1 670	1 670	1 670	1 759	1 854	1 956
						-				
						-				
						-				
						-				
						-				
						-				
Vote 5 - Other.										
	5.1 - Tourism	837	2 917	2 488	2 535	753	753	792	835	881
		837	2 917	2 488	2 535	753	753	792	835	881
						-				
						-				
						-				
						-				
						-				
						-				
						-				
Vote 12 - [NAME OF VOTE 12]										
	12.1 - [Name of sub-vote]	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
						-				
						-				
						-				
						-				
						-				
						-				
						-				
						-				
Vote 13 - [NAME OF VOTE 13]										
	13.1 - [Name of sub-vote]	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
						-				
						-				
						-				
						-				
						-				
						-				
						-				
						-				
Vote 14 - [NAME OF VOTE 14]										
	14.1 - [Name of sub-vote]	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
						-				
						-				
						-				
						-				
						-				
						-				
						-				
						-				
Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15]										
	15.1 - [Name of sub-vote]	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
						-				
						-				
						-				
						-				
						-				
						-				
						-				
						-				
Total Revenue by Vote	2	76 226	91 051	98 477	98 489	94 033	94 033	94 536	99 461	107 851

KZN253 eMahlangueni - Table A3 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote)A

Vote Description	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand										
Expenditure by Vote										
Vote 1 - Governance and Administration	1	32 726	37 477	40 025	36 732	34 695	34 695	36 410	38 339	40 341
1.1 - Executive and Council		8 514	8 337	7 914	4 892	4 976	4 976	5 013	5 349	5 640
1.2 - Municipal Manager		1 735	2 140	3 737	5 005	4 290	4 290	3 846	4 054	4 277
1.3 - Corporate Services		4 695	6 287	7 963	9 110	7 863	7 863	8 980	9 466	9 988
1.4 - Budget and Treasury		17 781	20 713	20 410	17 725	17 566	17 566	18 571	19 471	20 437
						-				
						-				
						-				
						-				
						-				
						-				
Vote 2 - Community and Public Safety		6 394	10 564	10 484	12 624	12 398	12 398	13 491	14 219	15 024
2.1 - Community and Social Services		4 561	7 701	7 162	9 130	9 370	9 370	10 251	10 804	11 422
2.2 - Public Safety		1 833	2 862	3 321	3 494	3 028	3 028	3 240	3 414	3 602
						-				
						-				
						-				
						-				
						-				
						-				
Vote 3 - Economic and Environmental Services		2 379	7 362	8 773	9 559	8 967	8 967	8 744	9 101	9 520
3.1 - Road Transport		2 288	4 173	4 534	4 815	4 485	4 485	5 015	5 225	5 512
3.2 - Planning and Development		91	3 189	4 238	4 744	4 482	4 482	3 728	3 876	4 008
						-				
						-				
						-				
						-				
						-				
						-				
Vote 4 - Trading Services		11 545	14 165	15 309	15 360	15 426	15 426	17 370	18 308	19 315
4.1 - Electricity		11 339	13 537	14 585	14 429	14 429	14 429	15 628	16 472	17 378
4.2 - Waste Management		206	628	724	931	997	997	1 743	1 837	1 938
						-				
						-				
						-				
						-				
						-				
						-				
Vote 5 - Other.		1 520	1 758	2443	2 748	2 514	2 514	2 344	2 471	2 606
5.1 - Tourism		1 520	1 758	2 443	2 748	2 514	2 514	2 344	2 471	2 606
						-				
						-				
						-				
						-				
						-				
						-				
						-				
Vote 6 - [NAME OF VOTE 6]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
6.1 - [Name of sub-vote]						-				
						-				
						-				
						-				
						-				
						-				
						-				
						-				
Vote 1 - Governance and Administration		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
1.1 - Executive and Council						-				
1.2 - Municipal Manager						-				
1.3 - Corporate Services						-				
1.4 - Budget and Treasury						-				
						-				
						-				
						-				
						-				
Vote 2 - Community and Public Safety		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
2.1 - Community and Social Services						-				
2.2 - Public Safety						-				
						-				
						-				
						-				
						-				

KZN253 eMdlalangi - Table A3 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote)A

Vote Description	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand										
Vote 3 - Economic and Environmental Services 3.1 - Road Transport 3.2 - Planning and Development						-				
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
						-				
						-				
						-				
						-				
						-				
						-				
						-				
						-				
						-				
Vote 4 - Trading Services 4.1 - Electricity 4.2 - Waste Management		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
						-				
						-				
						-				
						-				
						-				
						-				
						-				
						-				
						-				
						-				
Vote 5 - Other. 5.1 - Tourism		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
						-				
						-				
						-				
						-				
						-				
						-				
						-				
						-				
						-				
Vote 12 - [NAME OF VOTE 12] 12.1 - [Name of sub-vote]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
						-				
						-				
						-				
						-				
						-				
						-				
						-				
						-				
						-				
Vote 13 - [NAME OF VOTE 13] 13.1 - [Name of sub-vote]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
						-				
						-				
						-				
						-				
						-				
						-				
						-				
						-				
						-				
Vote 14 - [NAME OF VOTE 14] 14.1 - [Name of sub-vote]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
						-				
						-				
						-				
						-				
						-				
						-				
						-				
						-				
						-				
Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15] 15.1 - [Name of sub-vote]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
						-				
						-				
						-				
						-				
						-				
						-				
						-				
						-				
						-				
Total Expenditure by Vote	2	54 563	71 326	77 033	77 023	74 000	74 000	78 358	82 437	86 807
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	2	21 663	19 725	21 444	21 466	20 033	20 033	16 178	17 023	21 044

References

1. Insert 'Vote'; e.g. Department, if different to Functional structure

2. Must reconcile to Financial Performance ('Revenue and Expenditure by Functional Classification' and 'Revenue and Expenditure')

3. Assign share in 'associate' to relevant Vote

KZN253 eMdlaleni - Table A4 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)

Description	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18				2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand	1										
Revenue By Source											
Property rates	2	13 184	14 316	15 032	16 132	18 583	18 583	18 583	22 517	23 682	24 984
Service charges - electricity revenue	2	11 995	14 324	14 751	15 029	15 300	15 300	15 300	16 347	16 688	17 606
Service charges - water revenue	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - sanitation revenue	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - refuse revenue	2	1 346	1 511	1 587	1 670	1 670	1 670	1 670	1 759	1 854	1 956
Service charges - other		-	-	-	-	-					
Rental of facilities and equipment		1 097	2 088	1 843	1 877	812	812	812	855	893	942
Interest earned - external investments		1 293	1 480	1 354	1 529	2 298	2 298	2 298	2 420	2 423	2 556
Interest earned - outstanding debtors				-	-	-					
Dividends received				-	-	-					
Fines, penalties and forfeits		242	286	3 251	3 712	181	181	181	190	201	212
Licences and permits		947	1 340	1 427	1 554	511	511	511	538	567	599
Agency services				-	-	-					
Transfers and subsidies		23 783	28 639	27 419	29 062	29 062	29 062	29 062	31 298	33 873	36 060
Other revenue	2	958	5 848	4 900	6 500	3 192	3 192	3 192	3 364	3 538	3 733
Gains on disposal of PPE		-	-	-	-	-					
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)		54 845	69 833	71 564	77 066	71 610	71 610	71 610	79 289	83 719	88 647
Expenditure By Type											
Employee related costs	2	18 240	20 554	26 391	30 173	34 243	34 243	34 243	30 358	31 998	33 757
Remuneration of councillors		1 854	1 920	3 286	3 500	3 500	3 500	3 500	3 722	3 988	4 204
Debt impairment	3	2 176	2 301	1 516	1 544	1 544	1 544	1 544	1 467	1 546	1 631
Depreciation & asset impairment	2	6 190	6 163	4 514	4 599	4 599	4 599	4 599	8 280	8 727	9 207
Finance charges		98	101	101	79	79	79	79	83	88	92
Bulk purchases	2	9 041	11 310	12 199	12 237	12 237	12 237	12 237	13 132	13 841	14 603
Other materials	8	1 981	-	-	-	-					
Contracted services		3 249	2 516	2 943	2 885	1 856	1 856	1 856	880	928	979
Transfers and subsidies		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other expenditure	4, 5	11 720	26 394	26 084	22 007	15 942	15 942	15 942	20 436	21 322	22 334
Loss on disposal of PPE		-	-	-	-	-					
Total Expenditure		54 547	71 258	77 033	77 023	74 000	74 000	74 000	78 358	82 437	86 807
Surplus/(Deficit)		297	(1 425)	(5 469)	43	(2 390)	(2 390)	(2 390)	931	1 281	1 840
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District)		14 398	19 183	26 913	21 423	22 423	22 423	22 423	15 247	15 742	19 204
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporatons, Higher Educational Institutions)	6	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind - all)		-	-	-	-	-					
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions		14 696	17 758	21 444	21 466	20 033	20 033	20 033	16 178	17 023	21 044
Taxation		-	-	-	-	-					
Surplus/(Deficit) after taxation		14 696	17 758	21 444	21 466	20 033	20 033	20 033	16 178	17 023	21 044
Attributable to minorities		-	-	-	-	-					
Surplus/(Deficit) attributable to municipality		14 696	17 758	21 444	21 466	20 033	20 033	20 033	16 178	17 023	21 044
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate	7	-	-	-	-	-					
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year		14 696	17 758	21 444	21 466	20 033	20 033	20 033	16 178	17 023	21 044

References

1. Classifications are revenue sources and expenditure type
2. Detail to be provided in Table SA1
3. Previously described as 'bad or doubtful debts' - amounts shown should reflect the change in the provision for debt impairment
4. Expenditure type components previously shown under repairs and maintenance should be allocated back to the originating expenditure group/item; e.g. employee costs
5. Repairs & maintenance detailed in Table A9 and Table SA34c
6. Contributions are funds provided by external organisations to assist with infrastructure development; e.g. developer contributions (detail to be provided in Table SA1)
7. Equity method (Includes Joint Ventures)

KZN253 eMdlalangi - Table A5 Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote, functional classification and funding

Vote Description	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18				2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand	1										
Capital expenditure - Vote											
Multi-year expenditure to be appropriated	2										
Vote 1 - [NAME OF VOTE 1]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 2 - [NAME OF VOTE 2]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 3 - [NAME OF VOTE 3]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 4 - [NAME OF VOTE 4]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 5 - [NAME OF VOTE 5]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 6 - [NAME OF VOTE 6]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 7 - [NAME OF VOTE 7]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 8 - [NAME OF VOTE 8]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 9 - [NAME OF VOTE 9]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 10 - [NAME OF VOTE 10]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 11 - [NAME OF VOTE 11]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 12 - [NAME OF VOTE 12]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 13 - [NAME OF VOTE 13]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 14 - [NAME OF VOTE 14]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital multi-year expenditure sub-total	7	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Single-year expenditure to be appropriated	2										
Vote 1 - [NAME OF VOTE 1]		20 431	8 097	18 726	525	630	630	630	650	680	710
Vote 2 - [NAME OF VOTE 2]		627	2 316	50	145	145	-	-	250	270	280
Vote 3 - [NAME OF VOTE 3]		62	2 180	520	18 949	21 443	21 443	21 443	15 247	15 742	19 204
Vote 4 - [NAME OF VOTE 4]		-	8 000	8 100	60	20	20	20	-	-	-
Vote 5 - [NAME OF VOTE 5]		-	-	-	65	60	60	60	-	-	-
Vote 6 - [NAME OF VOTE 6]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 7 - [NAME OF VOTE 7]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 8 - [NAME OF VOTE 8]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 9 - [NAME OF VOTE 9]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 10 - [NAME OF VOTE 10]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 11 - [NAME OF VOTE 11]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 12 - [NAME OF VOTE 12]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 13 - [NAME OF VOTE 13]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 14 - [NAME OF VOTE 14]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital single-year expenditure sub-total		21 120	20 593	27 396	19 744	22 298	22 153	22 153	16 147	16 692	20 194
Total Capital Expenditure - Vote		21 120	20 593	27 396	19 744	22 298	22 153	22 153	16 147	16 692	20 194
Capital Expenditure - Functional											
Governance and administration		20 431	8 097	18 726	525	650	650	650	650	680	710
Executive and council		20 248	7 746	9 336	120	30	30	30	-	-	-
Finance and administration		183	351	9 391	405	620	620	620	650	680	710
Internal audit		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community and public safety		627	2 316	50	145	-	-	-	250	270	280
Community and social services		-	2 216	50	145	-	-	-	250	270	280
Sport and recreation		186	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public safety		441	100	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Health		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Economic and environmental services		62	2 180	520	18 949	21 423	21 423	21 423	15 247	15 742	19 204
Planning and development		62	-	450	465	-	-	-	-	-	-
Road transport		-	2 180	70	18 484	21 423	21 423	21 423	15 247	15 742	19 204
Environmental protection		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Trading services		-	8 000	8 100	60	20	20	20	-	-	-
Energy sources		-	8 000	8 100	60	20	20	20	-	-	-
Water management		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste water management		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste management		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other		-	-	-	65	60	60	60	-	-	-
Total Capital Expenditure - Functional	3	21 120	20 593	27 396	19 744	22 153	22 153	22 153	16 147	16 692	20 194
Funded by:											
National Government		186	300	8 150	18 424	21 423	21 423	21 423	15 247	15 742	19 204
Provincial Government		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
District Municipality		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other transfers and grants		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers recognised - capital	4	9 236	15 446	24 272	18 424	21 423	21 423	21 423	15 247	15 742	19 204
Public contributions & donations	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Borrowing	6	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Internally generated funds		11 884	5 148	3 125	1 320	730	730	730	900	950	990
Total Capital Funding	7	21 120	20 593	27 396	19 744	22 153	22 153	22 153	16 147	16 692	20 194

References

1. Municipalities may choose to appropriate for capital expenditure for three years or for one year (if one year appropriation projected expenditure required for yr2 and yr3).
2. Include capital component of PPP unitary payment. Note that capital transfers are only appropriated to municipalities for the budget year
3. Capital expenditure by functional classification must reconcile to the appropriations by vote
4. Must reconcile to supporting table SA20 and to Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)
5. Must reconcile to Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)
6. Include finance leases and PPP capital funding component of unitary payment - total borrowing/repayments to reconcile to changes in Table SA17
7. Total Capital Funding must balance with Total Capital Expenditure
8. Include any capitalised interest (MFMA section 46) as part of relevant capital budget

KZN253 eMadlangeni - Table A5 Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote, functional classification and funding

[illegible]

[illegible]

Capital expenditure - Municipal Vote
Single-year expenditure appropriation

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

KZN253 eMdlalangi - Table A6 Budgeted Financial Position

Description		Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18				2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand			Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
ASSETS												
Current assets												
Cash			8 345	21 028	21 053	11 654	9 698	9 698	9 698	5 920	563	796
Call investment deposits	1		19 418	300	300	322	348	348	348	–	–	–
Consumer debtors	1		11 482	12 678	22 669	15 863	11 672	11 672	11 672	19 856	19 303	18 818
Other debtors			1 550	4 788	1 200	8 937	11 290	11 290	11 290	(11 194)	748	8 049
Current portion of long-term receivables							–					
Inventory	2						–					
Total current assets			40 795	38 794	45 222	36 776	33 008	33 008	33 008	14 583	20 614	27 662
Non current assets												
Long-term receivables							–					
Investments							–					
Investment property			43 889	43 203	41 236	43 203	41 820	41 820	41 820	41 135	40 414	39 653
Investment in Associate							–					
Property, plant and equipment	3		71 932	93 601	118 239	116 303	123 846	123 846	123 846	167 472	176 073	187 753
Agricultural							–					
Biological							–					
Intangible			367	304	1 648	877	873	873	873	1 290	1 375	1 443
Other non-current assets			1 490	1 191	1 490	1 191	1 191	1 191	1 191	1 191	1 191	1 191
Total non current assets			117 677	138 299	162 613	161 574	167 729	167 729	167 729	211 087	219 052	230 039
TOTAL ASSETS			158 473	177 093	207 835	198 349	200 738	200 738	200 738	225 670	239 666	257 701
LIABILITIES												
Current liabilities												
Bank overdraft	1		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Borrowing	4		130	52	–	–	65	65	65	85	94	105
Consumer deposits			10 709	20 999	189	165	166	166	166	166	–	(105)
Trade and other payables	4		1 467	1 772	6 337	4 532	(2 288)	(2 288)	(2 288)	5 694	4 700	5 229
Provisions			12 470	22 987	1 619	1 484	2 129	2 129	2 129	2 433	2 618	2 762
Total current liabilities			24 939	45 975	8 197	6 214	72	72	72	8 378	7 413	7 991
Non current liabilities												
Borrowing			808	811	9 999	11 243	646	646	646	516	421	316
Provisions			7 505	7 898	10 702	11 955	11 206	11 206	11 206	11 765	9 797	10 336
Total non current liabilities			8 313	8 709	18 900	18 169	11 852	11 852	11 852	12 280	10 218	10 652
TOTAL LIABILITIES			20 783	31 696	27 097	24 383	11 924	11 924	11 924	20 658	17 631	18 643
NET ASSETS	5		137 690	145 397	207 835	198 349	188 814	188 814	188 814	205 012	222 035	239 058
COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY												
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit)			–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Reserves	4		137 690	145 397	188 935	160 477	188 814	188 814	188 814	205 012	222 035	239 058
			–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
TOTAL COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY	5		137 690	145 397	188 935	160 477	188 814	188 814	188 814	205 012	222 035	239 058

References

1. Detail to be provided in Table SA3
2. Include completed low cost housing to be transferred to beneficiaries within 12 months
3. Include 'Construction-work-in-progress' (disclosed separately in annual financial statements)
4. Detail to be provided in Table SA3. Includes reserves to be funded by statute.
5. Net assets must balance with Total Community Wealth/Equity

KZN253 eMahlangueni - Table A7 Budgeted Cash Flows

Description	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18				2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand											
CASH FLOW FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES											
Receipts											
Property rates		17 538	11 038	17 830	10 120	10 043	10 043	10 043	13 510	15 393	17 472
Service charges			8 631	16 338	12 988	12 988	12 988	12 988	12 496	12 584	16 929
Other revenue		10 842	3 966	8 623	14 111	13 971	13 971	13 971	2 969	3 120	3 291
Government - operating	1	30 247	27 650	27 419	29 062	29 062	29 062	29 062	31 298	33 873	36 060
Government - capital	1	9 050	19 183	26 913	21 423	22 423	22 423	22 423	16 147	16 692	20 194
Interest		1 078	1 480	1 354	1 587	1 587	1 587	1 587	1 452	1 466	1 591
Dividends		-		-	-	-			-	-	-
Payments											
Suppliers and employees		(43 217)	(42 297)	(67 083)	(74 692)	(74 752)	(74 752)	(74 752)	(56 030)	(71 646)	(74 951)
Finance charges		(103)	(98)	(101)	(79)	(79)	(79)	(79)	(50)	(53)	(55)
Transfers and Grants	1			(3 819)	(4 142)	(4 142)	(4 142)	(4 142)	-	-	-
NET CASH FROM/(USED) OPERATING ACTIVITIES		12 087	23 815	27 474	10 378	11 101	11 101	11 101	21 792	11 429	20 532
CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES											
Receipts											
Proceeds on disposal of PPE		616			-	-			-	-	-
Decrease (Increase) in non-current debtors					-	-			-	-	-
Decrease (increase) other non-current receivables					-	-			-	-	-
Decrease (increase) in non-current investments		300	(997)		-	-			-	-	-
Payments											
Capital assets		(15 131)	(21 228)		(19 744)	(22 423)	(22 423)	(22 423)	(16 147)	(16 692)	(20 194)
NET CASH FROM/(USED) INVESTING ACTIVITIES		(14 216)	(22 225)	(27 396)	(19 744)	(22 423)	(22 423)	(22 423)	(16 147)	(16 692)	(20 194)
CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES											
Receipts											
Short term loans					-	-			-	-	-
Borrowing long term/refinancing					-	-			-	-	-
Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits						-			-	-	-
Payments											
Repayment of borrowing		29	(51)	(52)	(33)	(33)	(33)	(33)	(85)	(94)	(105)
NET CASH FROM/(USED) FINANCING ACTIVITIES		29	(51)	(52)	(33)	(33)	(33)	(33)	(85)	(94)	(105)
NET INCREASE/ (DECREASE) IN CASH HELD											
Cash/cash equivalents at the year begin:	2	(2 099)	1 540	25	(9 399)	(11 355)	(11 355)	(11 355)	5 560	(5 357)	233
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end:	2	28 023	25 924	21 028	21 053	21 053	21 053	21 053	360	5 920	563
		25 924	27 463	21 053	11 654	9 698	9 698	9 698	5 920	563	796

References

1. Local/District municipalities to include transfers from/to District/Local Municipalities

2. Cash equivalents includes investments with maturities of 3 months or less

3. The MTREF is populated directly from SA30.

Total receipts	69 370	71 948	98 477	89 291	90 075	90 075	90 075	77 872	83 128	95 538
Total payments	(58 451)	(63 623)	(71 003)	(98 657)	(101 396)	(101 396)	(101 396)	(72 227)	(88 390)	(95 200)
	10 919	8 325	27 474	(9 366)	(11 322)	(11 322)	(11 322)	5 645	(5 263)	338
Borrowings & investments & c.deposits	300	(997)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Repayment of borrowing	29	(51)	(52)	(33)	(33)	(33)	(33)	(85)	(94)	(105)
	11 248	7 277	27 421	(9 399)	(11 355)	(11 355)	(11 355)	5 560	(5 357)	233
	(13 347)	(5 737)	(27 396)	-	-	-	-	(0)	-	-

Description	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18				2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand											
Cash and investments available											
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end	1	25 924	27 463	21 053	11 654	9 698	9 698	9 698	5 920	563	796
Other current investments > 90 days		1 840	(6 135)	300	322	348	348	348	(0)	(0)	0
Non current assets - Investments	1	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Cash and investments available:		27 763	21 328	21 353	11 975	10 046	10 046	10 046	5 920	563	796
Application of cash and investments											
Unspent conditional transfers		1 893	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Unspent borrowing		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Statutory requirements	2					–					
Other working capital requirements	3	(2 701)	2 275	(17 532)	(15 202)	(23 398)	(23 398)	(18 822)	186	(8 448)	(15 012)
Other provisions						–					
Long term investments committed	4	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Reserves to be backed by cash/investments	5					–					
Total Application of cash and investments:		(808)	2 275	(17 532)	(15 202)	(23 398)	(23 398)	(18 822)	186	(8 448)	(15 012)
Surplus(shortfall)		28 571	19 053	38 885	27 178	33 445	33 445	28 868	5 734	9 011	15 808

1. Must reconcile with Budgeted Cash Flows
2. For example: VAT, taxation
3. Council approval for policy required - include sufficient working capital (e.g. allowing for a % of current debtors > 90 days as uncollectable)
4. For example: sinking fund requirements for borrowing
5. Council approval required for each reserve created and basis of cash backing of reserves

Debtors	11 323	10 720	23 869	19 861	21 110	21 110	21 110	5 508	13 148	20 241
Creditors due	8 622	12 995	6 337	4 532	#REF!	(2 288)	2 288	5 694	4 700	5 229
Total	2 701	(2 275)	17 532	15 329	#REF!	23 398	18 822	(186)	8 448	15 012

Balance outstanding - debtors	13 032	17 465	23 869	24 800	22 962	22 962	22 962	8 663	20 051	26 867
Estimate of debtors collection rate	86.9%	61.4%	100.0%	80.1%	91.9%	91.9%	91.9%	63.6%	65.6%	75.3%

Balance (Insert description: eg sinking fund)

[illegible]

KZN253 eMadlangeni - Table A9 Asset Management

Description	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
CAPITAL EXPENDITURE										
<u>Total New Assets</u>	1	21 228	18 527	17 584	19 744	22 133	22 133	16 147	16 692	20 194
Roads Infrastructure		20 248	14 080	15 259	18 424	21 423	21 423	15 247	15 742	19 204
Storm water Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electrical Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water Supply Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Solid Waste Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rail Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Coastal Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Information and Communication Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure		20 248	14 080	15 259	18 424	21 423	21 423	15 247	15 742	19 204
Community Facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sport and Recreation Facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Heritage Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue Generating		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-revenue Generating		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment properties		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Operational Buildings		-	500	50	50	-	-	-	-	-
Housing		-	-	-	-	20	20	-	-	-
Other Assets		-	500	50	50	20	20	-	-	-
Biological or Cultivated Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Servitudes		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and Rights		-	201	-	200	540	540	550	570	580
Intangible Assets		-	201	-	200	540	540	550	570	580
Computer Equipment		183	150	441	290	30	30	100	110	130
Furniture and Office Equipment		62	350	714	235	-	-	-	-	-
Machinery and Equipment		294	1 330	70	145	120	120	250	270	280
Transport Assets		441	1 916	1 050	400	-	-	-	-	-
Libraries		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>Total Renewal of Existing Assets</u>	2	-	2 066	9 813	9 454	9 423	9 423	9 247	9 342	9 604
Roads Infrastructure		-	2 066	9 813	9 454	9 423	9 423	9 247	9 342	9 604
Storm water Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electrical Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water Supply Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Solid Waste Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rail Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Coastal Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Information and Communication Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure		-	2 066	9 813	9 454	9 423	9 423	9 247	9 342	9 604
Community Facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sport and Recreation Facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Heritage Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue Generating		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-revenue Generating		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment properties		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Operational Buildings		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological or Cultivated Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Servitudes		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and Rights		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Intangible Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Computer Equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Furniture and Office Equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Machinery and Equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transport Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Libraries		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Total Upgrading of Existing Assets	6	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Roads Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Storm water Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electrical Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water Supply Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Solid Waste Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rail Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Coastal Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Information and Communication Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community Facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sport and Recreation Facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Heritage Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue Generating		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-revenue Generating		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment properties		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Operational Buildings		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological or Cultivated Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Servitudes		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and Rights		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Intangible Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Computer Equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Furniture and Office Equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Machinery and Equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transport Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Libraries		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Capital Expenditure	4	20 248	16 146	25 072	27 878	30 846	30 846	24 494	25 084	28 808
Roads Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Storm water Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electrical Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water Supply Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Solid Waste Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rail Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Coastal Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Information and Communication Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure		20 248	16 146	25 072	27 878	30 846	30 846	24 494	25 084	28 808
Community Facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sport and Recreation Facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Heritage Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue Generating		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-revenue Generating		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment properties		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Operational Buildings		-	500	50	50	-	-	-	-	-
Housing		-	-	-	-	20	20	-	-	-
Other Assets		-	500	50	50	20	20	-	-	-
Biological or Cultivated Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Servitudes		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and Rights		-	201	-	200	540	540	550	570	580
Intangible Assets		-	201	-	200	540	540	550	570	580
Computer Equipment		183	150	441	290	30	30	100	110	130
Furniture and Office Equipment		62	350	714	235	-	-	-	-	-
Machinery and Equipment		294	1 330	70	145	120	120	250	270	280
Transport Assets		441	1 916	1 050	400	-	-	-	-	-
Libraries		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL CAPITAL EXPENDITURE - Asset class		21 228	20 593	27 396	29 198	31 556	31 556	25 394	26 034	29 798

ASSET REGISTER SUMMARY - PPE (WDV)		5									
Roads Infrastructure			50 697	65 583	81 191	100 651	100 651	100 651	110 901	121 377	135 025
Storm water Infrastructure							-				
Electrical Infrastructure							-				
Water Supply Infrastructure							-				
Sanitation Infrastructure							-				
Solid Waste Infrastructure							-				
Rail Infrastructure							-				
Coastal Infrastructure							-				
Information and Communication Infrastructure							-				
Infrastructure			20 248	16 146	25 072	27 878	21 423	100 651	110 901	121 377	135 025
Community Facilities			14 135	13 427	13 537	6 680	6 680	6 680	6 522	6 356	6 180
Sport and Recreation Facilities							-				
Community Assets			-	-	-	-	-	6 680	6 522	6 356	6 180
Heritage Assets											
Revenue Generating			2 886	2 936	1 191	1 191	1 191	1 191	1 191	1 191	1 191
Non-revenue Generating							-				
Investment properties			-	-	-	-	-	1 191	1 191	1 191	1 191
Operational Buildings											
Housing			43 889	43 203	42 518	41 820	41 820	41 820	41 135	40 414	39 653
Other Assets			-	-	50	50	20	41 820	41 135	40 414	39 653
Biological or Cultivated Assets							-				
Servitudes											
Licences and Rights			367	304	877	716	716	716	256	341	409
Intangible Assets			-	-	-	-	-	716	256	341	409
Computer Equipment			494	283	781	628	628	628	441	248	59
Furniture and Office Equipment			459	458	1 010	332	332	332	255	174	88
Machinery and Equipment			2 150	1 912	1 875	1 810	1 810	1 810	1 709	1 608	1 498
Transport Assets			1 111	3 237	2 756	2 275	2 275	2 275	1 718	1 131	1 498
Libraries							-				
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals							-				
TOTAL ASSET REGISTER SUMMARY - PPE (WDV)		5	21 228	20 093	27 396	29 198	22 133	156 103	164 128	172 839	185 600
EXPENDITURE OTHER ITEMS			6 059	5 961	4 560	4 030					
Depreciation	7		1 793	5 686	3 259	2 715	3 891	4 372	8 280	8 727	9 207
Repairs and Maintenance by Asset Class	3		1 641	5 686	3 259	2 715	-	2 715	2 037	2 147	2 265
Roads Infrastructure			-	-	-	-	-	2 715	2 037	2 147	2 265
Storm water Infrastructure			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electrical Infrastructure			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water Supply Infrastructure			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation Infrastructure			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Solid Waste Infrastructure			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rail Infrastructure			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Coastal Infrastructure			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Information and Communication Infrastructure			1 641	5 686	3 259	2 715	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure			1 641	5 686	3 259	2 715	-	2 715	2 037	2 147	2 265
Community Facilities			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sport and Recreation Facilities			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community Assets			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Heritage Assets			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue Generating			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-revenue Generating			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment properties			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Operational Buildings			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Assets			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological or Cultivated Assets			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Servitudes			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and Rights			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Intangible Assets			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Computer Equipment			16	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Furniture and Office Equipment			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Machinery and Equipment			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transport Assets			136	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Libraries			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL EXPENDITURE OTHER ITEMS			7 852	11 647	7 818	6 745	3 891	7 087	10 317	10 874	11 472
Renewal and upgrading of Existing Assets as % of total capex			0.0%	10.0%	35.8%	32.4%	29.9%	29.9%	36.4%	35.9%	32.2%
Renewal and upgrading of Existing Assets as % of deprecn			0.0%	36.3%	301.1%	348.2%	242.2%	215.5%	111.7%	107.0%	104.3%
R&M as a % of PPE			2.3%	6.1%	2.8%	2.3%	0.0%	2.2%	1.2%	1.2%	1.2%
Renewal and upgrading and R&M as a % of PPE			8.0%	39.0%	48.0%	42.0%	42.6%	8.0%	7.0%	7.0%	6.0%

References

1. Detail of new assets provided in Table SA34a
2. Detail of renewal of existing assets provided in Table SA34b
3. Detail of Repairs and Maintenance by Asset Class provided in Table SA34c
4. Must reconcile to total capital expenditure on Budgeted Capital Expenditure
5. Must reconcile to 'Budgeted Financial Position' (written down value)
6. Detail of upgrading of existing assets provided in Table SA34e
7. Detail of depreciation provided in Table SA34d

KZN253 eMahlangueni - Table A10 Basic service delivery measurement

Description	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Household service targets	1									
Water:										
Piped water inside dwelling		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Piped water inside yard (but not in dwelling)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Using public tap (at least min.service level)	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other water supply (at least min.service level)	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Using public tap (< min.service level)	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other water supply (< min.service level)	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No water supply		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total number of households	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation/sewerage:										
Flush toilet (connected to sewerage)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Flush toilet (with septic tank)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Chemical toilet		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pit toilet (ventilated)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other toilet provisions (> min.service level)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Bucket toilet		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other toilet provisions (< min.service level)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No toilet provisions		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total number of households	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Energy:										
Electricity (at least min.service level)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity - prepaid (min.service level)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity (< min.service level)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity - prepaid (< min. service level)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other energy sources		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total number of households	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Refuse:										
Removed at least once a week		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Removed less frequently than once a week		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Using communal refuse dump		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Using own refuse dump		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other rubbish disposal		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No rubbish disposal		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total number of households	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Households receiving Free Basic Service	7									
Water (6 kilolitres per household per month)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation (free minimum level service)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity/other energy (50kwh per household per month)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Refuse (removed at least once a week)		-	-	-	18 000	-	-	-	-	-
Cost of Free Basic Services provided - Formal Settlements (R'000)	8									
Water (6 kilolitres per indigent household per month)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation (free sanitation service to indigent households)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity/other energy (50kwh per indigent household per month)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Refuse (removed once a week for indigent households)		-	-	662	674	-	-	-	20	21
Cost of Free Basic Services provided - Informal Formal Settlements (R'000)				-	18	-	-	-	-	-
Total cost of FBS provided				-	-	-	-	-	20	21
Highest level of free service provided per household										
Property rates (R value threshold)		-	-	-	-	0	-	-	-	-
Water (kilolitres per household per month)		-	-	407	407	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation (kilolitres per household per month)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation (Rand per household per month)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity (kwh per household per month)		-	-	-	-	50	50	50	50	50
Refuse (average litres per week)		-	-	50	50	91	91	95	101	106
Revenue cost of subsidised services provided (R'000)	9									
Property rates (tariff adjustment) (Impermissible values per section 17 of MPRA)		-	-	-	0	-	-	-	-	-
Property rates exemptions, reductions and rebates and impermissible values in excess of section 17 of MPRA		2 786	2 920	3 066	3 123	-	2 851	3 136	3 005	3 170
Water (in excess of 6 kilolitres per indigent household per month)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation (in excess of free sanitation service to indigent households)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity/other energy (in excess of 50 kwh per indigent household per month)		-	-	-	-	-	403	430	424	448
Refuse (in excess of one removal a week for indigent households)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipal Housing - rental rebates		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing - top structure subsidies		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total revenue cost of subsidised services provided	6	2 786	2 920	3 066	3 123	-	3 253	3 566	3 429	3 617

References

1. Include services provided by another entity; e.g. Eskom
2. Stand distance <= 200m from dwelling
3. Stand distance > 200m from dwelling
4. Borehole, spring, rain-water tank etc.
5. Must agree to total number of households in municipal area (informal settlements receiving services must be included)
6. Include value of subsidy provided by municipality above provincial subsidy level
7. Show number of households receiving at least these levels of services completely free (informal settlements must be included)
8. Must reflect the cost to the municipality of providing the Free Basic Service
9. Reflect the cost to the municipality in terms of 'revenue foregone' of providing free services (note this will not equal 'Revenue Foregone' on SA1)

Description	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18				2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand											
REVENUE ITEMS:											
Property rates	6										
Total Property Rates		2 786	2 920	3 066	3 123	15 732	15 732	15 732	19 381	20 677	21 815
<i>less Revenue Foregone (exemptions, reductions and rebates and impermissible values in excess of section 17 of MPRA)</i>		13 184	14 316	15 032	16 132	2 851	2 851	2 851	3 136	3 005	3 170
Net Property Rates					19 256	18 583	18 583	18 583	22 517	23 682	24 984
Service charges - electricity revenue	6										
Total Service charges - electricity revenue		11 995	14 324	14 751	15 029	15 703	15 703	15 703	16 777	17 112	18 054
<i>less Revenue Foregone (in excess of 50 kwh per indigent household per month)</i>				662	674	403	403	403	430	424	448
<i>less Cost of Free Basis Services (50 kwh per indigent household per month)</i>											
Net Service charges - electricity revenue		11 995	14 324	14 090	14 355	15 300	15 300	15 300	16 347	16 688	17 606
Service charges - water revenue	6					-					
Total Service charges - water revenue											
<i>less Revenue Foregone (in excess of 6 kilolitres per indigent household per month)</i>											
<i>less Cost of Free Basis Services (6 kilolitres per indigent household per month)</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Net Service charges - water revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - sanitation revenue						-					
Total Service charges - sanitation revenue											
<i>less Revenue Foregone (in excess of free sanitation service to indigent households)</i>											
<i>less Cost of Free Basis Services (free sanitation service to indigent households)</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Net Service charges - sanitation revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - refuse revenue	6					0					
Total refuse removal revenue		1 346	1 511	1 587	1 688	1 670	1 670	1 670	1 759	1 874	1 977
Total landfill revenue											
<i>less Revenue Foregone (in excess of one removal a week to indigent households)</i>											
<i>less Cost of Free Basis Services (removed once a week to indigent households)</i>		-	-	-	18	-	-	-	-	20	21
Net Service charges - refuse revenue		1 346	1 511	1 587	1 670	1 670	1 670	1 670	1 759	1 854	1 956
Other Revenue by source						-					
Fuel Levy											
Other Revenue		958	5 848	4 900	6 500	3 192	3 192	3 192	3 364	3 538	3 733
	3										
Total 'Other' Revenue	1	958	5 848	4 900	6 500	3 192	3 192	3 192	3 364	3 538	3 733
EXPENDITURE ITEMS:						0					
Employee related costs	2										
Basic Salaries and Wages		14 021	15 734	20 799	24 920	28 990	28 990	28 990	24 158	25 462	26 862
Pension and UIF Contributions		1 102	1 382	1 479	1 608	1 608	1 608	1 608	2 071	2 183	2 303
Medical Aid Contributions		630	739	861	861	861	861	861	1 056	1 113	1 175
Overtime		385	409	389	245	245	245	245	297	314	331
Performance Bonus		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Motor Vehicle Allowance		231	237	358	258	258	258	258	306	323	340
Cellphone Allowance		-	62	100	88	88	88	88	88	92	97
Housing Allowances		103	42	80	34	34	34	34	114	121	127
Other benefits and allowances		1 379	1 949	2 324	2 160	2 160	2 160	2 160	2 268	2 390	2 521
Payments in lieu											

References

1. Must reconcile with 'Budgeted Financial Performance (Revenue and Expenditure)
2. Must reconcile to supporting documentation on staff salaries
3. Insert other categories where revenue or expenditure is of a material nature (list separate items until 'General expenses' is not > 10% of Total Expenditure)
4. Expenditure to meet any 'unfunded obligations'
- 5 This sub-total must agree with the total on SA22, but excluding councillor and board member items
6. Include a note for each revenue item that is affected by 'revenue foregone'
7. Special consideration may have to be given to including 'goodwill arising' or 'joint venture' budgets where circumstances require this (include separately under relevant notes)
8. Repairs and Maintenance is not a GRAP item. However to facilitate transparency, municipalities must provide a breakdown of the amounts included in the relevant GRAP items that will be spent on Repairs and Maintenance.
9. Must reconcile with Repairs and Maintenance by Asset Class (Total Repairs and Maintenance) on Table SA34c.
10. Only applicable to municipalities that have adopted the 'revaluation method' in GRAP 17. The aim is to prevent overvaluing 'depreciation and asset impairment'

KZN253 eMahlangu - Supporting Table SA2 Matrix Financial Performance Budget (revenue source/expenditure type and dept.)

Description	Ref	Vote 1 - [NAME OF VOTE 1]	Vote 2 - [NAME OF VOTE 2]	Vote 3 - [NAME OF VOTE 3]	Vote 4 - [NAME OF VOTE 4]	Vote 5 - [NAME OF VOTE 5]	Vote 6 - [NAME OF VOTE 6]	Vote 1 - Governance and Administration	Vote 2 - Community and Public Safety	Vote 3 - Economic and Environmental Services	Vote 4 - Trading Services	Vote 5 - Other.	Vote 12 - [NAME OF VOTE 12]	Vote 13 - [NAME OF VOTE 13]	Vote 14 - [NAME OF VOTE 14]	Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15]	Total
R thousand	1																
Revenue By Source																	
Property rates								22 517			16 347						22 517
Service charges - electricity revenue																	16 347
Service charges - water revenue																	-
Service charges - sanitation revenue											1 759						1 759
Service charges - refuse revenue																	-
Service charges - other																	855
Rental of facilities and equipment								38	626			191					2 420
Interest earned - external investments								2 420									-
Interest earned - outstanding debtors																	-
Dividends received																	190
Fines, penalties and forfeits									190								480
Licences and permits									480	1		58					538
Agency services																	-
Other revenue								2 265	157	176	224	543					3 364
Transfers and subsidies								29 205	1 035	1 058							31 298
Gains on disposal of PPE																	-
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)		-	-	-	-	-	-	56 445	2 487	1 235	18 329	792	-	-	-	-	79 289
Expenditure By Type																	
Employee related costs								10 450	8 970	5 807	3 164	1 958					30 358
Remuneration of councillors								3 722									3 722
Debt impairment								1 467									1 467
Depreciation & asset impairment								8 280									8 280
Finance charges								83									83
Bulk purchases											13 132						13 132
Other materials																	-
Contracted services								630			250						880
Transfers and subsidies								1 900	1 035	1 058							3 993
Other expenditure								10 449	2 915	1 879	824	376					16 443
Loss on disposal of PPE																	-
Total Expenditure		-	-	-	-	-	-	36 981	12 920	8 744	17 370	2 344	-	-	-	-	78 358
Surplus/(Deficit)		-	-	-	-	-	-	19 465	(10 432)	(7 509)	959	(1 552)	-	-	-	-	931
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District)										15 247							15 247
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporations, Higher Educational Institutions)																	-
Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind - all)																	-
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions		-	-	-	-	-	-	19 465	(10 432)	7 738	959	(1 552)	-	-	-	-	16 178

References

1. Departmental columns to be based on municipal organisation structure

Description	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18				2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand											
ASSETS											
<u>Call investment deposits</u>											
Call deposits		–	–	–							
Other current investments		19 418	300	300	322	348	348	348	–	–	–
Total Call investment deposits	2	19 418	300	300	322	348	348	348	–	–	–
<u>Consumer debtors</u>											
Consumer debtors		28 112	31 325	41 632		49 824	49 824	49 824	52 465	55 298	58 339
Less: Provision for debt impairment		(16 630)	(18 647)	(18 963)	35 005	38 152	38 152	38 152	(32 608)	(35 995)	(39 522)
Total Consumer debtors	2	11 482	12 678	22 669	(19 301)	11 672	87 976	87 976	19 856	19 303	18 818
<u>Debt impairment provision</u>											
Balance at the beginning of the year		14 466	16 346	16 547							
Contributions to the provision		2 142	2 301	2 416	17 693	36544	37	37	1 467	1 546	1 631
Bad debts written off		–	–	–	1 608	1 608	1 608	1 608			
Balance at end of year		16 608	18 647	18 963	–	38152	1 645	1 645	1 467	1 546	1 631
						0					
<u>Property, plant and equipment (PPE)</u>						0					
PPE at cost/valuation (excl. finance leases)		114 090	138 819	167 344	170 949	178 491	178 491	178 491	187 952	198 101	208 996
Leases recognised as PPE		–	–	–		–	–	–			
Less: Accumulated depreciation		42 158	45 218	49 105	54 646	54 646	54 646	54 646	20 480	22 028	21 243
Total Property, plant and equipment (PPE)	2	71 932	93 601	118 239	116 303	123 846	123 846	123 846	167 472	176 073	187 753
LIABILITIES						0					
<u>Current liabilities - Borrowing</u>						0					
Short term loans (other than bank overdraft)		–	–	–	–	–					
Current portion of long-term liabilities		130	52	52	33	65	65	65	85	94	105
Total Current liabilities - Borrowing		130	52	52	33	65	65	65	85	94	105
<u>Trade and other payables</u>						0					
Trade and other creditors		8 622	12 995	6 337	4 532	(2 288)	(2 288)	2 288	5 694	4 700	5 229
Unspent conditional transfers		1 893	–	–	–	–					
VAT		194	8 004	–	–	–					
Total Trade and other payables	2	10 709	20 999	6 337	4 532	(2 288)	(2 288)	2 288	5 694	4 700	5 229
<u>Non current liabilities - Borrowing</u>											
Borrowing		808	811	703	711	646	646	646	516	421	316
Finance leases (including PPP asset element)		–	–	–	–	–					
Total Non current liabilities - Borrowing		808	811	703	711	646	646	646	516	421	316
<u>Provisions - non-current</u>											
Retirement benefits		–	–	1 707	1 838	11 206	–	–	–	–	–
List other major provision items						–					
Refuse landfill site rehabilitation		7 505	7 898	8 292	9 405	–	11 206	11 206	11 765	9 797	10 336
Other		–	–	–	–	–					
Total Provisions - non-current		7 505	7 898	9 999	11 243	11 206	11 206	11 206	11 765	9 797	10 336
CHANGES IN NET ASSETS						–					
<u>Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit)</u>						–					
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit) - opening balance		137 654	129 457	169 111	173 555						

Provision of basic services	-	-	-	-						
	-	-	-	-						
	-	-	-	-						

KZN253 eMadlangeni - Supporting Table SA4 Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (revenue)

Strategic Objective	Goal	Goal Code	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
				Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand												
Ensure a participative, transparent and accountable governance	Provision of effective and efficient leadership											
To realise a complete environmental protection	Promoting protection and sustainability											
Improve access to all basic services	Equal access to sustainable basic infrastructure and services											
Ensure financial viable and sustainable municipality	Provision of effective and efficient leadership											
Create employment opportunities	Promoting human development											
Ensure a sustainable working environment	Provision of effective and efficient leadership											
Budget and budget performance	Ensure the financial viability of the Emadlangeni municipality			44 687	49 302	64 995	65 003	65 003	65 003	61 666	64 924	70 423
Revenue management	Collection of all outstanding revenue Monitore and manage growth in debtors Retain the financial viability Reduce the no of bad debts Enhance revenue collection			31 539	41 749	33 482	33 486	33 486	33 486	31 767	33 446	36 278
Allocations to other priorities			2									
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)			1	76 226	91 051	98 477	98 489	98 489	98 489	93 434	98 370	106 701

References

1. Total revenue must reconcile to Table A4 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)

2. Balance of allocations not directly linked to an IDP strategic objective

check op revenue balance	6 983	2 035	(0)	0	4 456	4 456	(1 102)	(1 091)	(1 150)
--------------------------	-------	-------	-----	---	-------	-------	---------	---------	---------

KZN253 eMahlangueni - Supporting Table SA5 Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (operating expenditure)

Supporting Data and Recommendation on Strategic Objectives and Budget (Operating Expenditure)													
Strategic Objective	Goal	Goal Code	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			
				Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21	
R thousand													
Ensure a participative, transparent and accountable governance	Provision of effective and efficient leadership												
To realise a complete environmental protection	Promoting environmental protection and sustainability												
Improve access to all basic services	Equal acces to sustainable basic Infrastructure and services												
Esure a finnacially viable and sustainable municipality	Provision of effective and efficient leadership												
Create employment opportunities	Promoting human development												
Ensure a sustainable working environment	Provision of effective and efficient leadership												
Financial Management	Ability to meet financial commitments for personnel and suppliers			54 563	71 326	77 033	77 023	77 023	77 023	77 264	81 346	85 657	
Compliance with legislative requirements	Unqualified Audit Report												
Debtors Management	Collection of all billed and outstanding debtors												
Supply Chain Credibility and transparency	Effective Implementation of all supply chain management legislation and regulations												
Allocations to other priorities													
Total Expenditure				1	54 563	71 326	77 033	77 023	77 023	77 023	77 264	81 346	85 657

References

1. Total expenditure must reconcile to Table A4 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)

2. Balance of allocations not directly linked to an IDP strategic objective

check op expenditure balance	16	68	-	(0)	3 023	3 023	(1 095)	(1 091)	(1 150)
------------------------------	----	----	---	-----	-------	-------	---------	---------	---------

KZN253 eMadlangeni - Supporting Table SA6 Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (capital expenditure)

Strategic Objective	Goal	Goal Code	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			
				Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21	
R thousand													
Development of roads infrastructure through the capital investments	Address infrastructure backlogs	A		11 248	16 472	17 808	12 833	12 833	12 833	10 334	10 683	12 924	
		B											
Development of recreational infrastructure facilities through capital investment	Accesst to recreation facilities by the rural poor	C		186									
		D											
Provision of a conducive work environment through access to office equipment and furniture	Enhancement of operational productivity of personnel	E		686	650	822	592	592	592	807	835	1 010	
		F											
Development of electricity infrastructure through the capital investments	Address infrastructure backlogs	G		9 000	8 100	8 767	6 318	6 318	6 318	5 006	5 175	6 260	
		H											
		I											
		J											
		K											
		L											
		M											
		N											
		O											
		P											
Allocations to other priorities			3										
Total Capital Expenditure			1	21 120	25 222	27 396	19 744	19 744	19 744	16 147	16 692	20 194	

References

- 1. Total capital expenditure must reconcile to Budgeted Capital Expenditure
 - 2. Goal code must be used on Table SA36
 - 3. Balance of allocations not directly linked to an IDP strategic objective
- check capital balance

0 4 628 (0) - (2 554) (2 409) - - -

KZN253 eMadlangeni - Supporting Table SA7 Measureable performance objectives

Description	Unit of measurement	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Vote 1 - vote name										
Function 1 - (name)										
Sub-function 1 - (name)	Rooms									
Insert measure/s description										
Sub-function 2 - (name)	Numbers									
Insert measure/s description										
Sub-function 3 - (name)	Numbers									
Insert measure/s description										
Function 2 - (name)										
Sub-function 1 - (name)	Numbers									
Insert measure/s description										
Sub-function 2 - (name)	Number									
Insert measure/s description										
Sub-function 3 - (name)										
Insert measure/s description										
Vote 2 - vote name										
Function 1 - (name)										
Kantoor										
Slagveld gravel road	Kilometers							1.7%		
	Kilometers									
Sub-function 2 - (name)										
Waalbank gravel road	Kilometers							1.0%		
Balgray 1&2	Kilometers									
Sub-function 3 - (name)										
Mlwane gravel road	Kilometers							2.2%		
esitelenga gravel road	Kilometers									
Function 2 - (name)										
Sub-function 1 - (name)								4.0%		
Groenvlie gravel road	Kilometers									
Sub-function 2 - (name)								2.2%		
Ezimane gravel road	kilometers									
Sub-function 3 - (name)								6.0%		
Kwantaba and Ekhashini Gravel road	Kilometers									
Vote 3 - vote name										
Function 1 - (name)										
Sub-function 1 - (name)	Number									
Insert measure/s description										
Sub-function 2 - (name)										
Insert measure/s description	Number									
Sub-function 3 - (name)										
Insert measure/s description										
Function 2 - (name)										
Sub-function 1 - (name)										
Insert measure/s description										
Sub-function 2 - (name)										
Insert measure/s description										
Sub-function 3 - (name)										
Insert measure/s description										
And so on for the rest of the Votes										

1. Include a measurable performance objective for each revenue source (within a relevant function) and each vote (MFMA s17(3)(b))

2. Include all Basic Services performance targets from 'Basic Service Delivery' to ensure Table SA7 represents all strategic responsibilities

3. Only include prior year comparative information for individual measures where relevant activity occurred in that year/s

KZN253 eMadlangeni - Entities measureable performance objectives

Description	Unit of measurement	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Entity 1 - (name of entity)										
Insert measure/s description										
Entity 2 - (name of entity)										
Insert measure/s description										
Entity 3 - (name of entity)										
Insert measure/s description										
And so on for the rest of the Entities										

1. Include a measurable performance objective as agreed with the parent municipality (MFMA s87(5)(d))
2. Only include prior year comparative information for individual measures where relevant activity occurred in that year/s

KZN253 eMahlangueni - Supporting Table SA8 Performance indicators and benchmarks

KZN253 emadlangeni - Supporting table SAs Performance indicators and benchmarks											
Description of financial indicator	Basis of calculation	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18				2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
<u>Borrowing Management</u>											
Credit Rating											
Capital Charges to Operating Expenditure	Interest & Principal Paid /Operating Expenditure	0.1%	0.2%	0.2%	0.1%	0.2%	0.2%	0.2%	0.2%	0.2%	0.2%
Capital Charges to Own Revenue	Finance charges & Repayment of borrowing /Own Revenue	0.2%	0.4%	0.3%	0.2%	0.0%	0.3%	0.3%	0.3%	0.4%	0.4%
Borrowed funding of 'own' capital expenditure	Borrowing/Capital expenditure excl. transfers and grants and contributions	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
<u>Safety of Capital</u>											
Gearing	Long Term Borrowing/ Funds & Reserves	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
<u>Liquidity</u>											
Current Ratio	Current assets/current liabilities	1.6	0.8	5.5	5.9	461.0	461.0	461.0	1.7	2.8	3.5
Current Ratio adjusted for aged debtors	Current assets less debtors > 90 days/current liabilities	1.6	0.8	5.5	5.9	–	461.0	461.0	1.7	2.8	3.5
Liquidity Ratio	Monetary Assets/Current Liabilities	1.1	0.5	2.6	1.9	140.3	140.3	140.3	0.7	0.1	0.1
<u>Revenue Management</u>											
Annual Debtors Collection Rate (Payment Level %)	Last 12 Mths Receipts/Last 12 Mths Billing %		85.3%	74.7%	108.9%		64.8%	64.8%	64.8%	64.0%	66.3%
Current Debtors Collection Rate (Cash receipts % of Ratepayer & Other revenue)		85.3%	74.7%	108.9%	70.4%		64.8%	64.8%	64.0%	66.3%	77.2%
Outstanding Debtors to Revenue	Total Outstanding Debtors to Annual Revenue	23.8%	25.0%	33.4%	32.2%	32.1%	32.1%	32.1%	10.9%	24.0%	30.3%
Longstanding Debtors Recovered	Debtors > 12 Mths Recovered/Total Debtors > 12 Months Old					0.0%					
<u>Creditors Management</u>											
Creditors System Efficiency	% of Creditors Paid Within Terms (within 'MFMA' s 65(e))										
Creditors to Cash and Investments		33.3%	47.3%	30.1%	38.9%	-23.6%	-23.6%	23.6%	96.2%	834.7%	657.2%
<u>Other Indicators</u>											
Electricity Distribution Losses (2)	Total Volume Losses (kW)										
	Total Cost of Losses (Rand '000)										
	% Volume (units purchased and generated less units sold)/units purchased and generated										
Water Distribution Losses (2)	Total Volume Losses (kℓ)										
	Total Cost of Losses (Rand '000)										
	% Volume (units purchased and generated less units sold)/units purchased and generated										
Employee costs	Employee costs/(Total Revenue - capital revenue)	33.3%	29.4%	36.9%	39.2%	47.8%	47.8%	47.8%	38.3%	38.2%	38.1%
Remuneration	Total remuneration/(Total Revenue - capital revenue)	39.5%	38.3%	41.5%	43.7%		46.9%		43.0%	43.0%	42.8%
Repairs & Maintenance	R&M/(Total Revenue excluding capital revenue)	3.0%	8.1%	4.6%	3.5%	0.0%	3.8%		2.6%	2.6%	2.6%
Finance charges & Depreciation	FC&D/(Total Revenue - capital revenue)	11.5%	9.0%	6.4%	6.1%	6.5%	6.5%	6.5%	10.5%	10.5%	10.5%
<u>IDP regulation financial viability indicators</u>											
i. Debt coverage	(Total Operating Revenue - Operating Grants)/Debt service payments due within financial year)	23.1	29.3	27.3	29.6	295.8	295.8	27.7	30.8	29.4	31.0
ii. O/S Service Debtors to Revenue	Total outstanding service debtors/annual revenue received for services	47.2%	54.2%	71.9%	71.5%	16.3%	63.1%	63.1%	20.9%	46.5%	59.1%
iii. Cost coverage	(Available cash + Investments)/monthly fixed operational expenditure	7.7	6.7	4.4	2.4	–	1.9	1.9	1.2	0.1	0.1

References

1. Consumer debtors > 12 months old are excluded from current assets
2. Only include if services provided by the municipality

[illegible][illegible]

[illegible]

Municipal entity services			2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Ref		Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Name of municipal entity		Household service targets (200)									
		Water									
		Piped water inside dwelling									
		Piped water inside yard (but not in dwelling)									
		Using public tap (at least min service level)									
		Other water supply (at least min service level)									
		Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total									
		Using public tap (< min service level)									
		Other water supply (< min service level)									
		No water supply									
		Below Minimum Service Level sub-total									
		Total number of households									
Name of municipal entity		Sanitation/sewerage									
		Flush toilet (connected to sewerage)									
		Flush toilet (with septic tank)									
		Chemical toilet									
		Pit toilet (ventilated)									
		Other toilet provisions (> min service level)									
		Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total									
		Bucket toilet									
		Other toilet provisions (< min service level)									
		No toilet provisions									
		Below Minimum Service Level sub-total									
		Total number of households									
Name of municipal entity		Energy									
		Electricity (at least min service level)									
		Electricity - prepaid (min service level)									
		Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total									
		Electricity (< min service level)									
		Electricity - prepaid (< min service level)									
		Other energy sources									
		Below Minimum Service Level sub-total									
		Total number of households									
Name of municipal entity		Refuse									
		Removed at least once a week									
		Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total									
		Removed less frequently than once a week									
		Using communal refuse dump									
		Using own refuse dump									
		Other rubbish disposal									
		No rubbish disposal									
		Below Minimum Service Level sub-total									
		Total number of households									
Services provided by 'external mechanisms'			2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Ref		Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Names of service providers		Household service targets (200)									
		Water									
		Piped water inside dwelling									
		Piped water inside yard (but not in dwelling)									
		Using public tap (at least min service level)									
		Other water supply (at least min service level)									
		Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total									
		Using public tap (< min service level)									
		Other water supply (< min service level)									
		No water supply									
		Below Minimum Service Level sub-total									
		Total number of households									
		Sanitation/sewerage									
		Flush toilet (connected to sewerage)									
		Flush toilet (with septic tank)									
		Chemical toilet									
		Pit toilet (ventilated)									
		Other toilet provisions (> min service level)									
		Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total									
		Bucket toilet									
		Other toilet provisions (< min service level)									
		No toilet provisions									
		Below Minimum Service Level sub-total									
		Total number of households									
		Energy									
		Electricity (at least min service level)									
		Electricity - prepaid (min service level)									
		Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total									
		Electricity (< min service level)									
		Electricity - prepaid (< min service level)									
		Other energy sources									
		Below Minimum Service Level sub-total									
		Total number of households									
		Refuse									
		Removed at least once a week									
		Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total									
		Removed less frequently than once a week									
		Using communal refuse dump									
		Using own refuse dump									
		Other rubbish disposal									
		No rubbish disposal									
		Below Minimum Service Level sub-total									
		Total number of households									
Detail of Free Basic Services (FBS) provided			2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Ref		Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Electricity		Location of households for each type of FBS									
		Formal settlements - (50 bath per indigent household per month Rands)			661 500	673 936					
		Number of HH receiving this type of FBS									
		Informal settlements (Rands)									
		Number of HH receiving this type of FBS									
		Informal settlements targeted for upgrading (Rands)									
		Number of HH receiving this type of FBS									
		Living in informal backyard rental agreement (Rands)									
		Number of HH receiving this type of FBS									
		Other (Rands)									
		Number of HH receiving this type of FBS									
		Total cost of FBS - Electricity for informal settlements									
Water		Location of households for each type of FBS									
		Formal settlements - (6 Ml/litre per indigent household per month Rands)									
		Number of HH receiving this type of FBS									
		Informal settlements (Rands)									
		Number of HH receiving this type of FBS									
		Informal settlements targeted for upgrading (Rands)									
		Number of HH receiving this type of FBS									
		Living in informal backyard rental agreement (Rands)									
		Number of HH receiving this type of FBS									
		Other (Rands)									
		Number of HH receiving this type of FBS									
		Total cost of FBS - Water for informal settlements									
Sanitation		Location of households for each type of FBS									
		Formal settlements - (free sanitation service to indigent households)									
		Number of HH receiving this type of FBS									
		Informal settlements (Rands)									
		Number of HH receiving this type of FBS									
		Informal settlements targeted for upgrading (Rands)									
		Number of HH receiving this type of FBS									
		Living in informal backyard rental agreement (Rands)									
		Number of HH receiving this type of FBS									
		Other (Rands)									
		Number of HH receiving this type of FBS									
		Total cost of FBS - Sanitation for informal settlements									
Refuse Removal		Location of households for each type of FBS									
		Formal settlements - (removed once a week to indigent households)									
		Number of HH receiving this type of FBS				18 500					
		Informal settlements (Rands)									
		Number of HH receiving this type of FBS									
		Informal settlements targeted for upgrading (Rands)									
		Number of HH receiving this type of FBS									
		Living in informal backyard rental agreement (Rands)									
		Number of HH receiving this type of FBS									
		Other (Rands)									
		Number of HH receiving this type of FBS									
		Total cost of FBS - Refuse Removal for informal settlements									

Description	MFRA section	Ref	2014/15			2015/16			2016/17			Current Year 2017/18				2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
			Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21						
Funding measures																		
Cash/Isk equivalents at the year end - R000	15/1(a)	1	25 924	27 463	21 053	11 654	9 608	9 058	9 058	5 920	503	756						
Cash - investments at the year end less applications - R000	15/1(b)	2	25 571	19 053	38 635	27 178	33 445	33 445	28 868	5 734	9 011	15 808						
Cash year end inventory/employee/supplier payments	15/1(c)	3	77	67	44	24	-	19	19	12	0	1						
Surplus/(Deficit) excluding depreciation/other R000	15/1(d)	4	14 055	17 758	21 444	21 458	20 033	20 033	16 118	17 023	21 044							
Service charge net % change - macro CPX target exclusive	15/1(a)(2)	5	N/A	77%	(21%)	(17%)	0%	(50%)	83%	(21%)	(50%)							
Cash receipts % of Ratpayer & Other revenue	15/1(a)(2)	6	85 9%	61.4%	100.0%	80.1%	91.9%	91.9%	63.6%	65.6%	75.3%							
Debt impairment expense as a % of total liable revenue	15/1(a)(2)	7	8.2%	7.6%	4.8%	4.7%	4.2%	4.3%	3.6%	3.7%	3.7%							
Capital payments % of capital expenditure	15/1(a)(2)	8	71.5%	103.1%	0.0%	100.0%	0.0%	101.2%	101.2%	100.0%	100.0%							
Borrowing receipts % of capital expenditure (incl. transfers)	15/1(a)(2)	9	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%							
Grants % of Govt. registered/gazetted allocations	15/1(a)(2)	10	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-							
Current consumer debtors % change - net(deb)	15/1(a)(2)	11	N/A	34.0%	36.7%	3.9%	0.0%	0.0%	(12.3%)	131.5%	34.0%							
Long term receivables % change - net(deb)	15/1(a)(2)	12	N/A	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%							
RAM % of Property Plant & Equipment	20/1(a)(v)	13	2.3%	6.1%	2.8%	2.7%	0.0%	2.2%	1.6%	1.2%	1.2%							
Asset renewal % of capital budget	20/1(a)(v)	14	0.0%	10.0%	35.8%	47.9%	29.9%	42.5%	0.0%	57.3%	56.0%							
References																		
1. Positive cash balances indicative of minimum compliance - subject to 2																		
2. Deduct cash and investment applications (defining) from cash balances																		
3. Indicative of sufficient liquidity to meet average monthly operating payments																		
4. Indicative of funded operational requirements																		
5. Indicative of adherence to macro-economic targets (prior to 2003/04 revenue not available for high capacity municipalities and later for other capacity classifications)																		
6. Realistic average cash collection forecasts as % of annual billed revenue																		
7. Realistic average increase in debt impairment (doublet debt) provision																		
8. Indicative of planned capital expenditure level & cash payment timing																		
9. Indicative of compliance with borrowing 'only' for the capital budget - should not exceed 100% unless refinancing																		
10. Substantiation of National/Province allocations included in budget																		
11. Indicative of realistic current annual debtor collection targets (prior to 2003/04 revenue not available for high capacity municipalities and later for other capacity classifications)																		
12. Indicative of realistic long term annual debtor collection targets (prior to 2003/04 revenue not available for high capacity municipalities and later for other capacity classifications)																		
13. Indicative of a credible allowance for repairs & maintenance of assets - functioning assets revenue protection																		
14. Indicative of a credible allowance for asset renewal (requires analysis of asset renewal projects as a % of total capital projects - detailed capital plan) - functioning assets revenue protection																		
Supporting indicators																		
% Incr total service charges (incl prod rates)	15/1(a)		137%	4.0%	47%	8.3%	0.0%	0.0%	14.3%	3.9%	5.5%							
% Incr Property Tax	15/1(a)		8.6%	5.0%	7.3%	15.2%	0.0%	0.0%	21.2%	5.2%	5.5%							
% Incr Service charges - electricity revenue	15/1(a)		19.4%	3.0%	1.9%	1.8%	0.0%	0.0%	6.8%	2.1%	5.5%							
% Incr Service charges - water revenue	15/1(a)		0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%							
% Incr Service charges - sanitation revenue	15/1(a)		0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%							
% Incr Service charges - refuse revenue	15/1(a)		12.3%	5.0%	5.3%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	5.3%	5.4%	5.5%							
% Incr in Service charges - other	15/1(a)		0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%							
Total liable revenue	15/1(a)		25 924	30 151	31 370	32 831	35 553	35 553	40 623	42 224	44 546							

15. Subject to figures provided in Schedule

KZN253 eMdlalngeni - Supporting Table SA11 Property rates summary

Description	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Valuation:	1									
Date of valuation:			2013-01-01							
Financial year valuation used		2013/14	2013/14	2013/14	2013/14					
Municipal by-laws s6 in place? (Y/N)	2	No	Yes	No	No					
Municipal/assistant valuer appointed? (Y/N)		Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes					
Municipal partnership s38 used? (Y/N)		No	No	No	No					
No. of assistant valuers (FTE)	3	N/A	n/a	n/a	n/a					
No. of data collectors (FTE)	3	N/A	n/a	n/a	n/a					
No. of internal valuers (FTE)	3	N/A	n/a	n/a	n/a					
No. of external valuers (FTE)	3	N/A	n/a	n/a	n/a					
No. of additional valuers (FTE)	4	N/A	n/a	n/a	n/a					
Valuation appeal board established? (Y/N)		No	Yes	Yes						
Implementation time of new valuation roll (mths)		7	36	48						
No. of properties	5	3 165	3 165	3 165	3 165					
No. of sectional title values	5	53	53	53	53					
No. of unreasonably difficult properties s7(2)										
No. of supplementary valuations		1	1	-	12					
No. of valuation roll amendments		-	-	-	-					
No. of objections by rate payers		-	-	-	-					
No. of appeals by rate payers		-	-	-	-					
No. of successful objections	8	-	-	-	-					
No. of successful objections > 10%	8	-	-	-	-					
Supplementary valuation		2 468 630		2 474 547	2 477 031 000					
Public service infrastructure value (Rm)	5	31	31	31	0					
Municipality owned property value (Rm)					0					
Valuation reductions:										
Valuation reductions-public infrastructure (Rm)					9					
Valuation reductions-nature reserves/park (Rm)					-					
Valuation reductions-mineral rights (Rm)					-					
Valuation reductions-R15,000 threshold (Rm)					-					
Valuation reductions-public worship (Rm)					-					
Valuation reductions-other (Rm)					-					
Total valuation reductions:		-	-	-	9	-	-	-	-	-
Total value used for rating (Rm)	5									
Total land value (Rm)	5									
Total value of improvements (Rm)	5									
Total market value (Rm)	5									
Rating:										
Residential rate used to determine rate for other categories? (Y/N)					No					
Differential rates used? (Y/N)	5				Yes					
Limit on annual rate increase (s20)? (Y/N)										
Special rating area used? (Y/N)					No					
Phasing-in properties s21 (number)										
Rates policy accompanying budget? (Y/N)					Yes					
Fixed amount minimum value (R'000)										
Non-residential prescribed ratio s19? (%)										
Rate revenue:										
Rate revenue budget (R '000)	6				25 391					
Rate revenue expected to collect (R'000)	6				10 120					
Expected cash collection rate (%)					65.0%					
Special rating areas (R'000)	7									
Rebates, exemptions - indigent (R'000)					0					
Rebates, exemptions - pensioners (R'000)					0					
Rebates, exemptions - bona fide farm. (R'000)										
Rebates, exemptions - other (R'000)					0					
Phase-in reductions/discounts (R'000)										
Total rebates,exemptns,reductns,discs (R'000)		-	-	-	0	-	-	-	-	-

References

1. All numbers to be expressed as whole numbers except FTEs and Rates in the Rand
2. To give effect to rates policy
3. Full Time Equivalent (FTE) should be expressed to one decimal place and takes into account full time and part time staff
4. Required to implement new system (FTE)
5. Provide relevant information for historical comparisons. Must reconcile to the total of Table SA12
6. Current and budget year must reconcile to Table A4 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)
7. Included in rate revenue budget
8. In favour of the rate-payer

KZN253 eMladlangeni - Supporting Table SA12a Property rates by category (current year)

Description	Ref	Resi.	Indust.	Bus. & Comm.	Farm props.	State-owned	Muni props.	Public service infra.	Private owned towns	Formal & Informal Settle.	Comm. Land	State trust land	Section 8(2)(n) (note 1)	Protect. Areas	National Monuments	Public benefit organs.	Mining Props.
Current Year 2017/18																	
Valuation:																	
No. of properties		1 356	5	51	1 025	44	95	173	-	-	-	414	-	-	-	2	-
No. of sectional title property values		53															
No. of unreasonably difficult properties s7(2)																	
No. of supplementary valuations																	
Supplementary valuation (Rm)																	
No. of valuation roll amendments																	
No. of objections by rate-payers		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No. of appeals by rate-payers		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No. of appeals by rate-payers finalised		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No. of successful objections	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No. of successful objections > 10%	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Estimated no. of properties not valued		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Years since last valuation (select)		4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4
Frequency of valuation (select)																	
Method of valuation used (select)																	
Base of valuation (select)		Market Land & impr.	Market Land & impr.	Market Land & impr.	Market Land & impr.	Market Land & impr.	Market Land & impr.	Market Land & impr.	Market Land & impr.	Market Land & impr.	Market Land & impr.	Market Land & impr.	Market Land & impr.	Market Land & impr.	Market Land & impr.	Market Land & impr.	Market Land & impr.
Phasing-in properties s21 (number)		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Combination of rating types used? (Y/N)		No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
Flat rate used? (Y/N)		No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
Is balance rated by uniform rate/variable rate?		Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform
Valuation reductions:																	
Valuation reductions-public infrastructure (Rm)																	
Valuation reductions-nature reserves/park (Rm)																	
Valuation reductions-mineral rights (Rm)																	
Valuation reductions-R15,000 threshold (Rm)	17																
Valuation reductions-public worship (Rm)																	
Valuation reductions-other (Rm)	33																
Total valuation reductions:																	
Total value used for rating (Rm)	6																
Total land value (Rm)	6																
Total value of improvements (Rm)	6																
Total market value (Rm)	6	301	4	31	1 646	193	47	31				214				3	4
Rating:																	
Average rate	3																
Rate revenue budget (R '000)																	
Rate revenue expected to collect (R'000)																	
Expected cash collection rate (%)	4	85.0%	90.0%	90.0%	90.0%	95.0%	0.0%	95.0%	85.0%	80.0%		100.0%				85.0%	
Special rating areas (R'000)																	
Rebates, exemptions - indigent (R'000)																	
Rebates, exemptions - pensioners (R'000)																	
Rebates, exemptions - bona fide farm. (R'000)																	
Rebates, exemptions - other (R'000)																	
Phase-in reductions/discounts (R'000)																	
Total rebates,exempts,discounts,discs (R'000)																	

References:

1. Land & Assistance Act, Restitution of Land Rights, Communal Property Associations
2. Include value of additional reductions is 'free' value greater than MPRA minimum.
3. Average rate - cents in the Rand. Eg 10.26 cents in the Rand is 0.1026, expressed to 6 decimal places maximum
4. Include arrears collections
5. In favour of the rate-payer
6. Provide relevant information for historical comparisons.

KZN253 eMahlangueni - Supporting Table SA12b Property rates by category (budget year)

Description	Ref	Resi.	Indust.	Bus. & Comm.	Farm props.	State-owned	Muni props.	Public service infra.	Private owned towns	Formal & Informal Settle.	Comm. Land	State trust land	Section 8(2)(n) (note 1)	Protect. Areas	National Monuments	Public benefit organs.	Mining Props.
Budget Year 2018/19		1															
Valuation:		53	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No. of properties																	
No. of sectional title property values																	
No. of unreasonably difficult properties s7(2)																	
No. of supplementary valuations																	
Supplementary valuation (Rm)																	
No. of valuation roll amendments																	
No. of objections by rate-payers																	
No. of appeals by rate-payers																	
No. of appeals by rate-payers finalised																	
No. of successful objections																	
No. of successful objections > 10%																	
Estimated no. of properties not valued																	
Years since last valuation (select)		4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4
Frequency of valuation (select)		5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5
Method of valuation used (select)		Market Land & impr.	Market Land & impr.	Market Land & impr.	Market Land & impr.	Market Land & impr.	Market Land & impr.	Market Land & impr.	Market Land & impr.	Market Land & impr.	Market Land & impr.	Market Land & impr.	Market Land & impr.	Market Land & impr.	Market Land & impr.	Market Land & impr.	Market Land & impr.
Base of valuation (select)		0	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
Phasing-in properties s21 (number)		No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
Combination of rating types used? (Y/N)		No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
Fiat rate used? (Y/N)		Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform
Is balance rated by uniform rate/variable rate?																	
Valuation reductions:																	
Valuation reductions-public infrastructure (Rm)																	
Valuation reductions-nature reserves/park (Rm)																	
Valuation reductions-mineral rights (Rm)																	
Valuation reductions-R15,000 threshold (Rm)		17															
Valuation reductions-public worship (Rm)		-															
Valuation reductions-other (Rm)		33															
Total valuation reductions:		2															
Total value used for rating (Rm)		6															
Total land value (Rm)		6															
Total value of improvements (Rm)		6															
Total market value (Rm)		6	301	4	31	1 646	193	47	31			214				3	4
Rating:		3															
Average rate																	
Rate revenue budget (R '000)																	
Rate revenue expected to collect (R'000)																	
Expected cash collection rate (%)		4	85.0%	90.0%	90.0%	90.0%	95.0%	0.0%	95.0%								85.0%
Special rating areas (R'000)																	
Rebates, exemptions - indigent (R'000)																	
Rebates, exemptions - pensioners (R'000)																	
Rebates, exemptions - bona fide farm. (R'000)																	
Rebates, exemptions - other (R'000)																	
Phase-in reductions/discounts (R'000)																	
Total rebates, exemptions, discounts (R'000)																	

References

1. Land & Assistance Act, Restitution of Land Rights, Communal Property Associations
2. Include value of additional reductions is 'free' value greater than MPRA minimum.
3. Average rate - cents in the Rand. Eg 10.26 cents in the Rand is 0.1026, expressed to 6 decimal places maximum
4. Include areas collections
5. In favour of the rate-payer
6. Provide relevant information for historical comparisons.

KZN253 eMdlalangen - Supporting Table SA13a Service Tariffs by category

Description	Ref	Provide description of tariff structure where appropriate	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18	2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
							Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Property rates (rate in the Rand)	1								
Residential properties			1.0939	1.1464	1.1923	1.2399	0.0127	0.0667	0.1217
Residential properties - vacant land			6.7447	7.0789	7.3620	7.6565	0.0999	0.1539	0.2089
Formal/informal settlements			-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Small holdings			3.7464	3.9262	4.0833	4.2466	-	-	-
Farm properties - used			0.1165	0.1221	0.1270	0.1320	0.0014	0.0554	0.1104
Farm properties - not used			-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Industrial properties			2.9463	3.0877	3.2112	3.3397	0.0342	0.0882	0.1432
Business and commercial properties			2.9463	3.0877	3.2112	3.3397	0.0342	0.0882	0.1432
Communal land - residential			-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Communal land - small holdings			-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Communal land - farm property			-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Communal land - business and commercial			-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Communal land - other			-	-	-	-	-	-	-
State-owned properties			4.2325	4.4356	4.6130	4.7976	0.0492	0.1032	0.1582
Municipal properties			-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public service infrastructure			0.1155	0.1210	0.1259	0.1309	0.0013	0.0553	0.1103
Privately owned towns serviced by the owner			-	-	-	-	-	-	-
State trust land			-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Restitution and redistribution properties			-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Protected areas			-	-	-	-	-	-	-
National monuments properties			-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Exemptions, reductions and rebates (Rands)									
Residential properties									
R15 000 threshold rebate			15 000	15 000	15 000	15 000	15 000	15 000	15 000
General residential rebate			20	20	20	20	20	20	20
Indigent rebate or exemption			15	15	15	15	100	100	100
Pensioners/social grants rebate or exemption			-	-	-	-	50	50	50
Temporary relief rebate or exemption			-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Bona fide farmers rebate or exemption			-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other rebates or exemptions									
Water tariffs	2								
Domestic									
Basic charge/flat fee (Rands/month)			-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service point - vacant land (Rands/month)			-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water usage - flat rate tariff (c/k)			-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water usage - life line tariff			-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water usage - Block 1 (c/k)			-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water usage - Block 2 (c/k)			-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water usage - Block 3 (c/k)			-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water usage - Block 4 (c/k)			-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other									
Waste water tariffs	2								
Domestic									
Basic charge/flat fee (Rands/month)			-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service point - vacant land (Rands/month)			-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste water - flat rate tariff (c/k)			-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Volumetric charge - Block 1 (c/k)			-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Volumetric charge - Block 2 (c/k)			-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Volumetric charge - Block 3 (c/k)			-	-	-	-	-	-	-

KZN253 eMadlangeni - Supporting Table SA14 Household bills

Description	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19 % incr.	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Rand/cent											
Monthly Account for Household - 'Middle Income Range'	1										
Rates and services charges:											
Property rates		107.53	112.91	111.83	116.30	116.30	116.30		122.46	129.07	136.16
Electricity: Basic levy		–	–	–							
Electricity: Consumption		1 167.60	1 252.83	1 253.54	1 348.80	1 348.80	1 348.80		1 462.09	1 541.04	1 625.79
Water: Basic levy		–	–	–							
Water: Consumption		–	–	–							
Sanitation		–	–	–							
Refuse removal		73.93	71.36	74.93	78.68	78.68	78.68		82.85	87.32	92.12
Other		–	–	–							
sub-total		1 349.06	1 437.10	1 440.30	(0.95)	1 543.78	1 543.78	(176 544.4%)	1 667.40	1 757.43	1 854.07
VAT on Services											
Total large household bill:		1 349.06	1 437.10	1 440.30	(0.95)	1 543.78	1 543.78	(176 544.4%)	1 667.40	1 757.43	1 854.07
% increase/-decrease			6.5%	0.2%	(100.1%)	(163 463.0%)	–		8.0%	5.4%	5.5%
Monthly Account for Household - 'Affordable Range'	2		112.91	–							
Rates and services charges:											
Property rates		–	–	–							
Electricity: Basic levy		–	530.56	570.56	593.38	593.38	593.38		624.82	658.56	694.78
Electricity: Consumption		–	–	–							
Water: Basic levy		–	–	–							
Water: Consumption		–	71.36	74.93	–	–	–		–	–	–
Sanitation		–	–	–							
Refuse removal		–	714.83	645.49	78.68	78.68	78.68		82.85	87.32	92.12
Other		0.14	0.14	0.14							
sub-total		0.14	714.97	645.63	(0.88)	672.06	672.06	(80 700.2%)	707.67	745.88	786.90
VAT on Services		–	5 105.93	(0.10)							
Total small household bill:			–	(1.00)	(0.88)	672.06	672.06	(80 700.2%)	707.67	745.88	786.90
% increase/-decrease						(76 644.4%)	–		5.3%	5.4%	5.5%
Monthly Account for Household - 'Indigent' Household receiving free basic services	3	–	53.37	–							
Rates and services charges:											
Property rates		–	275.19	281.19	292.43	292.43	292.43	5.3%	307.92	324.54	342.38
Electricity: Basic levy		–	–	–							
Electricity: Consumption		–	–	–	0.13	0.13	0.13				
Water: Basic levy		–	–	–							
Water: Consumption		–	71.36	74.93							
Sanitation		–	–	–							
Refuse removal		–	399.92	356.12	0.05	0.05	0.05				
Other		0.14	0.14	0.14							
sub-total		0.14	400.06	356.26	0.11	292.61	292.61	274 828.6%	307.92	324.54	342.38
VAT on Services				(0.11)							
Total small household bill:		0.14	400.06		0.11	292.61	292.61	277 305.4%	307.92	324.54	342.38
% increase/-decrease			285 657.1%	(100.0%)		263 510.8%	–		5.2%	5.4%	5.5%

References

1. Use as basis property value of R700 000, 1 000 kWh electricity and 30kl water
2. Use as basis property value of R500 000 and R700 000, 500 kWh electricity and 25kl water
3. Use as basis property value of R 300 000, 350kWh electricity and 20kl water (50 kWh electricity and 6 kl water free)

KZN253 eMadlangeni - Supporting Table SA15 Investment particulars by type

Investment type	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21	
R thousand											
<u>Parent municipality</u>	1										
Securities - National Government											
Listed Corporate Bonds											
Deposits - Bank		19 418	300	300	322	348	348	348	348	348	
Deposits - Public Investment Commissioners											
Deposits - Corporation for Public Deposits											
Bankers Acceptance Certificates											
Negotiable Certificates of Deposit - Banks											
Guaranteed Endowment Policies (sinking)											
Repurchase Agreements - Banks											
Municipal Bonds											
Municipality sub-total			19 418	300	300	322	348	348	348	348	348
<u>Entities</u>											
Securities - National Government											
Listed Corporate Bonds											
Deposits - Bank											
Deposits - Public Investment Commissioners											
Deposits - Corporation for Public Deposits											
Bankers Acceptance Certificates											
Negotiable Certificates of Deposit - Banks											
Guaranteed Endowment Policies (sinking)											
Repurchase Agreements - Banks											
Entities sub-total		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Consolidated total:		19 418	300	300	322	348	348	348	348	348	

References

1. Total investments must reconcile to Budgeted Financial Position ('current' call investment deposits plus 'non-current' investments)

KZN253 eMadlangeni - Supporting Table SA16 Investment particulars by maturity

[illegible]

References

1. Total investments must reconcile to all items in Table SA15 for the Current Year (30 June)
2. List investments in expiry date order
3. If 'variable' is selected in column F, input interest rate range
4. Withdrawals to be entered as negative

check

KZN253 eMahlangueni - Supporting Table SA17 Borrowing

KZN200 municipalities - Supporting Table GAT: Borrowing										
Borrowing - Categorised by type	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand										
Parent municipality										
Annuity and Bullet Loans										
Long-Term Loans (non-annuity)		808	811	703	745	745	745	600	516	421
Local registered stock										
Instalment Credit										
Financial Leases										
PPP liabilities										
Finance Granted By Cap Equipment Supplier										
Marketable Bonds										
Non-Marketable Bonds										
Bankers Acceptances										
Financial derivatives										
Other Securities					745					
Municipality sub-total	1	808	811	703	1 489	745	745	600	516	421
Entities										
Annuity and Bullet Loans										
Long-Term Loans (non-annuity)										
Local registered stock										
Instalment Credit										
Financial Leases										
PPP liabilities										
Finance Granted By Cap Equipment Supplier										
Marketable Bonds										
Non-Marketable Bonds										
Bankers Acceptances										
Financial derivatives										
Other Securities										
Entities sub-total	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Borrowing	1	808	811	703	1 489	745	745	600	516	421

Unspent Borrowing - Categorised by type										
Parent municipality										
Long-Term Loans (annuity/reducing balance)										
Long-Term Loans (non-annuity)										
Local registered stock										
Instalment Credit										
Financial Leases										
PPP liabilities										
Finance Granted By Cap Equipment Supplier										
Marketable Bonds										
Non-Marketable Bonds										
Bankers Acceptances										
Financial derivatives										
Other Securities										
Municipality sub-total	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Entities										
Long-Term Loans (annuity/reducing balance)										
Long-Term Loans (non-annuity)										
Local registered stock										
Instalment Credit										
Financial Leases										
PPP liabilities										
Finance Granted By Cap Equipment Supplier										
Marketable Bonds										
Non-Marketable Bonds										
Bankers Acceptances										
Financial derivatives										
Other Securities										
Entities sub-total	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Unspent Borrowing	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

References

1. Total borrowing must reconcile to Budgeted Financial Position (Borrowing - non-current)

check borrowing balance

-

-

(9 296)

(9 754)

99

99

85

94

105

KZN253 eMahlangueni - Supporting Table SA18 Transfers and grant receipts

Description	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
RECEIPTS:	1, 2									
Operating Transfers and Grants										
National Government:		21 636	24 777	26 681	28 291	29 291	29 291	30 205	32 782	34 910
Local Government Equitable Share		17 467	21 017	23 572	25 391	25 391	25 391	27 305	29 882	32 010
Finance Management		1 800	1 800	1 825	1 900	1 900	1 900	1 900	1 900	1 900
		1 369	930	-	-	-	-			
EPWP Incentive		1 000	1 030	1 284	1 000	1 000	1 000	1 000	1 000	1 000
						-	-			
Other transfers/grants [insert description]						-	-			
Provincial Government:		2 986	2 873	738	771	771	771	1 093	1 091	1 150
Sport and Recreation		750	150			-		58		
		1 575				-				
			2 000			-				
Other transfers/grants [insert description]		661	723	738	771	771	771	1 035	1 091	1 150
District Municipality:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
[insert description]						-				
						-				
Other grant providers:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
[insert description]						-				
						-				
Total Operating Transfers and Grants	5	24 622	27 650	27 419	29 062	30 062	30 062	31 298	33 873	36 060
Capital Transfers and Grants										
National Government:		17 050	9 183	-	21 423	21 423	21 423	15 247	15 742	19 204
		9 050	9 183		9 423	9 423	9 423	9 247	9 342	9 604
		8 000	-		12 000	12 000	12 000	6 000	6 400	9 600
						-				
Other capital transfers/grants [insert desc]						-				
Provincial Government:		-	-	9 000	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other capital transfers/grants [insert description]				9 000	-	-				
District Municipality:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
[insert description]						-				
						-				
Other grant providers:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
[insert description]						-				
						-				
Total Capital Transfers and Grants	5	17 050	9 183	9 000	21 423	21 423	21 423	15 247	15 742	19 204
TOTAL RECEIPTS OF TRANSFERS & GRANTS		41 672	36 833	36 419	50 485	51 485	51 485	46 545	49 615	55 264

References

- Each transfer/grant is listed by name as gazetted together with the name of the transferring department or municipality
- Amounts actually RECEIVED; not revenue recognised (objective is to confirm grants transferred)
- Replacement of RSC levies
- Housing subsidies for housing where ownership transferred to organisations or persons outside the control of the r. 9 000
- Total transfers and grants must reconcile to Budgeted Cash Flows 36 419 000.00
- Motor vehicle licensing refunds to be included under 'agency' services (Not Grant Receipts)

KZN253 eMadlangeni - Supporting Table SA19 Expenditure on transfers and grant programme

Description	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand										
EXPENDITURE:	1									
Operating expenditure of Transfers and Grants										
National Government:		12 169	24 777	26 681	28 291	29 291	29 291	30 205	32 782	34 910
Local Government Equitable Share			21 017	23 572	25 391	25 391	25 391	27 305	29 882	32 010
Finance Management		1 800	1 800	1 825	1 900	1 900	1 900	1 900	1 900	1 900
		1 369	930	-	-	-	-			
		9 000			-	1 000	1 000			
EPWP Incentive			1 030	1 284	1 000	1 000	1 000	1 000	1 000	1 000
						-	-			
Other transfers/grants [insert description]						-				
Provincial Government:		2 131	2 371	738	771	771	771	1 093	1 091	1 150
Sport and Recreation		371	371		-	-		58		
		1 561			-	-				
					-	-				
		200	2 000		-	-				
Other transfers/grants [insert description]			-	738	771	771	771	1 035	1 091	1 150
District Municipality:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
[insert description]					-	-				
					-	-				
Other grant providers:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
[insert description]					-	-				
					-	-				
Total operating expenditure of Transfers and Grants:		14 301	27 148	27 419	29 062	30 062	30 062	31 298	33 873	36 060
Capital expenditure of Transfers and Grants										
National Government:		9 050	17 183	16 122	18 424	21 423	21 423	15 247	15 742	19 204
		9 050	9 183	8 022	8 104	9 423	9 423	9 247	9 342	9 604
			8 000	8 100	10 320	12 000	12 000	6 000	6 400	9 600
						-	-			
						-	-			
Other capital transfers/grants [insert desc]						-				
Provincial Government:		-	-	8 100	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other capital transfers/grants [insert description]				8 100	-	-				
District Municipality:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
[insert description]						-				
						-				
Other grant providers:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
[insert description]						-				
						-				
Total capital expenditure of Transfers and Grants		9 050	17 183	24 222	18 424	21 423	21 423	15 247	15 742	19 204
TOTAL EXPENDITURE OF TRANSFERS AND GRANTS		23 351	44 331	51 641	47 486	51 485	51 485	46 545	49 615	55 264

References

0

1. Expenditure must be separately listed for each transfer or grant received or recognised

KZN253 eMahlangueni - Supporting Table SA20 Reconciliation of transfers, grant receipts and unspent funds

Description	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand										
Operating transfers and grants:	1,3									
National Government:										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year			-		-	-		-		
Current year receipts		23 783	25 766	26 681	28 291	28 291	28 291	30 205	32 782	34 910
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		23 783	25 766	26 681	28 291	28 291	28 291	30 205	32 782	34 910
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities			-		-	-		-		
Provincial Government:										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year			-		-	-		-		
Current year receipts			2 873	738	771	771	771	1 093	1 091	1 150
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		-	2 873	738	771	771	771	1 093	1 091	1 150
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities			-		-	-		-		
District Municipality:										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year			-		-	-		-		
Current year receipts			-		-	-		-		
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities			-		-	-		-		
Other grant providers:										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year			-		-	-		-		
Current year receipts			-		-	-		-		
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities			-		-	-		-		
Total operating transfers and grants revenue		23 783	28 639	27 419	29 062	29 062	29 062	31 298	33 873	36 060
Total operating transfers and grants - CTBM	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital transfers and grants:	1,3									
National Government:										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year			-		-	-		-		
Current year receipts			15 445	17 913	18 424	22 423	22 423	15 247	15 742	19 204
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		-	15 445	17 913	18 424	22 423	22 423	15 247	15 742	19 204
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities			-		-	-		-		
Provincial Government:										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year			-		-	-		-		
Current year receipts			-		-	-		-		
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities			-		-	-		-		
District Municipality:										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year			-		-	-		-		
Current year receipts			-		-	-		-		
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities			-		-	-		-		
Other grant providers:										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year			-		-	-		-		
Current year receipts			-		-	-		-		
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities			-		-	-		-		
Total capital transfers and grants revenue		-	15 445	17 913	18 424	22 423	22 423	15 247	15 742	19 204
Total capital transfers and grants - CTBM	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL TRANSFERS AND GRANTS REVENUE		23 783	44 084	45 332	47 486	51 485	51 485	46 545	49 615	55 264
TOTAL TRANSFERS AND GRANTS - CTBM		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

References

1. Total capital transfers and grants revenue must reconcile to Budgeted Financial Performance and Financial Position; total recurrent grants revenue must reconcile to Budgeted Financial Performance
2. CTBM = conditions to be met
3. National Treasury database will require this reconciliation for each transfer/grant

Check opex	(0)	(0)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Check capex	#REF!	#REF!	#REF!	#REF!	1 000	1 000	-	-	-	-

KZN253 eMahlangueni - Supporting Table SA21 Transfers and grants made by the municipality

Description	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18				2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand											
Cash Transfers to other municipalities											
<i>Insert description</i>	1										
Total Cash Transfers To Municipalities:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cash Transfers to Entities/Other External Mechanisms											
<i>Insert description</i>	2										
Total Cash Transfers To Entities/Ems*		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cash Transfers to other Organs of State											
<i>Insert description</i>	3										
Total Cash Transfers To Other Organs Of State:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cash Transfers to Organisations											
<i>Insert description</i>											
Total Cash Transfers To Organisations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cash Transfers to Groups of Individuals											
<i>Insert description</i>											
Total Cash Transfers To Groups Of Individuals:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL CASH TRANSFERS AND GRANTS	6	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-Cash Transfers to other municipalities											
<i>Insert description</i>	1										
Total Non-Cash Transfers To Municipalities:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-Cash Transfers to Entities/Other External Mechanisms											
<i>Insert description</i>	2										
Total Non-Cash Transfers To Entities/Ems*		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-Cash Transfers to other Organs of State											
<i>Insert description</i>	3										
Total Non-Cash Transfers To Other Organs Of State:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-Cash Grants to Organisations											
<i>Insert description</i>	4										
Total Non-Cash Grants To Organisations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Groups of Individuals											
<i>Insert description</i>	5										
Total Non-Cash Grants To Groups Of Individuals:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL NON-CASH TRANSFERS AND GRANTS		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL TRANSFERS AND GRANTS	6	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

References

1. Insert description listed by municipal name and demarcation code of recipient
2. Insert description of each entity or external mechanism (an external mechanism may be provided with resources to ensure a minimum level of service)
3. Insert description of each Organ of State (e.g. transfer to electricity provider to compensate for FBS provided)
4. Insert description of each other organisation (e.g. charity)
5. Insert description of each other organisation (e.g. the aged, child-headed households)
6. All descriptions should separate transfers for 'capital purposes' and 'operating purposes'

KZN253 eMahlangueni - Supporting Table SA22 Summary councillor and staff benefits

Summary of Employee and Councillor remuneration	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand		A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I
Councillors (Political Office Bearers plus Other)	1									
Basic Salaries and Wages		1 755	1 920	3 286	3 500	3 500	3 500	3 722	3 988	4 204
Pension and UIF Contributions		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Medical Aid Contributions		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Motor Vehicle Allowance		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cellphone Allowance		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing Allowances		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other benefits and allowances		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sub Total - Councillors		1 755	1 920	3 286	3 500	3 500	3 500	3 722	3 988	4 204
% increase	4						-	6.3%	7.2%	5.4%
Senior Managers of the Municipality	2									
Basic Salaries and Wages		3 080	4 257	4 717	4 637	4 637	4 637	5 260	5 628	6 078
Pension and UIF Contributions		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Medical Aid Contributions		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Overtime		75	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Performance Bonus		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Motor Vehicle Allowance	3	56	59	118	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cellphone Allowance	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing Allowances	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other benefits and allowances	3	226	-	-	55	55	55	59	64	64
Payments in lieu of leave		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Long service awards		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Post-retirement benefit obligations	6	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sub Total - Senior Managers of Municipality		3 437	4 317	4 835	4 692	4 692	4 692	5 319	5 692	6 143
% increase	4						-	13.4%	7.0%	7.9%
Other Municipal Staff										
Basic Salaries and Wages		14 021	15 734	16 082	20 283	25 191	20 078	18 898	19 834	20 784
Pension and UIF Contributions		1 102	1 382	1 479	1 608	1 608	1 792	2 071	2 183	2 303
Medical Aid Contributions		630	739	861	861	861	857	1 056	1 113	1 175
Overtime		385	424	389	245	245	267	297	314	331
Performance Bonus		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Motor Vehicle Allowance	3	231	237	358	258	258	258	306	323	340
Cellphone Allowance	3	-	62	100	88	88	88	88	92	97
Housing Allowances	3	103	42	80	34	34	83	114	121	127
Other benefits and allowances	3	1 379	1 891	2 324	2 105	2 105	1 986	2 208	2 326	2 457
Payments in lieu of leave		388	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Long service awards		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Post-retirement benefit obligations	6	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sub Total - Other Municipal Staff		18 240	20 511	21 673	25 481	30 389	25 409	25 039	26 306	27 615
% increase	4						(16.4%)	(1.5%)	5.1%	5.0%
Total Parent Municipality		21 677	26 748	29 677	33 673	38 581				
		0	0	(0)	0		33 601	34 080	35 986	37 961
						0%	-	1.4%	5.6%	5.5%
Board Members of Entities										
Basic Salaries and Wages		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pension and UIF Contributions		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Medical Aid Contributions		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Overtime		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Performance Bonus		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Motor Vehicle Allowance	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cellphone Allowance	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing Allowances	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other benefits and allowances	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Board Fees		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Payments in lieu of leave		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Long service awards		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Post-retirement benefit obligations	6	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sub Total - Board Members of Entities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
% increase	4						-	-	-	-

Senior Managers of Entities										
Basic Salaries and Wages						-				
Pension and UIF Contributions						-				
Medical Aid Contributions						-				
Overtime						-				
Performance Bonus						-				
Motor Vehicle Allowance	3					-				
Cellphone Allowance	3					-				
Housing Allowances	3					-				
Other benefits and allowances	3					-				
Payments in lieu of leave						-				
Long service awards						-				
Post-retirement benefit obligations	6	-	-	-	-					
Sub Total - Senior Managers of Entities		-	-	-	-		-	-	-	-
% increase	4						-	-	-	-
Other Staff of Entities										
Basic Salaries and Wages						-				
Pension and UIF Contributions						-				
Medical Aid Contributions						-				
Overtime						-				
Performance Bonus						-				
Motor Vehicle Allowance	3					-				
Cellphone Allowance	3					-				
Housing Allowances	3					-				
Other benefits and allowances	3					-				
Payments in lieu of leave						-				
Long service awards						-				
Post-retirement benefit obligations	6	-	-	-	-					
Sub Total - Other Staff of Entities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
% increase	4						-	-	-	-
Total Municipal Entities							-	-	-	-
TOTAL SALARY, ALLOWANCES & BENEFITS										
		21 677	26 748	29 677	33 673	38 581	33 601	34 080	35 986	37 961
% increase	4	13.2%	23.4%	(0.4%)	13.5%		(12.9%)	1.4%	5.6%	5.5%
TOTAL MANAGERS AND STAFF	5,7	21 677	24 828	26 391	30 173	35 081	30 101	30 358	31 998	33 757

References

1. Include 'Loans and advances' where applicable if any reportable amounts until phased compliance with s164 of MFMA achieved
2. s57 of the Systems Act
3. In kind benefits (e.g. provision of living quarters) must be shown as the cost (full market value) to the municipality, as part of the relevant allowance
4. B/A, C/B, D/C, E/C, F/C, G/D, H/D, I/D
5. Must agree to the sub-total appearing on Table A1 (Employee costs)
6. Includes pension payments and employer contributions to medical aid
7. Correct as at 30 June

Column Definitions:

- A, B and C. Audited actual as per the audited financial statements. If audited amounts are unavailable, unaudited amounts must be provided with a note stating these are unaudited
- D. The original budget approved by council for the budget year.
- E. The budget for the budget year as adjusted by council resolution in terms of section 28 of the MFMA.
- F. An estimate of final actual amounts (pre audit) for the current year at the point in time of preparing the budget for the budget year. This may differ from E.
- G. The amount to be appropriated for the budget year.
- H and I. The indicative projection

KZN253 eMadlangeni - Supporting Table SA23 Salaries, allowances & benefits (political office bearers/councillors/senior managers)

Disclosure of Salaries, Allowances & Benefits 1.	Ref	No.	Salary	Contributions	Allowances	Performance Bonuses	In-kind benefits	Total Package
Rand per annum				1.				2.
Councillors	3							
Speaker	4		357 107	3 571	22 800			383 478
Chief Whip			-		-			-
Executive Mayor			440 337	4 403	22 800			467 541
Deputy Executive Mayor			327 146	3 571	22 800			353 517
Executive Committee			327 146	3 271	22 800			353 217
Total for all other councillors			1 847 148	18 471	159 600			2 025 219
Total Councillors	8	-	3 298 883	33 288	250 800			3 582 972
Senior Managers of the Municipality	5							
Municipal Manager (MM)			1 064 555	12 522	21 600			1 098 677
Chief Finance Officer			874 057	10 617	7 560			892 235
Director Infrastructure			786 650	9 743	7 560			803 953
director Community			786 650	9 743	7 560			803 953
Director Corporate			874 057	10 617	7 560			892 234
List of each official with packages >= senior manager								-
								-
								-
								-
								-
								-
								-
								-
								-
								-
								-
								-
								-
Total Senior Managers of the Municipality	8,10	-	4 385 969	53 242	51 840	-		4 491 052
A Heading for Each Entity	6,7							
List each member of board by designation								-
								-
								-
								-
								-
								-
								-
								-
								-
								-
								-
								-
								-
								-
								-
								-
								-
Total for municipal entities	8,10	-	-	-	-	-		-
TOTAL COST OF COUNCILLOR, DIRECTOR and EXECUTIVE REMUNERATION	10	-	7 684 853	86 531	302 640	-		8 074 024

References

1. Pension and medical aid
2. Total package must equal the total cost to the municipality
3. List each political office bearer by designation. Provide a total for all other councillors
4. Political office bearer is defined in MFMA s 1: speaker, executive mayor, deputy executive mayor, member of executive committee, mayor, deputy mayor, member of mayoral committee, the councillor designated to exercise powers and duties of mayor (MSA s 57)
5. Also list each senior manager reporting to MM by designation and each official with package >= senior manager by designation
6. List each entity where municipality has an interest and state percentage ownership and control
7. List each senior manager reporting to the CEO of an Entity by designation
8. Must reconcile to relevant section of Table SA24
9. Must reconcile to totals shown for the budget year of Table SA22
10. Correct as at 30 June

KZN253 eMdlalangi - Supporting Table SA24 Summary of personnel numbers

Summary of Personnel Numbers	Ref	2016/17			Current Year 2017/18			Budget Year 2018/19		
		Positions	Permanent employees	Contract employees	Positions	Permanent employees	Contract employees	Positions	Permanent employees	Contract employees
Municipal Council and Boards of Municipal Entities										
Councillors (Political Office Bearers plus Other Councillors)	4	7		7	11	-	11	11	-	11
Board Members of municipal entities	5									
Municipal employees										
Municipal Manager and Senior Managers	3	6		6	4	-	4	5	-	5
Other Managers	7	6	2	4	7	7		6	6	
Professionals		35	23	12	24	20	4	24	20	4
Finance		14	4	10	6	3	3	6	3	3
Spatial/town planning					2	2	-	2	2	-
Information Technology					1	1	-	1	1	-
Roads		1	1		1	1	-	1	1	-
Electricity					3	3	-	3	3	-
Water										
Sanitation										
Refuse										
Other		20	18	2	11	10	1	11	10	1
Technicians		6	4	2	9	9	-	9	9	-
Finance					-	-	-	-	-	-
Spatial/town planning		1	1							
Information Technology		1	1							
Roads		2	1	1						
Electricity		2	1	1			-			-
Water										
Sanitation										
Refuse										
Other					9	9	-	9	9	-
Clerks (Clerical and administrative)		4	3	1	28	22	6	28	22	6
Service and sales workers					3	2	1	3	2	1
Skilled agricultural and fishery workers					3	3		3	3	
Craft and related trades					1	1		1	1	
Plant and Machine Operators		8	7	1	9	7	2	9	7	2
Elementary Occupations		45	29	16	41	39	2	41	39	2
TOTAL PERSONNEL NUMBERS	9	117	68	49	140	110	30	140	109	31
% increase					19.7%	61.8%	(38.8%)	-	(0.9%)	3.3%
Total municipal employees headcount	6, 10									
Finance personnel headcount	8, 10	14	4	10	16	4	12	19	16	3
Human Resources personnel headcount	8, 10							15	13	2

References

1. Positions must be funded and aligned to the municipality's current organisational structure
2. Full Time Equivalent (FTE). E.g. One full time person = 1FTE. A person working half time (say 4 hours out of 8) = 0.5FTE.
3. s57 of the Systems Act
4. Include only in Consolidated Statements
5. Include municipal entity employees in Consolidated Statements
6. Include headcount (number of persons, Not FTE) of managers and staff only (exclude councillors)
7. Managers who provide the direction of a critical technical function
8. Total number of employees working on these functions

KZN253 eMadlangeni - Supporting Table SA25 Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2018/19												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
		July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand																
Revenue By Source																
Property rates		1 876	1 876	1 876	1 876	1 876	1 876	1 876	1 876	1 876	1 876	1 876	1 876	22 517	23 682	24 984
Service charges - electricity revenue		1 362	1 362	1 362	1 362	1 362	1 362	1 362	1 362	1 362	1 362	1 362	1 362	16 347	16 688	17 606
Service charges - water revenue														-	-	-
Service charges - sanitation revenue														-	-	-
Service charges - refuse revenue		146	146	146	146	146	146	146	146	146	146	146	146	1 759	1 854	1 956
Service charges - other														-	-	-
Rental of facilities and equipment		71	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	855	893	942
Interest earned - external investments		202	202	202	202	202	202	202	202	202	202	202	202	2 420	2 423	2 556
Interest earned - outstanding debtors														-	-	-
Dividends received														-	-	-
Fines, penalties and forfeits		16	16	16	16	16	16	16	16	16	16	16	16	190	201	212
Licences and permits		45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	538	557	599
Agency services														-	-	-
Transfers and subsidies		2 517	2 517	2 517	2 517	2 517	2 517	2 517	2 517	2 517	2 517	2 517	2 517	31 298	33 873	36 060
Other revenue		280	280	280	280	280	280	280	280	280	280	280	280	3 364	3 538	3 733
Gains on disposal of PPE														-	-	-
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contribution		6 516	6 516	6 516	6 516	6 516	6 516	6 516	6 516	6 516	6 516	6 516	6 516	79 289	83 719	88 647
Expenditure By Type																
Employee related costs		2 530	2 530	2 530	2 530	2 530	2 530	2 530	2 530	2 530	2 530	2 530	2 530	30 358	31 998	33 757
Remuneration of councillors		310	310	310	310	310	310	310	310	310	310	310	310	3 722	3 988	4 204
Debt impairment		122	122	122	122	122	122	122	122	122	122	122	122	1 467	1 546	1 631
Depreciation & asset impairment		690	690	690	690	690	690	690	690	690	690	690	690	8 280	8 727	9 207
Finance charges		7	7	7	7	7	7	7	7	7	7	7	7	83	88	92
Bulk purchases		1 094	1 094	1 094	1 094	1 094	1 094	1 094	1 094	1 094	1 094	1 094	1 094	13 132	13 841	14 603
Other materials														-	-	-
Contracted services		73	73	73	73	73	73	73	73	73	73	73	73	880	928	979
Transfers and subsidies														-	-	-
Other expenditure		1 612	1 612	1 612	1 612	1 612	1 612	1 612	1 612	1 612	1 612	1 612	1 612	20 436	21 322	22 334
Loss on disposal of PPE														-	-	-
Total Expenditure		6 439	6 439	6 439	6 439	6 439	6 439	6 439	6 439	6 439	6 439	6 439	6 439	78 358	82 437	86 807
Surplus/(Deficit)		77	77	77	77	77	77	77	77	77	77	77	77	931	1 281	1 840
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District)																
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporations, Higher Educational Institutions)																
Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind - all)																
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions		1 347	1 347	1 347	1 347	1 347	1 347	1 347	1 347	1 347	1 347	1 347	1 347	16 178	17 023	21 044
Taxation														-	-	-
Attributable to minorities														-	-	-
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate														-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit)	1	1 347	1 347	1 347	1 347	1 347	1 347	1 347	1 347	1 347	1 347	1 347	1 347	16 178	17 023	21 044

References

1. Surplus (Deficit) must reconcile with Budgeted Financial Performance

PCL XL Error

Subsystem:

Error:

Operator:

Position:

I/O

InputReadError

ReadChar

2224

KZN253 eMdlangeni - Supporting Table SA27 Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (functional classification)

R thousand	Description	Ref	Budget Year 2018/19												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
			July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Revenue - Functional																	
	Governance and administration		4 701	4 701	4 701	4 701	4 701	4 701	4 701	4 701	4 701	4 701	4 701	4 701	56 410	60 275	63 970
	Executive and council		2 275	2 275	2 275	2 275	2 275	2 275	2 275	2 275	2 275	2 275	2 275	2 275	27 305	29 882	32 010
	Finance and administration		2 425	2 425	2 425	2 425	2 425	2 425	2 425	2 425	2 425	2 425	2 425	2 425	29 105	30 393	31 960
	Internal audit		121	121	121	121	121	121	121	121	121	121	121	121	—	—	—
	Community and public safety		57	57	57	57	57	57	57	57	57	57	57	57	2 487	2 616	2 759
	Community and social services		64	64	64	64	64	64	64	64	64	64	64	64	1 716	1 803	1 901
	Sport and recreation														771	813	857
	Public safety														—	—	—
	Housing														—	—	—
	Health														—	—	—
	Economic and environmental services		1 369	1 369	1 369	1 369	1 369	1 369	1 369	1 369	1 369	1 369	1 369	1 369	16 489	16 936	20 409
	Planning and development		93	93	93	93	93	93	93	93	93	93	93	93	1 114	1 120	1 127
	Road transport		1 276	1 276	1 276	1 276	1 276	1 276	1 276	1 276	1 276	1 276	1 276	1 276	15 375	15 816	19 282
	Environmental protection														—	—	—
	Trading services		1 530	1 530	1 530	1 530	1 530	1 530	1 530	1 530	1 530	1 530	1 530	1 530	18 356	18 799	19 833
	Energy sources		1 383	1 383	1 383	1 383	1 383	1 383	1 383	1 383	1 383	1 383	1 383	1 383	16 598	16 945	17 877
	Water management														—	—	—
Waste water management		147	147	147	147	147	147	147	147	147	147	147	147	1 759	1 854	1 956	
Waste management		66	66	66	66	66	66	66	66	66	66	66	66	792	835	881	
Other		7 787	7 787	7 787	7 787	7 787	7 787	7 787	7 787	7 787	7 787	7 787	7 787	94 536	99 461	107 851	
Total Revenue - Functional														8 880			
Expenditure - Functional																	
	Governance and administration		3 034	3 034	3 034	3 034	3 034	3 034	3 034	3 034	3 034	3 034	3 034	3 035	36 411	38 340	40 340
	Executive and council		690	690	690	690	690	690	690	690	690	690	690	690	8 276	8 789	9 268
	Finance and administration		2 296	2 296	2 296	2 296	2 296	2 296	2 296	2 296	2 296	2 296	2 297	27 552	28 937	30 424	
	Internal audit		49	49	49	49	49	49	49	49	49	49	49	49	583	614	648
	Community and public safety		1 038	1 038	1 038	1 038	1 038	1 038	1 038	1 038	1 038	1 038	1 038	2 073	13 490	14 218	14 999
	Community and social services		458	458	458	458	458	458	458	458	458	458	458	1 493	6 533	6 886	7 264
	Sport and recreation		171	171	171	171	171	171	171	171	171	171	171	171	2 057	2 168	2 288
	Public safety		408	408	408	408	408	408	408	408	408	408	408	408	4 899	5 164	5 448
	Housing													—	—	—	—
	Health													—	—	—	—
	Economic and environmental services		724	724	724	724	724	724	724	724	724	724	724	782	8 744	9 101	9 546
	Planning and development		311	311	311	311	311	311	311	311	311	311	311	311	3 728	3 876	4 034
	Road transport		413	413	413	413	413	413	413	413	413	413	413	471	5 015	5 225	5 512
	Environmental protection													—	—	—	—
	Trading services		1 448	1 448	1 448	1 448	1 448	1 448	1 448	1 448	1 448	1 448	1 448	1 448	17 370	18 308	19 315
	Energy sources		1 302	1 302	1 302	1 302	1 302	1 302	1 302	1 302	1 302	1 302	1 302	1 302	15 628	16 472	17 378
	Water management													—	—	—	—
Waste water management		145	145	145	145	145	145	145	145	145	145	145	145	1 743	1 837	1 938	
Waste management		195	195	195	195	195	195	195	195	195	195	195	195	2 344	2 471	2 606	
Other		6 439	6 439	6 439	6 439	6 439	6 439	6 439	6 439	6 439	6 439	6 439	6 439	78 358	82 437	86 807	
Total Expenditure - Functional																	
Surplus/(Deficit) before assoc.																	
	Share of surplus/(deficit) of associate		1 348	1 348	1 348	1 348	1 348	1 348	1 348	1 348	1 348	1 348	1 348	1 347	16 178	17 023	21 044
	Surplus/(Deficit)	1	1 348	1 348	1 348	1 348	1 348	1 348	1 348	1 348	1 348	1 348	1 348	1 347	16 178	17 023	21 044

References

1. Surplus (Deficit) must reconcile with Budgeted Financial Performance

KZN253 eMladlangeni - Supporting Table SA28 Budgeted monthly capital expenditure (municipal vote)

R thousand	Description	Ref	Budget Year 2018/19												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
			July	August	Sept.	October	Nov.	Dec.	January	Feb.	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
	Multi-year expenditure to be appropriated	1															
	Vote 1 - [NAME OF VOTE 1]																
	Vote 2 - [NAME OF VOTE 2]																
	Vote 3 - [NAME OF VOTE 3]																
	Vote 4 - [NAME OF VOTE 4]																
	Vote 5 - [NAME OF VOTE 5]																
	Vote 6 - [NAME OF VOTE 6]																
	Vote 7 - [NAME OF VOTE 7]																
	Vote 8 - [NAME OF VOTE 8]																
	Vote 9 - [NAME OF VOTE 9]																
	Vote 10 - [NAME OF VOTE 10]																
	Vote 11 - [NAME OF VOTE 11]																
	Vote 12 - [NAME OF VOTE 12]																
	Vote 13 - [NAME OF VOTE 13]																
	Vote 14 - [NAME OF VOTE 14]																
	Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15]																
	Capital multi-year expenditure sub-total	2															
	Single-year expenditure to be appropriated																
	Vote 1 - [NAME OF VOTE 1]		54	54	54	54	54	54	54	54	54	54	54	54	650	680	710
	Vote 2 - [NAME OF VOTE 2]		21	21	21	21	21	21	21	21	21	21	21	21	250	270	280
	Vote 3 - [NAME OF VOTE 3]		1 271	1 271	1 271	1 271	1 271	1 271	1 271	1 271	1 271	1 271	1 271	1 271	15 247	15 742	19 204
	Vote 4 - [NAME OF VOTE 4]																
	Vote 5 - [NAME OF VOTE 5]																
	Vote 6 - [NAME OF VOTE 6]																
	Vote 7 - [NAME OF VOTE 7]																
	Vote 8 - [NAME OF VOTE 8]																
	Vote 9 - [NAME OF VOTE 9]																
	Vote 10 - [NAME OF VOTE 10]																
	Vote 11 - [NAME OF VOTE 11]																
	Vote 12 - [NAME OF VOTE 12]																
	Vote 13 - [NAME OF VOTE 13]																
	Vote 14 - [NAME OF VOTE 14]																
	Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15]																
	Capital single-year expenditure sub-total	2	1 346	1 346	1 346	1 346	1 346	1 346	1 346	1 346	1 346	1 346	1 346	1 346	16 147	16 692	20 194
	Total Capital Expenditure	2	1 346	1 346	1 346	1 346	1 346	1 346	1 346	1 346	1 346	1 346	1 346	1 346	16 147	16 692	20 194

References

1. Table should be completed as either Multi-Year expenditure appropriation or Budget Year and Forward Year estimates
2. Total Capital Expenditure must reconcile to Budgeted Capital Expenditure

KZN253 eMadlangeni - Supporting Table SA29 Budgeted monthly capital expenditure (functional classification)

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2018/19												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
		July	August	Sept.	October	Nov.	Dec.	January	Feb.	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand																
Capital Expenditure - Functional	1															
Governance and administration																
Executive and council		54	54	54	54	54	54	54	54	54	54	54	54	650	680	710
Finance and administration		54	54	54	54	54	54	54	54	54	54	54	54	-	-	-
Internal audit														650	680	710
Community and public safety																
Community and social services		21	21	21	21	21	21	21	21	21	21	21	21	250	270	280
Sport and recreation		21	21	21	21	21	21	21	21	21	21	21	21	250	270	280
Public safety														-	-	-
Housing														-	-	-
Health														-	-	-
Economic and environmental services																
Planning and development		1 271	1 271	1 271	1 271	1 271	1 271	1 271	1 271	1 271	1 271	1 271	1 271	15 247	15 742	19 204
Road transport		1 271	1 271	1 271	1 271	1 271	1 271	1 271	1 271	1 271	1 271	1 271	1 271	-	-	-
Environmental protection														15 247	15 742	19 204
Trading services														-	-	-
Energy sources		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water management														-	-	-
Waste water management														-	-	-
Waste management														-	-	-
Other														-	-	-
Total Capital Expenditure - Functional	2	1 346	1 346	1 346	1 346	1 346	1 346	1 346	1 346	1 346	1 346	1 346	1 346	16 147	16 692	20 194
Funded by:																
National Government		1 271	1 271	1 271	1 271	1 271	1 271	1 271	1 271	1 271	1 271	1 271	1 271	15 247	15 742	19 204
Provincial Government														-	-	-
District Municipality														-	-	-
Other transfers and grants														-	-	-
Transfers recognised - capital																
Public contributions & donations		1 271	1 271	1 271	1 271	1 271	1 271	1 271	1 271	1 271	1 271	1 271	1 271	15 247	15 742	19 204
Borrowing														-	-	-
Internally generated funds		75	75	75	75	75	75	75	75	75	75	75	75	900	950	990
Total Capital Funding		1 346	1 346	1 346	1 346	1 346	1 346	1 346	1 346	1 346	1 346	1 346	1 346	16 147	16 692	20 194

References

1. Table should be completed as either Multi-Year expenditure appropriation or Budget Year and Forward Year estimates

2. Total Capital Expenditure must reconcile to Budgeted Capital Expenditure

check

MONTHLY CASH FLOWS																	Budget Year 2018/19												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework			
																	July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21	
Cash Receipts By Source Property rates Service charges - electricity revenue Service charges - water revenue Service charges - sanitation revenue Service charges - refuse revenue Service charges - other Rental of facilities and equipment Interest earned - external investments Interest earned - outstanding debtors Dividends received Fines, penalties and forfeits Licences and permits Agency services Transfer receipts - operational Other revenue Cash Receipts by Source Other Cash Flows by Source Transfer receipts - capital Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporations, Higher Educational Institutions) & Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind - all) Proceeds on disposal of PPE Short term loans Borrowing long term/refinancing Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits Decrease (increase) in non-current debtors Decrease (increase) other non-current receivables Decrease (increase) in non-current investments Total Cash Receipts by Source Cash Payments by Type Employee related costs Remuneration of councillors Finance charges Bulk purchases - Electricity Bulk purchases - Water & Sewer Other materials Contracted services Transfers and grants - other municipalities Transfers and grants - other Other expenditure Cash Payments by Type Other Cash Flows/Payments by Type Capital assets Repayment of borrowing Other Cash Flows/Payments Total Cash Payments by Type NET INCREASE/DECREASE IN CASH HELD Cash/cash equivalents at the month/year begin: Cash/cash equivalents at the month/year end: References																	1 126	1 126	1 126	1 126	1 126	1 126	1 126	1 126	1 126	1 126	1 126	1 126	1 126	13 510	15 393	17 472
																	954	954	954	954	954	954	954	954	954	954	954	954	954	11 443	11 382	15 563
																	88	88	88	88	88	88	88	88	88	88	88	88	88	1 063	1 203	1 367
																	43	43	43	43	43	43	43	43	43	43	43	43	43	513	536	565
																	121	121	121	121	121	121	121	121	121	121	121	121	121	1 452	1 466	1 591
																	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	114	120	127
																	2 608	2 608	2 608	2 608	2 608	2 608	2 608	2 608	2 608	2 608	2 608	2 608	2 608	31 298	33 873	36 060
																	168	168	168	168	168	168	168	168	168	168	168	168	168	2 019	2 123	2 240
																	5 117	5 117	5 117	5 117	5 117	5 117	5 117	5 117	5 117	5 117	5 117	5 117	5 117	5 440	66 436	75 344
																	1 346	1 346	1 346	1 346	1 346	1 346	1 346	1 346	1 346	1 346	1 346	1 346	1 346	16 147	16 692	20 194
																	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
																	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
																	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
																	6 462	6 462	6 462	6 462	6 462	6 462	6 462	6 462	6 462	6 462	6 462	6 462	6 462	6 785	83 128	95 538
2 530	2 530	2 530	2 530	2 530	2 530	2 530	2 530	2 530	2 530	2 530	2 530	2 530	2 530	30 358	31 998	33 757																
310	310	310	310	310	310	310	310	310	310	310	310	310	310	3 722	3 988	4 204																
4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	50	53	55																
1 040	1 040	1 040	1 040	1 040	1 040	1 040	1 040	1 040	1 040	1 040	1 040	1 040	1 040	12 476	16 899	13 873																
59	59	59	59	59	59	59	59	59	59	59	59	59	59	704	928	783																
731	731	731	731	731	731	731	731	731	731	731	731	731	731	8 770	17 833	22 334																
4 873	4 873	4 873	4 873	4 873	4 873	4 873	4 873	4 873	4 873	4 873	4 873	4 873	4 873	56 080	71 698	75 006																
1 346	1 346	1 346	1 346	1 346	1 346	1 346	1 346	1 346	1 346	1 346	1 346	1 346	1 346	16 147	16 692	20 194																
7	7	7	7	7	7	7	7	7	7	7	7	7	7	85	94	105																
6 026	6 026	6 026	6 026	6 026	6 026	6 026	6 026	6 026	6 026	6 026	6 026	6 026	6 026	72 312	88 485	95 305																
436	436	436	436	436	436	436	436	436	436	436	436	436	436	5 560	(5 357)	233																
360	796	1 233	1 669	1 869	2 106	2 542	2 979	3 415	3 851	4 288	4 724	5 161	5 920	360	5 920	563																
796	1 233	1 669	2 106	2 542	2 979	3 415	3 851	4 288	4 724	5 161	5 920	5 920	5 920	5 920	563	796																

References

1. Note that this section of Table SA 30 is deliberately not linked to Table A4 because timing differences between the invoicing of clients and receiving the cash means that the cashflow will differ from budgeted expenditure. However for the MTREF it is now directly linked to A7.

KZN253 eMadlangeni - NOT REQUIRED - municipality does not have entities

[illegible]

KZN253 eMadlangeni - Supporting Table SA32 List of external mechanisms

External mechanism	Yrs/ Mths	Period of agreement 1.	Service provided	Expiry date of service delivery agreement or contract	Monetary value of agreement 2.
Name of organisation		Number			R thousand

References

1. Total agreement period from commencement until end
2. Annual value

KZN253 eMdlalngeni - Supporting Table SA33 Contracts having future budgetary implications

R thousand	Description	Ref	Preceding Years	Current Year 2017/18	2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Forecast 2021/22	Forecast 2023/24	Forecast 2024/25	Forecast 2025/26	Forecast 2026/27	Forecast 2027/28	Total Contract Value
					Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21							
1,3	Parent Municipality: Revenue Obligation By Contract Contract 1 Contract 2 Contract 3 etc	2	Total	Original Budget	-	-	-	Estimate	Estimate	Estimate	Estimate	Estimate	Estimate	Estimate
	Total Operating Revenue Implication		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
2	Expenditure Obligation By Contract Contract 1 Contract 2 Contract 3 etc	2												
	Total Operating Expenditure Implication		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
2	Capital Expenditure Obligation By Contract Contract 1 Contract 2 Contract 3 etc	2												
	Total Capital Expenditure Implication		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Total Parent Expenditure Implication		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
2	Entities: Revenue Obligation By Contract Contract 1 Contract 2 Contract 3 etc	2												
	Total Operating Revenue Implication		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
2	Expenditure Obligation By Contract Contract 1 Contract 2 Contract 3 etc	2												
	Total Operating Expenditure Implication		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
2	Capital Expenditure Obligation By Contract Contract 1 Contract 2 Contract 3 etc	2												
	Total Capital Expenditure Implication		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Total Entity Expenditure Implication		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

References

1. Total implication for all preceding years to be summed and total stated in 'Preceding Years' column
2. List all contracts with future financial obligations beyond the three years covered by the MTRF (MFMA s33)
3. For municipalities with approved total revenue not exceeding R250 m - all contracts with an annual cost greater than R500 000. For municipalities with approved total revenue greater than R250 m - all contracts with an annual cost greater than R1million. For municipalities with approved total revenue greater than R500 m - all contracts with an annual cost greater than R5 million

KZN253 eMdlalngeni - Supporting Table SA34a Capital expenditure on new assets by asset class

Description	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand	1									
Capital expenditure on new assets by Asset Class/Sub-class										
Infrastructure		20 248	14 080	15 259	18 424	21 423	21 423	15 247	15 742	19 204
Roads Infrastructure		20 248	14 080	15 259	18 424	21 423	21 423	15 247	15 742	19 204
Roads		20 248	14 080	15 259	18 424	21 423	21 423	15 247	15 742	19 204
Road Structures						-				
Road Furniture						-				
Capital Spares						-				
Storm water Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Drainage Collection						-				
Storm water Conveyance						-				
Attenuation						-				
Electrical Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Power Plants						-				
HV Substations						-				
HV Switching Station						-				
HV Transmission Conductors						-				
MV Substations						-				
MV Switching Stations						-				
MV Networks						-				
LV Networks						-				
Capital Spares						-				
Water Supply Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Dams and Weirs						-				
Boreholes						-				
Reservoirs						-				
Pump Stations						-				
Water Treatment Works						-				
Bulk Mains						-				
Distribution						-				
Distribution Points						-				
PRV Stations						-				
Capital Spares						-				
Sanitation Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pump Station						-				
Retreatment						-				
Waste Water Treatment Works						-				
Outfall Sewers						-				
Toilet Facilities						-				
Capital Spares						-				
Solid Waste Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Landfill Sites						-				
Waste Transfer Stations						-				
Waste Processing Facilities						-				
Waste Drop-off Points						-				
Waste Separation Facilities						-				
Electricity Generation Facilities						-				
Capital Spares						-				
Rail Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rail Lines						-				
Rail Structures						-				
Rail Furniture						-				
Drainage Collection						-				
Storm water Conveyance						-				
Attenuation						-				
MV Substations						-				
LV Networks						-				
Capital Spares						-				
Coastal Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sand Pumps						-				
Piers						-				
Revetments						-				
Promenades						-				
Capital Spares						-				
Information and Communication Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Data Centres						-				
Core Layers						-				
Distribution Layers						-				
Capital Spares						-				

Community Assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Community Facilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Halls					-					
Centres					-					
Crèches					-					
Clinics/Care Centres					-					
Fire/Ambulance Stations					-					
Testing Stations					-					
Museums					-					
Galleries					-					
Theatres					-					
Libraries					-					
Cemeteries/Crematoria					-					
Police					-					
Parks					-					
Public Open Space					-					
Nature Reserves					-					
Public Ablution Facilities					-					
Markets					-					
Stalls					-					
Abattoirs					-					
Airports					-					
Taxi Ranks/Bus Terminals					-					
Capital Spares					-					
Sport and Recreation Facilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Indoor Facilities					-					
Outdoor Facilities					-					
Capital Spares					-					
Heritage assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Monuments					-					
Historic Buildings					-					
Works of Art					-					
Conservation Areas					-					
Other Heritage					-					
Investment properties	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Revenue Generating	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Improved Property					-					
Unimproved Property					-					
Non-revenue Generating	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Improved Property					-					
Unimproved Property					-					
Other assets	-	500	50	-		20	-	-	-	
Operational Buildings	-	500	50	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Municipal Offices		500	50		-					
Pay/Enquiry Points					-					
Building Plan Offices					-					
Workshops					-					
Yards					-					
Stores					-					
Laboratories					-					
Training Centres					-					
Manufacturing Plant					-					
Depots					-					
Capital Spares					-					
Housing	-	-	-	-	20	20	-	-	-	
Staff Housing					20	20				
Social Housing					-					
Capital Spares					-					
Biological or Cultivated Assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Biological or Cultivated Assets					-					
Intangible Assets	-	201	-	200	540	540	550	570	580	
Servitudes					-					
Licences and Rights	-	201	-	200	540	540	550	570	580	
Water Rights					-					
Effluent Licenses					-					
Solid Waste Licenses					-					
Computer Software and Applications		201	-	200	540	540	550	570	580	
Load Settlement Software Applications					-					
Unspecified					-					
Computer Equipment	183	150	441	290	30	30	100	110	130	
Computer Equipment	183	150	441	290	30	30	100	110	130	
Furniture and Office Equipment	62	350	714	235	-	-	-	-	-	
Furniture and Office Equipment	62	350	714	235	-					
Machinery and Equipment	294	1 330	70	145	120	120	250	270	280	
Machinery and Equipment	294	1 330	70	145	120	120	250	270	280	
Transport Assets	441	1 916	1 050	400	-	-	-	-	-	
Transport Assets	441	1 916	1 050	400	-					
Libraries	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Libraries					-					
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals					-					
Total Capital Expenditure on new assets	1	21 228	18 527	17 584	19 744	22 133	22 133	16 147	16 692	20 194

References

1. Total Capital Expenditure on new assets (SA34a) plus Total Capital Expenditure on renewal of existing assets (SA34b) plus Total Capital Expenditure on upgrading of existing assets (SA34e) must reconcile to total capital e:

check balance	107 686	-	-	9 454 000	777 300	9 403 000	3 241 000	9 887 000	13 106 000
---------------	---------	---	---	-----------	---------	-----------	-----------	-----------	------------

KZN253 eMadlangeni - Supporting Table SA34b Capital expenditure on the renewal of existing assets by asset class

[illegible]

Museums										
Galleries										
Theatres										
Libraries										
Cemeteries/Crematoria										
Police										
Parks										
Public Open Space										
Nature Reserves										
Public Ablution Facilities										
Markets										
Stalls										
Abattoirs										
Airports										
Taxi Ranks/Bus Terminals										
Capital Spares										
Sport and Recreation Facilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Indoor Facilities										
Outdoor Facilities										
Capital Spares										
Heritage assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Monuments										
Historic Buildings										
Works of Art										
Conservation Areas										
Other Heritage										
Investment properties	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue Generating	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Improved Property										
Unimproved Property										
Non-revenue Generating	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Improved Property										
Unimproved Property										
Other assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Operational Buildings	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipal Offices										
Pay/Enquiry Points										
Building Plan Offices										
Workshops										
Yards										
Stores										
Laboratories										
Training Centres										
Manufacturing Plant										
Depots										
Capital Spares										
Housing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Staff Housing										
Social Housing										
Capital Spares										
Biological or Cultivated Assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological or Cultivated Assets										
Intangible Assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Servitudes										
Licences and Rights	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water Rights										
Effluent Licenses										
Solid Waste Licenses										
Computer Software and Applications										
Load Settlement Software Applications										
Unspecified										
Computer Equipment	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Computer Equipment										
Furniture and Office Equipment	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Furniture and Office Equipment										
Machinery and Equipment	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Machinery and Equipment										
Transport Assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transport Assets										
Libraries	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Libraries										
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals										
Total Capital Expenditure on renewal of existing assets	1	-	2 066	9 813	9 454	942	9 423	9 247	9 342	9 604
Renewal of Existing Assets as % of total capex		0.0%	10.0%	35.8%	32.4%	3.0%	29.9%	36.4%	35.9%	32.2%
Renewal of Existing Assets as % of deprecn"		0.0%	36.3%	301.1%	348.2%	24.2%	215.5%	111.7%	107.0%	104.3%
References										
1. Total Capital Expenditure on renewal of existing assets (SA34b) plus Total Capital Expenditure on new assets (SA34a) plus Total Capital Expenditure on upgrading of existing assets (SA34e) must reconcile to total capital expenditure (SA34f)										

check balance 107 686 - - 9 454 000 777 300 9 403 000 3 241 000 9 887 000 13 106 000

--	--	--	--	--	--

[illegible]

Theatres										
Libraries										
Cemeteries/Crematoria										
Police										
Parks										
Public Open Space										
Nature Reserves										
Public Ablution Facilities										
Markets										
Stalls										
Abattoirs										
Airports										
Taxi Ranks/Bus Terminals										
Capital Spares										
Sport and Recreation Facilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Indoor Facilities										
Outdoor Facilities										
Capital Spares										
Heritage assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Monuments										
Historic Buildings										
Works of Art										
Conservation Areas										
Other Heritage										
Investment properties	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue Generating	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Improved Property										
Unimproved Property										
Non-revenue Generating	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Improved Property										
Unimproved Property										
Other assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Operational Buildings	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipal Offices										
Pay/Enquiry Points										
Building Plan Offices										
Workshops										
Yards										
Stores										
Laboratories										
Training Centres										
Manufacturing Plant										
Depots										
Capital Spares										
Housing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Staff Housing										
Social Housing										
Capital Spares										
Biological or Cultivated Assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological or Cultivated Assets										
Intangible Assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Servitudes										
Licences and Rights	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water Rights										
Effluent Licences										
Solid Waste Licences										
Computer Software and Applications										
Load Settlement Software Applications										
Unspecified										
Computer Equipment	16	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Computer Equipment	16									
Furniture and Office Equipment	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Furniture and Office Equipment										
Machinery and Equipment	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Machinery and Equipment										
Transport Assets	136	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transport Assets	136									
Libraries	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Libraries										
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals										
Total Repairs and Maintenance Expenditure	1	1 793	5 686	3 259	2 715	2 715	2 715	2 037	2 147	2 265
R&M as a % of PPE		2.5%	6.1%	2.8%	2.3%	2.2%	2.2%	1.6%	1.3%	1.3%
R&M as % Operating Expenditure		3.3%	8.0%	4.2%	3.5%	3.7%	3.7%	2.8%	2.7%	2.7%

References

1. Total Repairs and Maintenance Expenditure by Asset Category must reconcile to total repairs and maintenance expenditure on Table SA1

check balance	-	-	(0)	-	#REF!	603	0	0	0	0
---------------	---	---	-----	---	-------	-----	---	---	---	---

KZN253 eMadlangeni - Supporting Table SA34d Depreciation by asset class

[illegible]

Theatres					-					
Libraries					-					
Cemeteries/Crematoria					-					
Police					-					
Parks					-					
Public Open Space					-					
Nature Reserves					-					
Public Ablution Facilities					-					
Markets					-					
Stalls					-					
Abattoirs					-					
Airports					-					
Taxi Ranks/Bus Terminals					-					
Capital Spares					-					
Sport and Recreation Facilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Indoor Facilities					-					
Outdoor Facilities					-					
Capital Spares					-					
Heritage assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Monuments					-					
Historic Buildings					-					
Works of Art					-					
Conservation Areas					-					
Other Heritage					-					
Investment properties	679	1 421	1 344	728	699	699	684	721	761	
Revenue Generating	-	-	-	-	699	699	684	721	761	
Improved Property	679	1 421	1 344	728	699	699	684	721	761	
Unimproved Property					-	-	-	-	-	
Non-revenue Generating					-	-	-	-	-	
Improved Property					-	-	-	-	-	
Unimproved Property					-	-	-	-	-	
Other assets	614	634	223	50	407	407	700	738	779	
Operational Buildings						407	700	738	779	
Municipal Offices	614	634	223	50	407	407	700	738	779	
Pay/Enquiry Points					-					
Building Plan Offices					-					
Workshops					-					
Yards					-					
Stores					-					
Laboratories					-					
Training Centres					-					
Manufacturing Plant					-					
Depots					-					
Capital Spares					-					
Housing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Staff Housing					-					
Social Housing					-					
Capital Spares					-					
Biological or Cultivated Assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Biological or Cultivated Assets					-					
Intangible Assets	297	-	-	226	217	217	460	485	512	
Servitudes					-					
Licences and Rights	297	-	-	226	217	217	460	485	512	
Water Rights					-					
Effluent Licenses					-					
Solid Waste Licenses					-					
Computer Software and Applications	297	-	-	226	217	217	460	485	512	
Load Settlement Software Applications					-					
Unspecified					-					
Computer Equipment	91	189	179	190	183	183	287	303	319	
Computer Equipment	91	189	179	190	183	183	287	303	319	
Furniture and Office Equipment	87	70	66	70	68	68	77	81	86	
Furniture and Office Equipment	87	70	66	70	68	68	77	81	86	
Machinery and Equipment	-	-	182	145	185	185	351	370	391	
Machinery and Equipment			182	145	185	185	351	370	391	
Transport Assets	176	466	472	400	-	481	565	596	628	
Transport Assets	176	466	472	400	481	481	565	596	628	
Libraries	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Libraries					-					
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals					-					
Total Depreciation	1	6 059	5 961	4 560	4 030	3 891	4 372	8 280	8 727	9 207

References

1. Depreciation based on write down values. Not including Depreciation resulting from revaluation.

Check	(131)	(202)	46	(569)	(708)	(227)	3 681	447	480
-------	-------	-------	----	-------	-------	-------	-------	-----	-----

KZN253 eMadlangeni - Supporting Table SA34e Capital expenditure on the upgrading of existing assets by asset class

2012/13 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework - Supporting Table SA346 Capital expenditure on the upgrading of existing assets by asset class											
Description	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			
	1	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21	
R thousand											
Capital expenditure on upgrading of existing assets by Asset Class/Sub-class											
Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Roads Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Roads											
Road Structures											
Road Furniture											
Capital Spares											
Storm water Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Drainage Collection											
Storm water Conveyance											
Attenuation											
Electrical Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Power Plants											
HV Substations											
HV Switching Station											
HV Transmission Conductors											
MV Substations											
MV Switching Stations											
MV Networks											
LV Networks											
Capital Spares											
Water Supply Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Dams and Weirs											
Boreholes											
Reservoirs											
Pump Stations											
Water Treatment Works											
Bulk Mains											
Distribution											
Distribution Points											
PRV Stations											
Capital Spares											
Sanitation Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Pump Station											
Reticalulation											
Waste Water Treatment Works											
Outfall Sewers											
Toilet Facilities											
Capital Spares											
Solid Waste Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Landfill Sites											
Waste Transfer Stations											
Waste Processing Facilities											
Waste Drop-off Points											
Waste Separation Facilities											
Electricity Generation Facilities											
Capital Spares											
Rail Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Rail Lines											
Rail Structures											
Rail Furniture											
Drainage Collection											
Storm water Conveyance											
Attenuation											
MV Substations											
LV Networks											
Capital Spares											
Coastal Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Sand Pumps											
Piers											
Revetments											
Promenades											
Capital Spares											
Information and Communication Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Data Centres											
Core Layers											
Distribution Layers											
Capital Spares											
Community Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Community Facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Halls											
Centres											
Crèches											
Clinics/Care Centres											
Fire/Ambulance Stations											
Testing Stations											
Museums											
Galleries											
Theatres											
Libraries											
Cemeteries/Crematoria											
Police											
Parks											
Public Open Space											
Nature Reserves											
Public Ablution Facilities											

Markets										
Stalls										
Abattoirs										
Airports										
Taxi Ranks/Bus Terminals										
Capital Spares										
Sport and Recreation Facilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Indoor Facilities										
Outdoor Facilities										
Capital Spares										
Heritage assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Monuments										
Historic Buildings										
Works of Art										
Conservation Areas										
Other Heritage										
Investment properties	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue Generating	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Improved Property										
Unimproved Property										
Non-revenue Generating	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Improved Property										
Unimproved Property										
Other assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Operational Buildings	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipal Offices										
Pay/Enquiry Points										
Building Plan Offices										
Workshops										
Yards										
Stores										
Laboratories										
Training Centres										
Manufacturing Plant										
Depots										
Capital Spares										
Housing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Staff Housing										
Social Housing										
Capital Spares										
Biological or Cultivated Assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological or Cultivated Assets										
Intangible Assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Servitudes										
Licences and Rights	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water Rights										
Effluent Licenses										
Solid Waste Licenses										
Computer Software and Applications										
Land Settlement Software Applications										
Unspecified										
Computer Equipment	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Computer Equipment										
Furniture and Office Equipment	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Furniture and Office Equipment										
Machinery and Equipment	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Machinery and Equipment										
Transport Assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transport Assets										
Libraries	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Libraries										
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals										
Total Capital Expenditure on upgrading of existing assets	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Upgrading of Existing Assets as % of total capex		0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Upgrading of Existing Assets as % of deprecn*		0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
References										

1. Total Capital Expenditure on upgrading of existing assets (SA34e) plus Total Capital Expenditure on new assets (SA34a) plus Total Capital Expenditure on renewal of existing assets (SA34b) must reconcile to total capital expend

check balance	107 686	-	-	9 454 000	777 300	9 403 000	3 241 000	9 887 000	13 106 000	
---------------	---------	---	---	-----------	---------	-----------	-----------	-----------	------------	--

KZN253 eMdlangeni - Supporting Table SA35 Future financial implications of the capital budget

Vote Description	Ref	2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Forecasts			
		Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21	Forecast 2021/22	Forecast 2022/23	Forecast 2023/24	Present value
R thousand								
Capital expenditure	1							
Vote 1 - [NAME OF VOTE 1]		650	680	710				
Vote 2 - [NAME OF VOTE 2]		250	270	280				
Vote 3 - [NAME OF VOTE 3]		15 247	15 742	19 204				
Vote 4 - [NAME OF VOTE 4]		-	-	-				
Vote 5 - [NAME OF VOTE 5]		-	-	-				
Vote 6 - [NAME OF VOTE 6]		-	-	-				
Vote 7 - [NAME OF VOTE 7]		-	-	-				
Vote 8 - [NAME OF VOTE 8]		-	-	-				
Vote 9 - [NAME OF VOTE 9]		-	-	-				
Vote 10 - [NAME OF VOTE 10]		-	-	-				
Vote 11 - [NAME OF VOTE 11]		-	-	-				
Vote 12 - [NAME OF VOTE 12]		-	-	-				
Vote 13 - [NAME OF VOTE 13]		-	-	-				
Vote 14 - [NAME OF VOTE 14]		-	-	-				
Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15]		-	-	-				
List entity summary if applicable								
Total Capital Expenditure		16 147	16 692	20 194	-	-	-	-
Future operational costs by vote	2							
Vote 1 - [NAME OF VOTE 1]								
Vote 2 - [NAME OF VOTE 2]								
Vote 3 - [NAME OF VOTE 3]								
Vote 4 - [NAME OF VOTE 4]								
Vote 5 - [NAME OF VOTE 5]								
Vote 6 - [NAME OF VOTE 6]								
Vote 7 - [NAME OF VOTE 7]								
Vote 8 - [NAME OF VOTE 8]								
Vote 9 - [NAME OF VOTE 9]								
Vote 10 - [NAME OF VOTE 10]								
Vote 11 - [NAME OF VOTE 11]								
Vote 12 - [NAME OF VOTE 12]								
Vote 13 - [NAME OF VOTE 13]								
Vote 14 - [NAME OF VOTE 14]								
Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15]								
List entity summary if applicable								
Total future operational costs		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Future revenue by source	3							
Property rates								
Service charges - electricity revenue								
Service charges - water revenue								
Service charges - sanitation revenue								
Service charges - refuse revenue								
Service charges - other								
Rental of facilities and equipment								
List other revenues sources if applicable								
List entity summary if applicable								
Total future revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Net Financial Implications		16 147	16 692	20 194	-	-	-	-

References

1. Summarise the total capital cost until capital project is operational (MFMA s19(2)(a))
2. Summary of future operational costs from when projects operational (present value until the end of each asset's useful life) (MFMA s19(2)(b))
3. Summarise the future revenue from when projects are operational, including municipal tax and tariff implications, (present value until the end of asset's useful life)

KZN253 eMahlangueni - Supporting Table SA36 Detailed capital budget

Municipal Vote/Capital project	Ref	Project number	Program/Project description	IDP Goal code	Individually Approved (Yes/No)	Asset Class	Asset Sub-Class	GPS co-ordinates	Total Project Estimate	Prior year outcomes		2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Project Information	
										Audited Outcome 2016/17	Current Year 2017/18 Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21	Ward location	New or renewal
R thousand	4			2	6	3	3	5								
Parent municipality: List all capital projects grouped by Municipal Vote																
Parent Capital expenditure	1															
Entities:																
List all capital projects grouped by Entity																
Entity A																
Water project A																
Entity B																
Electricity project B																
Entity Capital expenditure																
Total Capital expenditure																
References																
1. Must reconcile with Budgeted Capital Expenditure																
2. As per Table SA6																
3. As per Table SA34																
4. Projects that fall above the threshold values applicable to the municipality as identified in regulation 13 of the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations must be listed individually. Other projects by programme by Vote																
5. Correct to seconds. Provide a logical starting point on networked infrastructure.																
6. Distinguish projects approved in terms of MFMA section 18(1)(b) and MRRR Regulation 13																

Check 9 813

KZN253 eMahlangueni - Supporting Table SA37 Projects delayed from previous financial years

Municipal Vote/Capital project	Ref. 1,2	Project name	Project number	Asset Class 3	Asset Sub-Class 3	GPS co-ordinates 4	Previous target	Current Year 2017/18		2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
							year to complete	Original Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
							Year					
R thousand												
Parent municipality: List all capital projects grouped by Municipal Vote				Examples	Examples							
Entities: List all capital projects grouped by Municipal Entity												
Entity Name Project name												

References

1. List all projects with planned completion dates in current year that have been re-budgeted in the MTREF
2. Refer MFMA s30
3. As per Table SA34
4. Correct to seconds. Provide a logical starting point on networked infrastructure.

KZN253 eMdingeni - Supporting Table SA38 Consolidated detailed operational projects

Municipal Vote/Operational project	Ref	Program/Project description	Project number	IDP Goal code	Individually Approved (Yes/No)	Asset Class	Asset Sub-Class	GPS co-ordinates	Total Project Estimate	Prior year outcomes		2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Project Information	
R thousand	4			2	6			5		Audited Outcome 2016/17	Current Year 2017/18 Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21	Ward location	
Parent municipality: List all operational projects grouped by Municipal Vote																
					No											
Parent Operational expenditure	1															
Entities: List all operational projects grouped by Entity																
Entity A Water project A																
Entity B Electricity project B																
Entity Operational expenditure																
Total Operational expenditure																

References

1. Must reconcile with Budgeted Operating Expenditure

2. As per Table SA5

ANNEXURE C

OTHER

SUPPORTING

DOCUMENTS

Emadlangeni: Municipality(KZN 253) - Schedule of Service Delivery Standards Table XX - 2017/18 Draft

Standard	Description	Service Level
Solid Waste Removal		
Premise based removal (Residential Frequency)		Twice a week
Premise based removal (Business Frequency)		Daily
Bulk Removal (Frequency)		N/A
Removal Bags provided(Yes/No)		No
Garden refuse removal Included (Yes/No)		Yes
Street Cleaning Frequency in CBD		Daily
Street Cleaning Frequency in areas excluding CBD		N/A
How soon are public areas cleaned after events (24hours/48hours/longer)		24hours
Clearing of illegal dumping (24hours/48hours/longer)		48 hours
Recycling or environmentally friendly practices(Yes/No)		No
Licensed landfill site(Yes/No)		No
Water Service		
Water Quality rating (Blue/Green/Brown/NO drop)		N/A
Is free water available to all? (All/only to the indigent consumers)		N/A
Frequency of meter reading? (per month, per year)		N/A
Are estimated consumption calculated on actual consumption over (two month's/three month's/longer period)		N/A
On average for how long does the municipality use estimates before reverting back to actual readings? (months)		N/A
Duration (hours) before availability of water is restored in cases of service interruption (complete the sub questions)		
One service connection affected (number of hours)		N/A
Up to 5 service connection affected (number of hours)		N/A
Up to 20 service connection affected (number of hours)		N/A
Feeder pipe larger than 800mm (number of hours)		N/A
What is the average minimum water flow in your municipality?		N/A
Do you practice any environmental or scarce resource protection activities as part of your operations? (Yes/No)		N/A
How long does it take to replace faulty water meters? (days)		N/A
Do you have a cathodic protection system in place that is operational at this stage? (Yes/No)		N/A
Electricity Service		
What is your electricity availability percentage on average per month?		99%
Do your municipality have a ripple control in place that is operational? (Yes/No)		No
How much do you estimate is the cost saving in utilizing the ripple control system?		N/A
What is the frequency of meters being read? (per month, per year)		Per Month
Are estimated consumption calculated at consumption over (two month's/three month's/longer period)		N/A
On average for how long does the municipality use estimates before reverting back to actual readings? (months)		N/A
Duration before availability of electricity is restored in cases of breakages (immediately/one day/two days/longer)		one day
Are accounts normally calculated on actual readings? (Yes/no)		Yes
Do you practice any environmental or scarce resource protection activities as part of your operations? (Yes/No)		No
How long does it take to replace faulty meters? (days)		1 day
Do you have a plan to prevent illegal connections and prevention of electricity theft? (Yes/No)		Yes
How effective is the action plan in curbing line losses? (Good/Bad)		Bad
How soon does the municipality provide a quotation to a customer upon a written request? (days)		5 days
How long does the municipality takes to provide electricity service where existing infrastructure can be used? (working days)		two days
How long does the municipality takes to provide electricity service for low voltage users where network extension is not required? (working days)		5 days
How long does the municipality takes to provide electricity service for high voltage users where network extension is not required? (working days)		N/A
Sewerage Service		
Are your purification system effective enough to put water back in to the system after purification?		N/A
To what extend do you subsidize your indigent consumers?		N/A
How long does it take to restore sewerage breakages on average		
Severe overflow? (hours)		N/A
Sewer blocked pipes: Large pipes? (Hours)		N/A
Sewer blocked pipes: Small pipes? (Hours)		N/A
Spillage clean-up? (hours)		N/A
Replacement of manhole covers? (Hours)		N/A
Road Infrastructure Services		
Time taken to repair a single pothole on a major road? (Hours)		1 hour
Time taken to repair a single pothole on a minor road? (Hours)		30 min
Time taken to repair a road following an open trench service crossing? (Hours)		8 hours
Time taken to repair walkways? (Hours)		8 hours
Property valuations		
How long does it take on average from completion to the first account being issued? (one month/three months or longer)		One month
Do you have any special rating properties? (Yes/No)		No
Financial Management		

Is there any change in the situation of unauthorised and wasteful expenditure over time? (Decrease/increase)	Decrease
Are the financial statement outsourced? (Yes/No)	No
Are there Council adopted business process structuring the flow and management of documentation feeding to Trial Balance?	No
How long does it take for an Tax/invoice to be paid from the date it has been received?	Two weeks
Is there advance planning from SCM unit linking all departmental plans quarterly and annually including for the next two to three years procurement plans?	No
Administration	
Reaction time on enquiries and requests?	1 day
Time to respond to a verbal customer enquiry or request? (working days)	Immediately/ 1 day
Time to respond to a written customer enquiry or request? (working days)	2 days
Time to resolve a customer enquiry or request? (working days)	5 days
What percentage of calls are not answered? (5%,10% or more)	
How long does it take to respond to voice mails? (hours)	N/A
Does the municipality have control over locked enquiries? (Yes/No)	Yes
Is there a reduction in the number of complaints or not? (Yes/No)	Yes
How long does it take to open an account to a new customer? (1 day/ 2 days/ a week or longer)	1 Day
How many times does SCM Unit, CFO's Unit and Technical unit sit to review and resolve SCM process delays other than normal monthly management meetings?	Daily
Community safety and licensing services	
How long does it take to register a vehicle? (minutes)	15 Min
How long does it take to renew a vehicle license? (minutes)	15 Min
How long does it take to issue a duplicate registration certificate vehicle? (minutes)	20 Min
How long does it take to de-register a vehicle? (minutes)	20 Min
How long does it take to renew a drivers license? (minutes)	30 Min
What is the average reaction time of the fire service to an incident? (minutes)	N/A
What is the average reaction time of the ambulance service to an incident in the urban area? (minutes)	N/A
What is the average reaction time of the ambulance service to an incident in the rural area? (minutes)	N/A
Economic development	
How many economic development projects does the municipality drive?	2
How many economic development programme are deemed to be catalytic in creating an enabling environment to unlock key economic growth projects?	1
What percentage of the projects have created sustainable job security?	1
Does the municipality have any incentive plans in place to create an conducive environment for economic development? (Yes/No)	No
Other Service delivery and communication	
Is a information package handed to the new customer? (Yes/No)	No
Does the municipality have training or information sessions to inform the community? (Yes/No)	Yes
Are customers treated in a professional and humanly manner? (Yes/No)	Yes

ANNEXURE D

**BUDGET RELATED
POLICIES**

EMADLANGENI LOCAL MUNICIPALITY



BUDGET POLICY

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Definitions	Page No.	2 - 7
1. INTRODUCTION		
2. OBJECTIVE OF THE POLICY		
3. BUDGETING PRINCIPLE		
4. BUDGET PREPARATION PROCESS		
4.1 Formulation of the budget		
4.2 Public Participation Process		
4.3 Approval of the Budget		
4.4 Publication of the Budget		
5. Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP)		
6. CAPITAL BUDGET		
7. OPERATING BUDGET		
8. FUNDING OF CAPITAL AND OPERATING BUDGET		
9. UNSPENT FUNDS/ROLL OVERS		
10. BUDGET TRANSFERS/VIREMENTS		
11. ADJUSTMENT BUDGET		
12. BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION		
12.1 Monitoring		
12.2 Reporting		
13. CONCLUSION		

DEFINITIONS

“Accounting Officer” –

- (a) Means the Municipal Manager;
- (b) A person appointed in terms of Section 82 (1) (a) or (b) of the Municipal Structure Act.

“Allocation” means-

- (a) A municipality’s share of the local government’s equitable share referred to in section 214(1) (a) if the Constitution;
- (b) An allocation of money to a municipality in terms of Section of 214 (1) (c) of the Constitution;
- (c) An allocation of money to a municipality in terms of a provincial budget; or
- (d) Any other allocation of money to a municipality by an organ of state, including by another municipality, otherwise than in compliance with a commercial or other business transaction;

“Annual Division of Revenue Act” means the Act of Parliament, which must be enacted annually in terms of Section 214 (1) if the Constitution;

“Approved budget” means an annual budget-

- (a) Approved by a Municipal Council, or
- (b) Includes such an annual budget as revised by an adjustments budget in terms of Section 28 of the MFMA.

“Basic Municipal Service” means a municipal service that is necessary to ensure an acceptable and reasonable quality of life and which, if not provides, would endanger public health or safety or the environment;

“Budget-related Policy” means a policy of a Municipality affecting or affected by the annual budget of the Municipality, including-

- (a) The tariffs policy, which the Municipality must adopt in terms of Section 74 of Local Government: Municipal Systems Act;
- (b) The rates policy which the municipality must adopt in terms of legislation regulating municipal property rates; or
- (c) The credit control and debt collection policy, which the municipality must adopt in terms of Section 96 of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act;

“Budget transfer” means transfer of funding within a function /vote.

“Budget Year” means the financial year of the municipality for which an annual budget is to be approved in terms of section 16 (1) of the MFMA;

“Chief Financial Officer” means a person designated in terms of Section 80 (2) (a) of the MFMA;

“Councillor” means a member of a Municipal Council;

“Creditor” means a person to whom money is owed by the Municipality;

“Current Year” means the financial year, which has already commenced, but not yet ended;

“Delegation” in relation to a duty, includes an instruction or request to perform or to assist in performing the duty;

“Financial Recovery Plan” means a plan prepared in terms of Section 141 of the MFMA;

“Financial Statements” means statements consisting of least-

- (a) A statement of financial position;
- (b) A statement of financial performance;
- (c) A cash-flow statement;
- (d) Any other statements that may be prescribed; and
- (e) Any notes to these statements;

“Financial Year” means a twelve months period commencing on 1 July and ending on 30 June each year.

“Financial Agreement” includes any and agreement, lease, and instalment purchase contract or hire purchase arrangement under which a Municipality undertakes to repay a long-term debt over a period of time;

“Fruitless and wasteful expenditure” means expenditure that was made in vain and would have been avoided had reasonable care been exercised;

“Irregular expenditure” means;-

- (a) Expenditure incurred by a Municipality or Municipal entity in contravention of, or that is not in accordance with, a requirement of the MFMA Act, and which has not been condoned in terms of Section 107 of the MFMA;
- (b) Expenditure incurred by a Municipality or Municipal entity in contravention of, or that is not in accordance with, a requirement of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, and which has not been condoned in terms of that Act;
- (c) Expenditure incurred by a Municipality in contravention of, or that is not in accordance with, a requirement of the Public Office Bearer Act, 1998 (Act No. 20 of 1998); or
- (d) Expenditure incurred by a Municipality or Municipal Entity in contravention of, or that is not in accordance with, a requirement of the supply chain management policy of the Municipality or entity or any of the Municipality’s by-laws giving effect to such policy, and which has not been condoned in terms of such policy or by-law, but excludes expenditure by a Municipality which falls within the definition of “unauthorised expenditure”;

“Investment”, in relation to funds of a Municipality, means-

- (a) The placing on deposit of funds of a Municipality with a financial institution; or

- (b) The acquisition of assets with funds of a Municipality not immediately required, with the primary aim of preserving those funds;

“Lender”, means a person who provides debt finance to a Municipality;

“Local community” has the meaning assigned to it in Section 1 of Local Government: Municipal Systems Act;

“Long-term debt”, means debt repayable over a period exceeding one year;

“Mayor” means a councillor elected as the mayor or acting mayor of the Municipality in terms of Section 48 of the Municipal Structures Act;

“MFMA” means the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, 56 of 2003

“Municipal Structures Act” means the Local Government: Municipal Structures Act, 117 of 1998 as amended from time to time;

“Municipal Systems Act” means the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 32 of 2000 as amended from time to time;

“Municipal council” or **“council”** means the council of a Municipality referred to in Section 18 of the Municipal Structures Act;

“municipal debt instrument” means any note, bond, debenture or other evidence of indebtedness issued by a Municipality, including dematerialised or electronic evidence of indebtedness intended to be used in trade;

“Municipal entity” has the meaning assigned to it in Section 1 of the Municipality Systems Act (refer to the MSA for definition);

“Municipality”-

- (a) When referred to as a corporate body, means a Municipality as described in Section 2 of the Municipal Systems Act; or
- (b) When referred to as a geographic area, means a municipal area determined in terms of the Local Government: Municipal Demarcation Act, 1998 (Act No. 27 of 1998);

“Municipal service” has the meaning assigned to it in Section 1 of the Municipal Systems Act;

“Municipal tariff” means a tariff for services which a Municipality may set for the provision of a service to the local community, and includes a surcharge on such tariff;

“Municipal tax” means the National Treasury established by Section 5 of the Public Finance Management Act;

“Official”, means-

- (a) An employee of a Municipality or Municipality entity;
- (b) A person seconded to a Municipality or Municipal entity to work as a member of staff of the Municipality or Municipal entity; or

- (c) A person contracted by a Municipality or Municipal entity to work as a member of the staff of the Municipality or Municipal entity otherwise than as an employee

“Overspending”-

- (a) Means causing the operational or capital expenditure incurred by the Municipality during a financial year to exceed the total amount appropriated in that year’s budget for its operational or capital expenditure as the case may be;
- (b) In relation to a vote, means causing expenditure under the vote to exceed the amount appropriated for that vote; or
- (c) In relation to expenditure under Section 26 of the MFMA, means causing expenditure under that section to exceed the limits allowed in subsection (5) of this section;

“Past financial year” means the financial year preceding the current year;

“Quarter” means any of the following periods in a financial year;

- (a) 1 July to 30 September;
- (b) 1 October to 31 December;
- (c) 1 January to 31 March; or
- (d) 1 April to 30 June;

“Service delivery and budget implementation plan” means a detailed plan approved by the mayor of a Municipality in terms of Section 53 (1) (c) (ii) of the MFMA for implementing the municipality’s delivery of municipal services and its annual budget, and which must indicate-

- (a) Projections for each month of-
 - (i) Revenue to be collected, by source; and
 - (ii) Operational and capital expenditure, by vote;
- (b) Service delivery targets and performance indicators for each quarter; and
- (c) Any other matters that may be prescribed, and includes any revisions of such plan by the mayor in terms of Section 54 (1) (c) of the MFMA;

“Short-term debt” means debt repayable over a period not exceeding one year;

“Standards of generally recognised accounting practice”, means an accounting practice complying with standards applicable to municipalities or municipal entities as determined by the Accounting Standard Board;

“Unauthorised expenditure”, means any expenditure incurred by a Municipality otherwise than in accordance with Section 15 or 11 (3) of the MFMA, and includes-

- (a) Overspending of the total amount appropriated in the municipality’s approved budget;
- (b) Overspending of the total amount appropriated for a vote in the approved budget;
- (c) Expenditure from a vote unrelated to the department or functional area covered by the vote;
- (d) Expenditure of money appropriated for a specific purpose, otherwise than for that specific purpose;

- (e) Spending of an allocation referred to in paragraph (b), (c) or (d) of the definition of “allocation” otherwise than in accordance with any conditions of the allocation; or
- (f) A grant by the Municipality otherwise than in accordance with the MFMA;

“**virement**” means transfer of funds between functions/votes

“**vote**” means-

- (a) One of the main segments into which a budget of a municipality is divided for the appropriation of money for the different departments or functional areas of the Municipality; and
 - (b) Which specifies the total amount that is appropriated for the purposes of the department or functional area concerned?
-

1. INTRODUCTION

In terms of the Municipal Finance Management Act, No. 56 of 2003, Chapter 4 on Municipal Budgets, subsection 16, states that the Council of a Municipality must for each financial year approve an annual budget for the Municipality before commencement of that financial year. According to subsection 2 of the Act concerned, in order to comply with subsection 1, the Mayor of the Municipality must table the annual budget at a Council meeting at least ninety (90) days before the start of the budget year. This policy must be read, analysed, explained, interpreted, implemented and understood against this legislative background. The budget plays a critical role in an attempt to realise diverse community needs. Central to this, the formulation of a Municipality budget must take into account the government's macro-economic and fiscal policy fundamentals. In brief, the conceptualisation and the operationalisation of the budget must be located within the national government's policy framework.

2. OBJECTIVE

The objective of the budget policy is to set out:

- The principles which the Municipality will follow in preparing each medium term revenue and expenditure framework budget;
- The responsibilities of the mayor, the accounting officer, the chief financial officer and other senior managers in compiling the budget
- To establish and maintain procedures to ensure adherence to Emadlangeni Local Municipality's IDP review and budget processes.

3. BUDGETING PRINCIPLES

- The Municipality shall not budget for a deficit and should also ensure that revenue projections in the budget are realistic taking into account actual collection levels.
- Expenses may only be incurred in terms of the approved annual budget (or adjustment budget) and within limits of the amounts of the amounts appropriated for each vote in the approved budget.
- Emadlangeni Local Municipality shall prepare a medium term revenue and expenditure framework (MTREF) and that be reviewed annually and approved by Council
- The MTREF budget must at all times be within the framework of the Municipal Integrated Development Plan (IDP).

4. BUDGET PREPARATION PROCESS

(a) Formulation of the budget

- (a) The Accounting Officer with the assistance of the Chief Financial Officer and the officer responsible for the IDP shall draft the IDP process plan as well as the budget timetable for the Municipality including Municipal entities for the ensuing financial year.
- (b) The mayor shall table the IDP process plan as well as the budget timetable to Council by 31 August each year for approval (ten (10) months before the start of the next budget year).
- (c) IDP process plan as well as the budget timetable shall indicate the key deadlines for the review of the IDP as well as the preparation of the medium term revenue and expenditure framework budget and the revision of the annual budget. Such target dates shall follow the prescriptions of the Municipal Finance Management Act as well as the guidelines set by National Treasury.
- (d) The mayor shall convene a strategic workshop in September/October with Council and all senior managers in order to determine the IDP priorities which will form the basis for the preparation of the MTREF budget taking into account the financial and political pressures facing the municipality. The mayor shall table the IDP priorities with the draft budget to Council.
- (e) The mayor shall table the draft IDP and MTREF budget to Council by 31 March (90 days before the start of the new budget year) together with the draft resolutions and budget related policies (policies on tariff setting, credit control, debt collection, indigents, investment and cash management, borrowings, etc.)
- (f) The Chief Financial Officer and senior managers undertake the technical preparation of the budget.
- (g) The budget must be in the prescribed format, in terms of National Treasury's guidelines issued from time to time, and must be divided into capital and operating budget.
- (h) The budget must reflect the realistically expected revenues by major source for the budget year concerned;
- (i) The expenses reflected in the budget must be divided into items as prescribed by National Treasury;
- (j) The budget must also contain the information related to which the budget relates, as well as the actual revenues and expenses for the prior year, and the estimated revenues and expenses for the current year.

(b) Public participation process

Immediately after the draft annual budget has been tabled, the Municipality must convene hearings on the draft budget in April and invite the public, stakeholder organisations, to make representation at the council hearings and to submit comments in response to the draft budget.

(c) Approval of the budget

- (a) Council shall consider the next medium term expenditure framework budget for approval not later than 31 May (30 days before the start of the budget year).
- (b) The council resolution must contain budget policies and the performance measures must be adopted.
- (c) Should the Municipality fail to approve the budget before the start of the budget year, the mayor must inform the MEC for Finance in the Province that the budget has not been approved.
- (d) The budget tabled to Council for approval shall include the following documents;
- (e) Draft resolutions approving the budget and levying property rates, other taxes and tariffs for the financial year concerned;
- (f) Draft resolutions
- (g) Measurable performance objectives for each budget vote, taking into account the municipality's IDP;
- (h) The projected cash flows for the financial year by revenue sources and expenditure votes;
- (i) Any proposed amendments to the IDP;
- (j) Any proposed amendments to the budget-related policies;
- (k) The cost to the municipality of the salaries, allowances and other benefits of its political office bearers and other councillors, the accounting officer, the chief financial officer, and other senior managers;
- (l) Particulars of any proposed allocations or grants to other municipalities, municipal entities, external mechanisms assisting the municipality in service delivery, other organs of state, and organisations such as Non-Governmental Organisations, welfare institutions and so on;
- (m) Particulars of the municipality's investments; and
- (n) Various information in regard to municipal entities under the shared or sole control of the municipality.

(d) Publication of the budget

- (a) Within 14 days after the draft annual budget has been tabled, the Director: Corporate Services must post the budget and other budget-related documentation onto the Municipal website so that it is accessible to the public as well as send hard copies to Auditor General's office, Local Government, District Municipality, National and Provincial Treasury;

- (b) The Chief Financial Officer must within 14 days submit the approved budget in both printed and electronic formats to the National Treasury, the Provincial Treasury as well as post it on the Municipal website.

(e) Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP)

- (a) The mayor must approve the Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan not later than 28 days after the approval of the Budget by Council
- (b) The SDBIP shall include the following components;
 - i. Monthly projections of revenue to be collected for each source
 - ii. Monthly projections of expenditure (operating and capital) and revenue for each vote
 - iii. Quarterly projections of service delivery targets and performance indicators for each vote
 - iv. Ward information for expenditure and service delivery
 - v. Detailed capital works plan broken down by ward over three years.

5 CAPITAL BUDGET

- (a) Expenditure of a project shall be included in the capital budget if it meets the asset definition i.e. if it results in an asset being acquired or created and its value exceeds R10 000 and has a useful life in excess of one year
 - (b) Vehicle replacement shall be done in terms of Council's vehicle replacement policy. The budget for vehicles shall distinguish between replacement and new vehicles. No globular amounts shall be budgeted for vehicle acquisition.
 - (c) A Municipality may spend money on a capital project only if the money for the project has been appropriated in the capital budget.
 - (d) The envisaged sources of funding for the capital budget must be properly considered and the Council must be satisfied that this funding is available and has not been committed for other purposes.
 - (e) Before approving a capital project, the Council must consider;
 - i. The projected cost of the project over all the ensuing financial years until the project becomes operational,
 - ii. Future operational costs and any revenues, which may arise in respect of such project, including the likely future impact on operating budget (i.e. on property rates and service tariffs).
-
- (a) Before approving the capital budget, the Council shall consider;
 - i. The impact on the present and future operating budgets of the municipality in relation to finance charges to be incurred on external loans,
 - ii. Depreciation of fixed assets.
 - iii. Maintenance of fixed assets, and

- iv. Any other ordinary operational expenses associated with any item on such capital budget.
- (b) Council shall approve the annual or adjustment budget only if it has been properly balanced and funded
- (c) The capital expenditure shall be funded from the following sources;

Revenue or Surplus

- If any project is to be financed from revenue this financing must be included in the
- Cash budget to raise sufficient cash for the expenditure.
- If the project is to be financed from surplus there must be sufficient cash available at the time of execution of the project.

External loans

- External loans can be raised only if it is linked to the financing of an asset;
- A capital project to be financed from an external loan can only be included in the budget if the loan has been secured or if it can be reasonably assumed as being secured.
- The loan redemption period should not exceed the estimated life expectancy of the asset. If this happens the interest payable on the excess redemption period shall be declared as fruitless expenditure;
- Interest payable on external loans shall be included as a cost in the revenue budget
- Finance charges relating to such loans shall be charged to or apportioned only between the departments or votes to which the projects relate.

Capital Replacement Reserve (CRR)

- (a) Council shall establish a CRR for the purpose of financing capital projects and the acquisition of assets. Such reserve shall be established from the following sources of revenue;
 - Inappropriate cash-backed surpluses to the extent that such surpluses are not required for operational purposes;
 - Interest on the investments of the CRR, appropriated in terms of the investments policy;
 - Additional amounts appropriated as contributions in each annual or adjustment budget; and
 - Sale of land and profit or loss on the sale of assets

- (b) Before any asset can be financed from the CRR the financing must be available within the reserve and available as such as this fund must be cash backed;
- (c) If there is insufficient cash available to fund the CRR this reserve fund must then be adjusted to equal the available cash;
- (d) Transfers to the CRR must be budgeted for in the cash budget.

Grant Funding

- Non capital expenditure funded from grants
 - Must be budgeted for as part of the revenue budget
 - Expenditure must be reimbursed from the funding creditor and transferred to the operating and must be budgeted for as such.
- Capital expenditure must be budgeted for in the capital budget
- Interest earned on investments of Conditional Grant Funding shall be capitalised if the conditions state that interest should accumulate in the fund. If there is no conditions stated the interest can then be allocated directly to the revenue accounts.
- Grant funding does not need to be cash backed but cash should be secured before spending can take place.

6 OPERATING BUDGET

- (a) The Municipality shall budget in each annual and adjustment budget for the contribution to:
 - i. Provision for accrued leave entitlements equal to 100% of the accrued leave
 - ii. Entitlement of officials as at 30 June of each financial year
 - iii. Provision for bad debts in accordance with its rates and tariffs policies
 - iv. Provision for the obsolescence and deterioration of stock in accordance with its stores management policy
 - v. Depreciation and finance charges shall be charged to or appointed only between the departments or votes to which the projects relate
 - vi. At least 5% of the operating budget component of each annual and adjustments budget shall be set aside for maintenance.
- (b) When considering the draft annual budget, council shall consider the impact which the proposed increase in rates and service tariffs will have on the monthly municipal accounts of households
- (c) The impact of such increases shall be assessed on the basis of a fair sample of randomly selected accounts
- (d) The operating budget shall reflect the impact of the capital components on;

- Depreciation charges
- Repairs and maintenance expenses
- Interest payable on external borrowings
- Other operating expenses

(e) The Chief Financial Officer shall ensure that the cost of indigence relief is separately reflected in the appropriate votes.

7 FUNDING OF CAPITAL AND OPERATING BUDGET

- (a) The budget may be financed only from;
- i. Realistically expected revenues, based on current and previous collection levels;
 - ii. Cash-backed funds available from previous surpluses where such funds are not required for other purposes; and
 - iii. Borrowed funds in respect of the capital budget only.

8 UNSPENT FUNDS/ROLL OVER OF BUDGET

- (a) The appropriation of funds in an annual or adjustments budget will lapse to the extent that they are unspent by the end of the relevant budget year, but except for funds relating to capital expenditure
- (b) Only unspent grant (if the conditions for such grant funding allows that) or loan funded capital budget may be rolled over to the next budget year
- (c) Conditions of the grant fund shall be taken into account in applying for such rollover of funds
- (d) Application for rollover of funds shall be forwarded to the budget office by the 15th of April each year to be included in next year's budget for adoption by Council in May
- (e) Adjustments to the rolled over budget shall be done during the 1st budget adjustment in the new financial year after taking into account expenditure up to the end of the previous financial year.
- (f) No funding for projects funded from the Capital Replacement Reserve shall be rolled over to the next budget year except in cases where a commitment has been made 90 days (30 March each year) prior to the end of that particular financial year
- (g) No unspent operating budget shall be rolled over to the next budget year

9 BUDGET TRANSFERS AND VIREMENTS

- (a) Budget transfers within the same vote shall be recommended by the Senior Manager: Budget and Treasury and approved by the Chief Financial Officer or such other senior delegated official in the Budget and Treasury Department

- (b) No budget transfers or virement shall be made to or from salaries except with the prior approval of the Chief Financial Officer in consultation with the Director: Corporate Services
- (c) In cases of emergency situations virements shall be submitted by the Accounting Officer to the Mayor for authorisation and be reported by the Mayor to Council at its next meeting
- (d) The budget for personnel expenditure may not be increased without prior approval of the Chief Financial Officer
- (e) Savings on allocations earmarked for specific operating and capital projects may not be used for other purposes except with the approval of Council,
- (f) Directors may utilise a saving in the amount appropriated under a main expenditure category (e.g. salaries, general expenses, repairs & maintenance, etc.) within a vote which is under their control towards the defrayment of excess expenditure under another main expenditure category within the same vote, with the approval of the Chief Financial Officer or such senior delegated official in the Budget & Treasury Department
- (g) The amount of a saving under a main expenditure category of a vote that may be transferred to another main expenditure category may not exceed ten per cent of the amount appropriated under that main expenditure category
- (h) Savings in an amount appropriated for capital expenditure may not be used to defray operational expenditure
- (i) Virements between votes shall be included in the adjustment budget.

10 ADJUSTMENT BUDGET

Each adjustment budget shall reflect realistic excess, however nominal of current revenues over expenses.

- (a) The Chief Financial Officer shall ensure that the adjustments budgets comply with the requirements of the National Treasury, reflects the budget priorities determined by the Mayor, are aligned with the IDP, and comply with all budget related policies and shall make recommendations to the Mayor on the revision of the IDP and the budget-related policies where these are indicated
- (b) Council may revise its annual budget by means of an adjustment budget at most three times a year or as regulated
- (c) The Accounting Officer must promptly adjust its budgeted revenues and expenses if a material under-collection of revenue arises or is apparent
- (d) The Accounting Officer shall appropriate additional revenues, which have become available but only to revise or accelerate spending programmes already budgeted for or any areas of critical importance identified by Council in compliance with item 2 of Section 10.
- (e) The Council shall in such adjustments budget, and within the prescribed framework, confirm unforeseen and unavoidable expenses on the recommendation of the Mayor

- (f) The Council should also authorise the spending of funds unspent at the end of the previous financial year, where such under-spending could not reasonably have been foreseen at the time the annual budget was approved by the Council
- (g) Only the Mayor shall table an adjustment budget. Adjustment budget shall be done at most three times a year after the end of each quarter and be submitted to Council in the following months;
 - i. In October – to adjust funding rolled over from the previous financial year as well as to include additional funding that has become available from external sources;
 - ii. February – to take into account recommendations from the mid-year budget and performance report tabled to Council in January that affect the annual budget
 - iii. May – final budget adjustment to adjust current year’s budget in cases where there is an indication that there will be rolling over of funding to the next financial year
- (h) An adjustment budget must contain all of the following
 - i. An explanation of how the adjustments affect the approved annual budget
 - ii. Appropriate motivations for material adjustments; and
 - iii. An explanation of the impact of any increased spending on the current and future annual budgets.
- (i) Any unappropriated surplus from previous financial years, even if fully cash-backed, shall not be used to balance any adjustments budget, but shall be appropriated to the municipality’s capital replacement reserve
- (j) Municipal taxes and tariffs may not be increased during a financial year except if required in terms of a financial recovery plan
- (k) Unauthorised expenses may be authorised in an adjustment budget
- (l) In regard to unforeseen and unavoidable expenditure, the following shall apply;
 - i. The Mayor may authorise such expense in a emergency or other exceptional circumstances
 - ii. The municipality may not exceed 3% of the approved annual budget in respect of such unforeseen and unavoidable expenses
 - iii. These expenses must be reported by the Mayor to the next Council meeting
 - iv. The expenses must be appropriated in an adjustment budget and
 - v. Council must pass the adjustments budget within sixty (60) days after the expenses were incurred

11 BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION

11.1 Monitoring

- (a) The Accounting Officer with the assistance of the Chief Financial Officer and other senior managers is responsible for the implementation of the budget, and must take reasonable steps to ensure that;
- funds are spent in accordance with the budget
 - expenses are reduced if expected revenues are less than projected and
 - revenues and expenses are properly monitored.
- (b) The Accounting Officer with the assistance of the Chief Financial Officer must prepare any adjustments budget when such budget is necessary and submit it to the Mayor for consideration and tabling to Council
- (c) The Accounting Officer must report in writing to Council any impending shortfalls in the annual revenue budget, as well as any impending overspending together with the steps taken to prevent or rectify these problems.

11.2 REPORTING

11.2.1 Monthly budget statements

- (a) The Accounting Officer with the assistance of the Chief Financial Officer must not later than ten working days after the end of each calendar month, submit to the Mayor and Provincial and National Treasury a report in the prescribed format on the state of the municipality's budget for such calendar month, as well as on the state of the budget cumulatively for the financial year to date.

This report must reflect the following:

- i. Actual revenues per source, compared with budgeted revenues;
 - ii. Actual expenses per vote, compared with budgeted expenses;
 - iii. Actual capital expenditure per vote, compared with budgeted expenses;
 - iv. Actual borrowings, compared with the borrowings envisaged to fund the capital budget;
 - v. The amount of allocations received, compared with the budgeted amount;
 - vi. Actual expenses against allocations, but excluding expenses in respect of the equitable share;
 - vii. Explanations of any material variances between the actual revenues and expenses as indicated above and the projected revenues by source and expenses by vote as set out in the service delivery and budget implementation plan;
 - viii. The remedial or corrective steps to be taken to ensure that the relevant projections remain within the approved or revised budget; and
 - ix. Projections of the revenues and expenses for the remainder of the financial year, together with an indication of how and where the original projections have been revised.
- (b) The report to the National Treasury must be both in electronic format and in a signed written document.

11.2.2 Quarterly Reports

- (a) The Mayor must submit to Council within thirty (30) days of the end of each quarter a report on the implementation of the budget and the financial state of affairs of the Municipality.

11.2.3 Mid-year budget and performance assessment

- (a) The Accounting Officer must assess the budgetary performance of the Municipality for the first half of the financial year, taking into account all the monthly budget reports for the first six months, the service delivery performance of the Municipality as against the service delivery targets and performance indicators which were set in the service delivery and budget implementation plan.
- (b) The Accounting Officer must then submit a report on such assessment to the Mayor by 25 January each year and to Council, Provincial Treasury and National Treasury by 31 January each year.
- (c) The Accounting Officer may in such report make recommendations after considering the recommendation the Chief Financial Officer for adjusting the annual budget and for revising the projections of revenues and expenses set out in the service delivery and budget implementation plan

12 CONCLUSION

The Director: Corporate Services must place on the Municipality's official website the following;

- The annual and adjustment budgets and all budget-related documents
- All budget-related policies;
- The integrated development plan;
- The annual report;
- All performance agreements;
- All service delivery agreements;
- All long-term borrowing contracts; and
- All quarterly and mid-year reports submitted the Council on the implementation of the budget and the financial state of affairs of the Municipality.



EMadlangeni Local Municipality

Asset Management Policy

This report contains 35 pages

Contents

1	Key definitions	1
2	Asset Management Policy Summary	5
3	Classification of fixed assets	1
3.1	Property, plant and equipment	1
3.2	Investment property	1
3.2.1	Accounting and recording	1
3.2.2	Depreciation	2
3.2.3	Valuation	2
3.3		
3		
3.3.1	Accounting for inventory	3
3.3.2	Recording	3
3.4	Heritage assets	4
3.4.1	Fixed assets register	4
3.4.2	Annual financial statements	4
4	Safekeeping and identification of fixed assets	5
4.1	Safekeeping	5
4.2	Identification	5
4.3	Verification	6
5	Fixed assets register	7
5.1	Format of the fixed assets register	7
5.2	Expected useful life	8
5.3	Remaining useful life	8
5.4	Provision of information for the fixed asset register	8
5.5	Recording on the register	8
5.6	Carrying value	9
6	Acquisition and replacement of fixed assets	10
6.1	Valuation model	10
6.2	10	
6.3	Council accepts the cost model as its accounting policy for the measurement of assets after recognition and will apply the policy to all asset classes contained in its asset register.	10
6.4	Acquisition of fixed assets	10
6.5	Replacement of fixed assets	10
7	Capitalisation criteria	12

Material value	12
Material value to record an asset	12
Inventory listing	12
Intangible items	13
Reinstatement, maintenance and other expenses	13
Enhancement costs	13
Maintenance costs	13
Expenses to bring the asset into operation	13
 8	 15
General, planned and deferred Maintenance	
8.1 General and planned maintenance	15
8.1.1 Maintenance planning	15
8.2 Deferred maintenance	16
8.2.1 Disclosure of deferred maintenance	16
 9	 17
Depreciation	
9.1 Depreciation	17
9.1.1 Assets to depreciate	17
9.1.2 Calculation of depreciation	17
9.1.3 Rate of depreciation	17
9.1.4 Depreciation rate	18
 10	 19
Amendment of asset lives and diminution in value of fixed assets	
10.1 Amendment of asset lives	19
10.1.1 Authority to amend useful life	19
10.1.2 Circumstances to amend useful life	19
10.2 Diminution in fixed asset value	19
10.3 Impairment of fixed assets	20
 11	 21
Re-valuation of fixed assets	
 12	 23
Insurance, loss, damage, theft	
12.1 Insurance of fixed assets	23
12.2 Loss, damage, theft of fixed assets	23
 13	 25
Disposal and retirement from use	
13.1 Disposal of fixed assets	25
13.2 Other write-offs	25
14 Donations	26
 15	 27
Accounting and financial statement disclosure	

1 Key definitions

"Accounting Officer"-

Means the Municipal Manager;

"Asset"

Resources controlled by an entity as a result of past events and from which future economic benefits or service potential are expected to flow to the entity.

"Basic Municipal Service"

Means a municipal service that is necessary to ensure an acceptable and reasonable quality of life and which, if not provided, would endanger public health or safety or the environment;

"Carrying Amount"

The amount at which an asset is recognised after deducting any accumulated depreciation and accumulated impairment losses.

"Chief Financial Officer"

Means a person designated in terms of section 80(2) (a) of the MFMA;

"Community assets"

Any assets that contribute to the community's well-being. Examples are parks, libraries and fire stations

"Cost"

The amount of cash or cash equivalents paid or the fair value of the other consideration given to acquire an asset at the time of its acquisition or construction or, where applicable, the amount attributed to that asset when initially recognised in accordance with the specific requirements of other Standards of GRAP

"Councillor"

Means a member of a municipal council;

"Current year"

Means the financial year, which has already commenced, but not yet ended;

"Depreciable amount"

The cost of an asset, or other amount substituted for cost, less its residual value.

"Depreciation"

The systematic allocation of the depreciable amount of an asset over its useful life.

"Fair value"

The amount for which an asset could be exchanged or a liability settled, between knowledgeable, willing parties in an arm's length transaction.

"Financial year"

Means a twelve months period commencing on 1 July and ending on 30 June each year

"Financing agreement"

Includes any loan agreement, lease, and instalment purchase contract or hire purchase arrangement under which a municipality undertakes to repay a long-term debt over a period of time;

"GRAP"

The accounting standards applicable to municipalities.
GRAP – Generally Recognised Accounting Practice

"Heritage assets"

Some assets are described as "heritage assets" because of their cultural, environmental or historical significance. Examples of heritage assets include historical buildings and monuments, archaeological sites, conservation areas and nature reserves, and works of art.

"Impairment loss"

- Of a cash-generating asset is the amount by which the carrying amount of an asset exceeds its recoverable amount.
- Of a non-cash-generating asset is the amount by which the carrying amount of an asset exceeds its recoverable service amount.

"Infrastructure assets"

These assets usually display some or all of the following characteristics:

- (a) They are part of a system or network,
- (b) They are specialised in nature and do not have alternative uses,
- (c) They are immovable, and
- (d) They may be subject to constraints on disposal.

Examples of infrastructure assets include road networks, sewer systems, water and power supply systems and communication networks.

"Inventory"

Are assets:

- (a) In the form of materials or supplies to be consumed in the production process,
- (b) In the form of materials or supplies to be consumed or distributed in the rendering of services,
- (c) Held for sale or distribution in the ordinary course of operations, or
- (d) In the process of production for sale or distribution.

"Investment"

In relation to funds of a municipality, means-

- (a) The placing on deposit of funds of a municipality with a financial institution; or
- (b) The acquisition of assets with funds of a municipality not immediately required, with the primary aim of preserving those funds;

"Investment properties"

Property (land or a building or part of a building – or both) held (by the owner or by the lessee under a finance lease) to earn rentals or for capital appreciation or both.

"Local community"

Has the meaning assigned to it in section 1 of the Municipal Systems Act;

"Long-term debt"

Means debt repayable over a period exceeding one year;

"Municipal Structures Act"

Means the Local Government: Municipal Structures Act, 1998 (Act No. 117 of 1998);

"Municipal Systems Act"

Means the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act No. 32 of 2000);

"Municipal council" or "Council"

Means the council of a municipality referred to in section 18 of the Municipal Structures Act; (refer to the MSA for definition);

"Municipality"-

- (a) when referred to as a corporate body, means a municipality as described in section 2 of the Municipal Systems Act; or
- (b) When referred to as a geographic area, means a municipal area determined terms of the Local Government: Municipal Demarcation Act, 1998 (Act No. 27 of 1998);

"MFMA"

The Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act (No. 56 of 2003)

"Municipal Manager" "MM"

Means a person appointed in terms of section 82(l) (a) or (b) of the Municipal Structures Act;

"Municipal service"

Has the meaning assigned to it in section 1 of the Municipal Systems Act (refer to the MSA for definition);

"National Treasury" "NT"

Means the National Treasury established by section 5 of the Public Finance Management Act;

"Official"

Means-

- (a) An employee of a municipality or municipal entity;
- (b) A person seconded to a municipality or municipal entity to work as a member of the staff of the municipality or municipal entity; or
- (c) A person contracted by a municipality or municipal entity to work as a member of the staff of the municipality or municipal entity otherwise than as an employee

"Property Plant and Equipment"

Are tangible items that:

- (a) Are held for use in the production or supply of goods or services, for rental to others, or for administrative purposes, and
- (b) Are expected to be used during more than one reporting period.

“PT”, “Provincial Treasury”

Means the Provincial Treasury branch established by section 5 of the Public Finance Management Act;

“Quarter”

Means any of the following periods in a financial year:

- (a) 1 July to 30 September;
- (b) 1 October to 31 December;
- (c) 1 January to 31 March; or
- (d) 1 April to 30 June;

“Recoverable amount”

The higher of a cash-generating asset’s net selling price and its value in use.

“Residual value”

The estimated amount that an entity would currently obtain from disposal of the asset, after deducting the estimated costs of disposal, if the asset were already of the age and in the condition expected at the end of its useful life.

“Useful life”

- (a) The period over which an asset is expected to be available for use by an entity,
or
- (b) The number of production or similar units expected to be obtained from the asset by an entity.

“Vote”

Means-

- (a) One of the main segments into which a budget of a municipality is divided for the appropriation of money for the different departments or functional areas of the municipality; and
- (b) Which specifies the total amount that is appropriated for the purposes of the department or functional area concerned.

2 Asset Management Policy Summary

Objectives	Key principles to be achieved
<p>The objectives of this policy are to ensure that assets are managed and accounted for by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Physical control over fixed assets • Accurate recording of fixed assets and related transactions • Compliance with municipal legislation and accounting standards • Compliance with accounting policies • Providing management information on fixed assets 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Safekeeping of assets • Accurate, complete recording of all the municipality's fixed assets • Each strategic head is responsible for the fixed assets in their department • Asset register must balance to the financial statements • Fixed assets must be properly maintained and insured • The fixed assets register and annual financial statements must comply with the applicable accounting standards and legislation applicable at the time

Key performance areas (strategic intent)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Classification of fixed assets • Safekeeping and identification of fixed assets • Format of fixed assets register • Acquisition and replacement • Capitalisation criteria • General planned & deferred maintenance • Depreciation of fixed assets • Amendment of asset lives and diminution in value of fixed assets • Creation of non-distributable reserves • Re-valuation of fixed assets • Insurance, loss, damage, theft • Disposal and retirement from use

3 Classification of fixed assets

Objectives	Policy statement	Responsibilities
<p>To ensure that fixed assets meeting certain criteria and characteristics are grouped and classified together according to regulated guidelines and standards</p>	<p>Property, plant and equipment</p> <p>The Strategic Head: Financial Services must ensure that all fixed assets are classified as follows in the Annual Financial Statements and fixed assets register:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Land • Buildings • Other structures (Infrastructure assets) • Other • Heritage assets • Investment property • Intangible assets <p>Investment property</p> <p>These are investment assets held as resources for capital or operational gain.</p> <p>Accounting and recording</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Investment assets shall be accounted for in terms of GRAP 16 and shall not be classified as property, plant and equipment for purposes of preparing the municipality's statement of position. • Investment assets shall be recorded in 	<p>Chief Financial Officer</p> <p>Document and communicate classification of fixed assets to strategic managers</p> <p>Strategic departmental managers</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Take steps to ensure that fixed asset records are maintained in terms of the classifications supplied by the CFO. • Ensure that all amendments to the assets records and results of fixed asset counts are submitted according to the correct classifications

Objectives	Policy statement	Responsibilities
	<p>the fixed assets register in the same manner as other fixed assets, but separately on the fixed assets register</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Investment assets shall comprise land or buildings (or parts of buildings) or both held by the municipality, as owner or as lessee under a finance lease, to earn rental revenues or for capital appreciation or both. <p>Depreciation</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Investment assets shall not be depreciated, but shall be annually valued on balance sheet date to determine their fair (market) value. Investment assets shall be recorded in the statement of position at such fair value. <p>Valuation</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Adjustments to the previous year's recorded fair value shall be accounted for as either gains (revenues) or losses (expenses) in the accounting records of the department or service controlling the assets concerned. An expert valuer shall be engaged by the municipality to undertake such valuations. Where the council of the municipality 	

Objectives	Policy statement	Responsibilities
	<p>resolves to construct or develop a property for future use as an investment property, such property shall in every respect be accounted for as an ordinary fixed asset until it is ready for its intended use – where after it shall be reclassified as an investment asset.</p> <p>Inventory</p> <p>This is rental or housing stock which is not held for capital gain</p> <p>Accounting for inventory</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This includes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Land or buildings owned or acquired by the municipality with the intention of selling such property in the ordinary course of business - Land or buildings owned or acquired by the municipality with the intention of developing such property for the purpose of selling it in the ordinary course of business • These assets shall be accounted for as inventory, and not included in either property, plant and equipment or investment property in the municipality's statement of position. <p>Recording</p>	

Objectives	Policy statement	Responsibilities
	<p>Such inventories shall, however, be recorded in the fixed assets register in the same manner as other fixed assets, but in a separate section</p> <p>Heritage assets</p> <p>Fixed assets register</p> <p>If no original costs or fair values are available in the case of heritage assets, the chief financial officer may record such asset or assets in the fixed asset register without an indication of the costs or fair value concerned.</p> <p>Annual financial statements</p> <p>For purposes of compiling the statement of position, the existence of such heritage assets shall be disclosed by means of an appropriate note.</p>	

4 Safekeeping and identification of fixed assets

Objectives	Policy statement	Responsibilities
<p>To prevent the loss, damage or theft from the misappropriation or misuse of fixed assets owned by the municipality</p>	<p>Safekeeping</p> <p>Each strategic manager shall:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Be directly responsible for the physical safekeeping of any fixed asset controlled or used by the department in question. • Take the necessary steps to ensure the safekeeping of fixed assets under their control • Adhere to any written directives issued by the chief financial officer in regard to the control of or safekeeping of the municipality's fixed assets. <p>Identification</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The chief financial officer shall ensure that the municipality maintains a fixed asset identification system which shall be operated in conjunction with its fixed asset register. • The identification system shall be determined by the chief financial officer: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Acting in consultation with the municipal manager and other strategic managers - Comply with any legal 	<p>Chief Financial Officer</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Safekeeping and marking of fixed assets within department • Marking of and recording of fixed assets in the municipality's fixed assets register <p>Strategic departmental managers</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Safekeeping of fixed assets within their departments • Provide update information on new assets purchased, damaged, disposed of or moved to the CFO • Annual verification and reporting on fixed assets by 30 June each year

Objectives	Policy statement	Responsibilities
	<p>prescriptions</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Be decided upon within the context of the municipality's budgetary and human resources available. • Every strategic manager shall ensure that the asset identification system approved for the municipality is properly applied in respect of all fixed assets controlled or used in their department <p>Verification</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Every strategic manager shall undertake a comprehensive verification of all fixed assets under their control: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - At least once during every financial year - In compliance with the relevant written directives issued by the chief financial officer - Report in writing to the chief financial officer in the format determined by the chief financial officer, all relevant results of such fixed asset verification - Not later than 30 June 	

5 Fixed assets register

Objectives	Policy statement	Responsibilities
<p>To ensure that all of the municipality's fixed assets are recorded in such a way to enable adequate management and accounting for fixed assets</p>	<p>Format of the fixed assets register</p> <p>The fixed assets register should contain the following for each item of property, plant and equipment:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Acquisition dates • Clear descriptions of individual items • Location • Department / service that controls the asset • A unique asset identification number • The original cost / fair value • Depreciation charge and accumulated depreciation • Carrying amount • Method and rate of depreciation • Impairment losses incurred during the year • Source of financing • Insurance arrangements • Disposal date and price • Date retired from use • Re-valued amounts 	<p>Chief Financial Officer</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Updated maintenance of the fixed asset register in the required format • Accuracy of the fixed assets register and reconciliation to annual financial statements • Marking and recording of changes to fixed assets in the fixed assets register <p>Strategic departmental managers</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Provision of information to the CFO for any changes in the details of the fixed assets under their control

Objectives	Policy statement	Responsibilities
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Expected useful life • Remaining useful life. Information on size , diameter, etc. <p>Provision of information for the fixed asset register</p> <p>Each strategic manager under whose control any fixed asset falls shall:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Promptly provide the chief financial officer in writing with any information required to compile the fixed asset register • Promptly advise the chief financial officer in writing of any material change which may occur in respect of such information <p>Recording on the register</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A fixed asset shall be recorded in the fixed assets register, as soon as it is acquired • Where the asset is constructed over a period of time, it shall be recorded as work-in-progress until it is available for use, where after it shall be appropriately capitalised as a fixed asset • A fixed asset shall remain in the fixed assets register for as long as it is in 	

Objectives	Policy statement	Responsibilities
	<p>physical existence</p> <p>Carrying value</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • All fixed assets shall be carried in the fixed asset register, and appropriately recorded in the annual financial statements, at their original cost or fair value less any accumulated depreciation. • The only exceptions to this rule shall be re-valued assets and heritage assets in respect of which no value is recorded in the fixed asset register. 	

6 Acquisition and replacement of fixed assets

Objectives	Policy statement	Responsibilities
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To ensure fair, transparent and equitable acquisition of fixed assets in terms of the supply chain management policy, capital budget and IDP priorities To ensure that fixed assets are replaced when they have exhausted their effective service potential 	<p>Valuation model</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Council accepts the cost model as its accounting policy for the measurement of assets after recognition and will apply the policy to all asset classes contained in its asset register. <p>Acquisition of fixed assets</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The Chief Financial Officer will develop and provide a form to be completed by strategic managers for new acquisitions. Each strategic manager will promptly inform the CFO of new fixed assets taken into use in the format requested by the CFO. <p>Replacement of fixed assets</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Fixed assets will be replaced when they can no longer deliver the services effectively and efficiently. Each strategic manager will assess the service potential of the fixed assets under their control annually The results of these assessments will be included into each strategic manager's contribution to the IDP and capital 	<p>Council</p> <p>Approval of the IDP and capital budget</p> <p>Chief Financial Officer</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Communicate the format of information for new acquisitions to each Strategic manager Recording all new acquisitions accurately into the fixed assets register Marking fixed asset acquisitions for identification purposes <p>Strategic departmental managers</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Promptly providing the CFO with information about new fixed asset acquisitions taken into use in the prescribed format Review and assess the service potential of the fixed assets under their control at least annually Submit the replacement requirements as part of the annual IDP revision and capital budget

Objectives	Policy statement	Responsibilities
	budgeting process	

7 Capitalisation criteria

Objectives	Policy statement	Responsibilities
To ensure that only items that meet the criteria and characteristics for fixed assets are capitalised as such	<p>Material value</p> <p>Material value to record an asset</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The threshold value of R1000.00 inclusive of VAT is used, among other qualifications set out by GRAP, to determine which items need to be capitalised and therefore included in the asset register (PPE register). Only fixed assets with an initial cost or fair value of more than the threshold value shall be recognised as a fixed asset. Item with a cost or fair value lower than this capitalisation benchmark, it shall be treated as an ordinary operating expense. The threshold value will be reviewed annually by the CFO. <p>Inventory listing</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Every strategic manager shall ensure that any item with a value less than the threshold value and with an estimated useful life of more than one year, shall be recorded on an inventory listing. Every strategic manager shall moreover 	<p>Chief Financial Officer</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Review the threshold value on an annual basis and make a recommendation to the Council for approval. Must ensure that only capital expenditures are capitalized as fixed assets Provide criteria for the recognition of fixed assets to each strategic manager <p>Strategic departmental managers</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Where staff in other departments record accounting transactions, the relevant strategic manager is responsible to ensure that only capital expenditure is recorded as a capital item in the accounting records The strategic manager must also ensure that such capital expenses are recorded on the fixed assets register by supplying the relevant information to the CFO in the required format.

Formatted: Font: 14 pt, Bold, Font color: Red

Objectives	Policy statement	Responsibilities
	<p>ensure that the existence of items recorded on such inventory list is verified at least once in every financial year.</p> <p>Intangible items</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The chief financial officer, acting in strict compliance with the criteria set out in GRAP 102 (dealing with research and development expenses) may recommend to the council that specific development costs be recognised as fixed assets. <p>Reinstatement, maintenance and other expenses</p> <p>Enhancement costs</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Only expenses incurred in the following shall be capitalised: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Enhancement of a fixed asset (in the form of improved or increased services or benefits flowing from the use of such asset) - Material extension of the useful <p>Maintenance costs</p> <p>Expenses incurred in the maintenance or reinstatement of a fixed asset shall be considered as operating expenses</p>	

Objectives	Policy statement	Responsibilities
	<p>Expenses to bring the asset into operation</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Expenses to bring the fixed asset into operation of will be capitalised as part of such fixed asset. • Such expenses may include the following costs: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Import duties - Forward cover - Transportation - Installation - Assembly - Commissioning 	

8 General, planned and deferred Maintenance

Objectives	Policy statement	Responsibilities
<p>To ensure that fixed asset maintained to a level to ensure that the fixed asset can be used efficiently and services can be effectively rendered to the community by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Planned maintenance • General maintenance • Reporting and follow-up of deferred maintenance 	<p>General and planned maintenance</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Every strategic manager shall be directly responsible for ensuring that all assets are properly maintained to ensure: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - That such assets provide the desired level of service and - Attain their useful operating lives <p>Maintenance planning</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • An annual maintenance plan shall be prepared and submitted by each strategic manager when the capital and operating budget is prepared annually • A maintenance plan shall be submitted to the council prior to any approval being granted for the acquisition or construction of the infrastructure asset concerned. • The strategic manager of the department controlling or using the infrastructure asset in question, shall annually report to the council at least quarterly) on: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - The extent to which the relevant maintenance plan has been 	<p>Chief Financial Officer</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Disclose deferred maintenance in the annual financial statements <p>Strategic departmental managers</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Prepare annual maintenance plans for submission with the capital budget • Implement and report on the progress of the maintenance plan

Objectives	Policy statement	Responsibilities
	<p>complied with</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - The likely effect which any non-compliance may have on the useful operating life of the asset concerned. <p>Deferred maintenance</p> <p>Disclosure of deferred maintenance</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If there is material variation between the actual maintenance expenses incurred and the expenses reasonably envisaged in the approved maintenance plan for any infrastructure asset the chief financial officer shall disclose the extent of and possible implications of such deferred maintenance in an appropriate note to the financial statements. • Such note shall also indicate any plans which the council of the municipality has approved in order to redress such deferral of the maintenance requirements concerned. 	

9 Depreciation

Objectives	Policy statement	Responsibilities
<p>To ensure that the accounting records and annual financial statements reflect fixed assets at a value in accordance with the rate at which the economic benefits and service potential has been utilised</p>	<p>Depreciation Assets to depreciate All fixed assets, except land and heritage assets, shall be depreciated.</p> <p>Calculation of depreciation</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Depreciation will take the form of an expense both calculated and debited on a monthly basis against the appropriate line item in the department or vote in which the asset is used or consumed. Depreciation shall initially be calculated from: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The day following the day in which a fixed asset is acquired or In the case of construction works and plant and machinery – the day following the day in which the fixed asset is brought into use, until the end of the calendar month concerned. Thereafter, depreciation charges shall be calculated monthly. Depreciation will be included in the annual operating budget <p>Rate of depreciation</p>	<p>Chief Financial Officer</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Assigns a useful operating life and depreciation rate to each depreciable asset recorded on the municipality's fixed asset register <p>Strategic departmental managers</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Annually review the useful life and depreciation rate of the fixed assets under their control for reasonability and report to the CFO by 30 June

Objectives	Policy statement	Responsibilities
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The chief financial officer shall, in line with MFMA guidelines, assign a useful operating life to each depreciable asset recorded on the municipality's fixed asset register • The useful life shall be determined in consultation with the strategic manager concerned <p>Depreciation rate</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The chief financial officer shall depreciate all depreciable assets on the straight-line method of depreciation over the assigned useful operating life of the asset in question. 	

10 Amendment of asset lives and diminution in value of fixed assets

Objectives	Policy statement	Responsibilities
<p>To ensure that the amendment of asset lives or the diminution in value thereof must take place in a controlled manner based on the operating value and service potential of those fixed assets</p>	<p>Amendment of asset lives</p> <p>Authority to amend useful life</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Only the chief financial officer may amend the remaining useful life assigned to any fixed asset When any material amendment occurs the chief financial officer shall inform the council of the municipality of such amendment. <p>Circumstances to amend useful life</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The chief financial officer shall amend the useful operating life assigned to any fixed asset if: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> it becomes known that such asset has been materially impaired or improperly maintained to such an extent that its useful operating life will not be attained, or Any other event has occurred which materially affects the pattern in which the asset's economic benefits or service potential will be consumed. 	<p>Chief Financial Officer</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Amends the useful lives and value of fixed assets in consultation with strategic managers <p>Strategic departmental managers</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Annually, review the useful lives, value and impairment of all the fixed assets under their control and submit to the CFO.
	<p>Diminution in fixed asset value</p>	

Objectives	Policy statement	Responsibilities
	<p>Impairment of fixed assets</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A fixed asset is said to be impaired where the recoverable amount or the recoverable service value is less than the carrying amount reflected in the accounting record. • Each strategic manager shall annually, review the useful lives, value and impairment of all the fixed assets under their control and submit to the CFO. 	

11 Re-valuation of fixed assets

Objectives	Policy statement	Responsibilities
<p>Accurate re-valuation of fixed assets where the re-valuation model is used</p>	<p>Re-valuation process</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> All land and buildings recorded in the municipality's fixed asset register shall be re-valued with the adoption by the municipality of each new valuation roll The chief financial officer shall adjust the carrying value of the land and buildings concerned to reflect in each instance the value of the fixed asset as recorded in the valuation roll, provided the chief financial officer is satisfied that such value reflects the fair value of the fixed asset concerned. Re-valued fixed assets shall thereafter be depreciated on the basis of its re-valued amount. <p>Re-valuation reserve</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The chief financial officer shall create a revaluation reserve for each re-valued fixed asset equal to the difference between the value as recorded in the valuation roll and the carrying value of the fixed asset before the adjustment in question 	<p>Council</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Approve the Valuation model for fixed assets <p>Chief Financial Officer</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Create the re-valuation reserve Value assets valued according to the re-valuation model

Objectives	Policy statement	Responsibilities
	<p>Depreciation of re-valued property</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The fixed asset concerned shall, in the case of buildings, thereafter be depreciated on the basis of its re-valued amount over its remaining useful life <li>• The increased depreciation expenses must be budgeted 	

12 Insurance, loss, damage, theft

Objectives	Policy statement	Responsibilities
<p>To ensure that municipal fixed assets are adequately insured and adequate records kept of loss, damage and theft thereof</p>	<p>Insurance of fixed assets</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The Chief Financial Officer shall ensure that all the fixed assets are adequately insured. • The municipal manager shall recommend to the council of the municipality, after consulting with the chief financial officer, the basis of the insurance to be applied to each type of fixed asset: either <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - The carrying value or - The replacement value of the fixed assets concerned. • Such recommendation shall take due cognisance of the budgetary resources of the municipality. • The chief financial officer shall ensure that insurance cover is sourced in terms of the supply chain management policy of the municipality. • The chief financial officer shall annually submit a report to the council of the municipality for approval on any reinsurance cover which it is deemed necessary to procure for the municipality's self-insurance reserve. 	<p>Municipal Manager</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Recommends the basis of insurance to Council after taking into account the budgetary resources available <p>Council</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Approves the insurance basis <p>Chief Financial Officer</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Reconcile the insurer's schedule of loss, damages and theft to that of each strategic manager and obtain explanations for differences <p>Strategic departmental managers</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Report all loss, damage and theft to the CFO as they occur • Keep records of loss damage and theft and submit it to the CFO annually

Objectives	Policy statement	Responsibilities
	<p>Loss, damage, theft of fixed assets</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Every strategic manager shall promptly report every incident of loss, theft, destruction, or material impairment of any fixed asset controlled or used by the department in writing to the chief financial officer and • In cases of suspected theft or malicious damage also to the South African Police Service. • Each strategic manager shall prepared a schedule of loss, damage and theft and submit it to the CFO annually by 30 June. • The CFO will then reconcile this information to the insurer's schedule and collate it into a report for external audit. 	

13 Disposal and retirement from use

Objectives	Policy statement	Responsibilities
<p>To ensure that disposal and transfer of ownership of any fixed asset shall be fair, equitable, transparent, competitive and consistent with the Supply Chain Management Policy</p>	<p>Disposal of fixed assets</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Each strategic manager shall report in writing to the CFO annually on all fixed assets controlled or used by the department concerned on which fixed assets they wish to dispose of by public auction, public tender or write-off by 30 June each year. Each strategic manager must take the necessary steps to ensure that all obsolete or damaged assets are disposed of in an appropriate and approved manner. <p>Other write-offs</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A fixed asset shall be written-off only on the recommendation of the strategic manager of the department controlling the asset and with the final approval of Council. Every strategic manager shall report annually to the CFO which fixed assets they wish to have written-off, stating the full reason for such recommendation by 30 June of each year. The CFO will then consolidate all such 	<p>Council</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Approves the disposal and write-off of all fixed assets <p>Chief Financial Officer</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Collects and consolidates requests for disposals and write-offs of fixed assets from various strategic managers Submits a recommendation for disposals and write-offs to Council for approval <p>Strategic departmental managers</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Submit a list of recommended disposals and write-offs to the CFO annually by 30 June each year with explanations Take steps to ensure that obsolete and damaged assets are disposed of in an appropriate and approved manner.

Objectives	Policy statement	Responsibilities
	<p>reports and submit a recommendation to Council for approval.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Valid reasons for the writing-off of fixed assets shall be the disposal, loss, theft, destruction, incorrect capitalizations or material impairment of these fixed assets. 	

14. Donations of Assets

Formatted: Font color: Red

Objectives	Policy statement	Responsibilities
To ensure that the Accounting officer get council approval before the municipal assets are donated, the donations must be in line with the municipal supply chain management policy	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The accounting officer to ensure that donated assets don't hinder operations of the municipality Final approval of council is obtained before the assets are donated Such assets are donated at their fair value and are written of the municipal assets register 	<p>Council</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Approves all donations made by the municipality <p>Strategic director</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Compile a list of items to be donated that they no longer use and submit to accounting officer for discussion

Formatted: Font color: Red

15 Accounting and financial statement disclosure

Fixed assets should be disclosed and accounted for in terms of GRAP as applicable

Objectives			Policy statement		Responsibilities	
To ensure that financial statement disclosures for fixed assets to be done in terms of GRAP as applicable			<ul style="list-style-type: none">The Chief Financial Officer must ensure that relevant and current GRAP accounting standards are applied for the disclosure of fixed assets on the financial statements		Chief Financial Officer <ul style="list-style-type: none">Take the necessary steps to ensure that fixed assets are disclosed in terms of GRAP for the annual financial statements	

EMADLANGENI LOCAL MUNICIPALITY



SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT POLICY

LOCAL GOVERNMENT: MUNICIPAL FINANCE MANAGEMENT ACT, 2003

Date of adoption: [20 /March / 2017]

Council resolves in terms of section 111 of the Local Government Municipal Finance Management Act (No. 56 of 2003), to adopt the following proposal as the Supply Chain Management Policy of Emadlangeni Local Municipality.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1. Definitions

CHAPTER 1

ESTABLISHMENT AND IMPLEMENTATION OF SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT POLICY

2. Supply chain management policy
3. Amendment of supply chain management policy
4. Delegation of supply chain management powers and duties
5. Subdelegations
6. Oversight role of council
7. Supply chain management units
8. Training of supply chain management officials

CHAPTER 2

FRAMEWORK FOR SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT SYSTEM

9. Format of supply chain management system
 - Part 1: Demand management*
10. System of demand management
 - Part 2: Acquisition management*
11. System of acquisition management
12. Range of procurement processes
13. General preconditions for consideration of written quotations or bids
14. Lists of accredited prospective providers
15. Petty cash purchases
16. Written or verbal quotations
- 17.1 Formal written price quotations
- 17.2 Procedures for procuring goods or services through written or verbal

quotations and formal written price quotations

18. Competitive bidding process
19. Process for competitive bidding
20. Bid documentation for competitive bids
21. Public invitation for competitive bids
22. Procedure for handling, opening and recording of bids
23. Negotiations with preferred bidders
24. Two-stage bidding process
25. Committee system for competitive bids
26. Bid specification committees
27. Bid evaluation committees
28. Bid adjudication committees
29. Procurement of banking services
30. Procurement of IT related goods or services
31. Procurement of goods and services under contracts secured by other organs of state
32. Procurement of goods necessitating special safety arrangements
33. Proudly SA Campaign
34. Appointment of consultants
35. Deviation from, and ratification of minor breaches of, procurement processes
36. Unsolicited bids
37. Combating of abuse of supply chain management system

Part 3: Logistics, Disposal, Risk and Performance Management

38. Logistics management
39. Disposal management
40. Risk management
41. Performance management

Part 4: Other matters

42. Prohibition on awards to persons whose tax matters are not in order
43. Prohibition on awards to persons in the service of the state
44. Awards to close family members of persons in the service of the state
45. Ethical standards
46. Inducements, rewards, gifts and favours
47. Sponsorships
48. Objections and complaints
49. Resolution of disputes, objections, complaints and queries
50. Contracts providing for compensation based on turnover
51. Calculation of the Preferential Point System
52. Evaluation of bids that scored equal points
53. Cancellation and re-invitation of bids
54. Award of contracts

Definitions

1. In this Policy, unless the context otherwise indicates, a word or expression to which a meaning has been assigned in the Act has the same meaning as in the Act, and –

“competitive bidding process” means a competitive bidding process referred to in paragraph 12 (1) (d) of this Policy;

“competitive bid” means a bid in terms of a competitive bidding process;

“final award”, in relation to bids or quotations submitted for a contract, means the final decision on which bid or quote to accept;

“formal written price quotation” means quotations referred to in paragraph 12 (1) (c) of this Policy;

“in the service of the state” means to be –

- (a) a member of –
 - (i) any municipal council;
 - (ii) any provincial legislature; or
 - (iii) the National Assembly or the National Council of Provinces;
- (b) a member of the board of directors of any municipal entity;
- (c) an official of any municipality or municipal entity;
- (d) an employee of any national or provincial department, national or provincial public entity or constitutional institution within the meaning of the Public Finance Management Act, 1999 (Act No.1 of 1999);
- (e) a member of the accounting authority of any national or provincial public entity; or
- (f) an employee of Parliament or a provincial legislature;

“long term contract” means a contract with a duration period exceeding one year;

“list of accredited prospective providers” means the list of accredited prospective providers which the **municipality** must keep in terms of paragraph 14 of this policy;

“other applicable legislation” means any other legislation applicable to municipal supply chain management, including –

- (a) the Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act, 2000 (Act No. 5 of 2000);
- (b) the Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act, 2003 (Act No. 53 of 2003); and
- (c) the Construction Industry Development Board Act, 2000 (Act No.38 of 2000);

“Treasury guidelines” means any guidelines on supply chain management issued by the Minister in terms of section 168 of the Act;

“the Act” means the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Act No. 56 of 2003);

“the Regulations” means the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003, Municipal Supply Chain Management Regulations published by Government Notice 868 of 2005;

“written or verbal quotations” means quotations referred to in paragraph 12(1)(b) of this Policy.

“municipality” means the Emadlangeni Local Municipality.

CHAPTER 1

IMPLEMENTATION OF SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT POLICY

Supply chain management policy

2. (1) All officials and other role players in the supply chain management system of the municipality must implement this Policy in a way that –

- (a) gives effect to –
 - (i) section 217 of the Constitution; and
 - (ii) Part 1 of Chapter 11 and other applicable provisions of the Act;
- (b) is fair, equitable, transparent, competitive and cost effective;
- (c) complies with –
 - (i) the SCM Regulations; and
 - (ii) any minimum norms and standards that may be prescribed in terms of section 168 of the Act;
- (d) is consistent with other applicable legislation;
- (e) does not undermine the objective for uniformity in supply chain management systems between organs of state in all spheres; and
- (f) is consistent with national economic policy concerning the promotion of investments and doing business with the public sector.

(2) This Policy applies when the municipality –

- (a) procures goods or services;
- (b) disposes of goods no longer needed;
- (c) selects contractors to provide assistance in the provision of municipal services otherwise than in circumstances where Chapter 8 of the Municipal Systems Act applies; or
- (d) selects external mechanisms referred to in section 80 (1) (b) of the Municipal Systems Act for the provision of municipal services in circumstances contemplated in section 83 of that Act.

(3) This Policy, except where provided otherwise, does not apply in respect of the procurement of goods and services contemplated in section 110(2) of the Act, including –

- (a) water from the Department of Water Affairs or a public entity, another municipality or a municipal entity; and
- (b) electricity from Eskom or another public entity, another municipality or a municipal entity.

Amendment of the supply chain management policy

3. (1) The Accounting Officer must –

- (a) at least annually review the implementation of this Policy; and
- (b) when the Accounting Officer considers it necessary, submit proposals for the amendment of this Policy to the council.

(2) If the Accounting Officer submits proposed amendments to the council that differs from the model policy issued by the National Treasury, the accounting officer must –

- (a) ensure that such proposed amendments comply with the Regulations; and
- (b) report any deviation from the model policy to the National Treasury and the relevant provincial treasury.

(3) When amending this supply chain management policy the need for uniformity in supply chain practices, procedures and forms between organs of state in all spheres, particularly to promote accessibility of supply chain management systems for small businesses must be taken into account.

Delegation of supply chain management powers and duties

4. (1) The council hereby delegates all powers and duties to the Accounting Officer which are necessary to enable the Accounting Officer –

- (a) to discharge the supply chain management responsibilities conferred on accounting officers in terms of –
 - (i) Chapter 8 or 10 of the Act; and
 - (ii) this Policy;
- (b) to maximise administrative and operational efficiency in the implementation of this Policy;
- (c) to enforce reasonable cost-effective measures for the prevention of fraud, corruption, favouritism and unfair and irregular practices in the implementation of this Policy; and
- (d) to comply with his or her responsibilities in terms of section 115 and other applicable provisions of the Act.

(2) Sections 79 and 106 of the Act apply to the sub-delegation of powers and duties delegated to an accounting officer in terms of sub-paragraph (1).

(3) The Accounting Officer may not sub-delegate any supply chain management powers or duties to a person who is not an official of municipality or to a committee which is not exclusively composed of officials of the municipality.

(4) This paragraph may not be read as permitting an official to whom the power to make final awards has been delegated, to make a final award in a competitive bidding process otherwise than through the committee system provided for in paragraph 26 of this Policy.

Sub-delegations

5. (1) The Accounting Officer may in terms of section 79 or 106 of the Act sub-delegate any supply chain management powers and duties, including those delegated to the accounting officer in terms of this Policy, but any such subdelegation must be consistent with sub-paragraph (2) of this paragraph and paragraph 4 of this Policy.

- (2) The power to make a final award –
- (a) above R10 million (VAT included) may not be sub-delegated by the Accounting Officer;
 - (b) above R2 million (VAT included), but not exceeding R10 million (VAT included), may be sub-delegated but only to –
 - (i) Chief Financial Officer;
 - (ii) a Senior Manager
 - (iii) a bid adjudication committee of which the Chief financial officer or a Senior Manager is a member; or
 - (c) not exceeding R2 million (VAT included) may be sub-delegated but only to –
 - (i) Chief Financial Officer;
 - (ii) Other departments Senior Managers; or
 - (iii) a bid adjudication committee.

(3) An official or bid adjudication committee to which the power to make final awards has been sub-delegated in accordance with subparagraph (2) must within five days of the end of each month submit to the Accounting Officer a written report containing particulars of each final award made by such official or committee during that month, including–

- (a) the amount of the award;
- (b) the name of the person to whom the award was made; and
- (c) the reason why the award was made to that person.

(4) Sub-paragraph (3) of this paragraph does not apply to procurements out of petty cash.

(5) This paragraph may not be interpreted as permitting an official to whom the power to make final awards has been sub-delegated, to make a final

award in a competitive bidding process otherwise than through the committee system provided for in paragraph 26 of this Policy.

(6) No supply chain management decision-making powers may be delegated to an advisor or consultant.

Oversight role of council

6. (1) The council reserves its right to maintain oversight over the implementation of this Policy.

(2) For the purposes of such oversight the Accounting Officer must –

(a) (i) within 30 days of the end of each financial year, submit a report on the implementation of this policy, to the council of Emadlangeni Local Municipality; and

(ii) whenever there are serious and material problems in the implementation of this policy, immediately submit a report to the council .

(3) The Accounting Officer must, within 10 days of the end of each quarter, submit a report on the implementation of the supply chain management policy to the mayor.

(4) The reports must be made public in accordance with section 21A of the Municipal Systems Act.

Supply chain management unit

7. (1) A supply chain management unit is hereby established to implement this Policy.

(2) The supply chain management unit operates under the direct supervision of the Chief Financial Officer or an official to whom this duty has been delegated in terms of section 82 of the Act.

Training of supply chain management officials

8. The training of officials involved in implementing this Policy should be in accordance with any Treasury guidelines on supply chain management training.

CHAPTER 2

SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT SYSTEM

Format of supply chain management system

9. This Policy provides systems for –
- (i) demand management;
 - (ii) acquisition management;
 - (iii) logistics management;
 - (iv) disposal management;
 - (v) risk management; and
 - (vi) performance management.

Part 1: Demand management

System of demand management

10. (1) The Accounting Officer must establish and implement an appropriate demand management system in order to ensure that the resources required by Emadlangeni Local Municipality support its operational commitments and its strategic goals outlined in the Integrated Development Plan.

- (2) The demand management system must –
- (a) include timely planning and management processes to ensure that all goods and services required by the municipality are quantified, budgeted for and timely and effectively delivered at the right locations and at the critical delivery dates, and are of the appropriate quality and quantity at a fair cost;
 - (b) take into account any benefits of economies of scale that may be derived in the case of acquisitions of a repetitive nature; and
 - (c) provide for the compilation of the required specifications to ensure that its needs are met.

- (d) To undertake appropriate industry analysis and research to ensure that innovations and technological benefits are maximized.

Part 2: Acquisition management

System of acquisition management

11. (1) The Accounting Officer must implement the system of acquisition management set out in this Part in order to ensure –

- (a) that goods and services are procured by the municipality in accordance with authorised processes only;
- (b) that expenditure on goods and services is incurred in terms of an approved budget in terms of section 15 of the Act;
- (c) that the threshold values for the different procurement processes are complied with;
- (d) that bid documentation, evaluation and adjudication criteria, and general conditions of a contract, are in accordance with any applicable legislation; and
- (e) that any Treasury guidelines on acquisition management are properly taken into account.

(2) When procuring goods or services contemplated in section 110(2) of the Act, the Accounting Officer must make public the fact that such goods or services are procured otherwise than through the municipality's supply chain management system, including -

- (a) water from the Department of Water Affairs or a public entity, another municipality or a municipal entity; and
- (b) electricity from Eskom or another public entity, another municipality or a municipal entity.

(3) Goods or services procured in terms of section 110(2) of the MFMA must be made public stating the fact that the municipality procures such goods or services otherwise than through the SCM system, including-

- a) The kind of goods or services
- b) The name of the supplier.

Range of procurement processes

- 12.** (1) Goods and services may only be procured by way of –
- (a) petty cash purchases, up to a transaction value of R1000 (VAT included);
 - (b) written or verbal quotations for procurement transactions valued over R1000 up to R2 000 (VAT included);
 - (c) formal written price quotations for procurement transactions valued over R 2 001 up to R200 000 (VAT included); and
 - (d) a competitive bidding process for–
 - (i) procurement above a transaction value of R200 000 (VAT included); and
 - (ii) the procurement of long term contracts.
- (2) The Accounting Officer may, in writing-
- (a) lower, but not increase, the different threshold values specified in subparagraph (1); or
 - (b) direct that –
 - (i) written or verbal quotations be obtained for any specific procurement transaction value lower than R1000;
 - (ii) formal written price quotations be obtained for any specific procurement of a transaction value lower than R2 000; or
 - (iii) a competitive bidding process be followed for any specific procurement of a transaction value lower than R200 000.
- (3) Goods or services may not deliberately be split into parts or items of a lesser value merely to avoid complying with the requirements of the policy. When determining transaction values, a requirement for goods or services consisting of different parts or items must as far as possible be treated and dealt with as a single transaction.

General preconditions for consideration of written quotations or bids

13. A written quotation or bid may not be considered unless the provider who submitted the quotation or bid –

- (a) has furnished –
 - (i) full name;
 - (ii) identification number or company or other registration number; and
 - (iii) tax reference number and VAT registration number, if any;
- (b) has submitted a tax clearance from the South African Revenue Services that the provider's tax matters are in order; and
- (c) has indicated –
 - (i) whether he or she is in the service of the state, or has been in the service of the state in the previous twelve months;
 - (ii) if the provider is not a natural person, whether any of its directors, managers, principal shareholders or stakeholder is in the service of the state, or has been in the service of the state in the previous twelve months; or
 - (iii) whether a spouse, child or parent of the provider or of a director, manager, shareholder or stakeholder referred to in subparagraph (ii) is in the service of the state, or has been in the service of the state in the previous twelve months.

Lists of accredited prospective providers

14. With effect from 1 July 2016, the municipality uses the Central Supplier Database (CSD)supplier number starting with (MAAA) which is auto generated by the Central Database System after successful registration and validation of the prospective provider as mandatory requirement as part of listing criteria for accrediting prospective provider in line with Section 14(1)(b) of the Municipal Supply Chain Management Regulations.

Petty cash purchases

15. The conditions for procurement of goods by means of petty cash referred to in paragraph 12 (1) (a) of this Policy, are as follows –

- (a) The Chief Financial Officer may, in writing, delegate the responsibility to monitor Petty Cash purchases to the Accountant: Revenue/Income Officer.
- (b) Goods and services may only be procured by way of petty cash, up to a transaction value of R1 000 (VAT included).
- (c) Petty cash must not be used to circumvent normal procurement processes
- (d) Total petty cash may not exceed R20 000.00 for each calendar month for the whole municipality.
- (e) a monthly reconciliation report from the Expenditure Accountant must be submitted to the Chief Financial Officer, including –
 - (i) the total amount of petty cash purchases for that month; and
 - (ii) receipts and appropriate documents for each purchase.

Written or verbal quotations

16. The conditions for the procurement of goods or services through written or verbal quotations are as follows:

- (a) Quotations must be obtained from at least three different providers preferably from, but not limited to, providers whose names appear on the list of accredited prospective providers of the municipality, provided that if quotations are obtained from providers who are not listed, such providers must meet the listing criteria set out in paragraph 14(1)(b) and (c) of this Policy;

- (b) to the extent feasible, providers must be requested to submit such quotations in writing;
- (c) if it is not possible to obtain at least three quotations, the reasons must be recorded and reported quarterly to the Accounting Officer or another official designated by the Accounting Officer;
- (d) the Accounting Officer must record the names of the potential providers requested to provide such quotations with their quoted prices;
- (e) if a quotation was submitted verbally, the order may be placed only against written confirmation by the selected provider;

Formal written quotations

17.1 (1) the conditions for the procurement of goods or services through formal written price quotations are as follows:

- (a) Quotations above R2000.00 up to R 200 000.00 must be obtained in writing from at least three different providers whose names appear on the list of accredited prospective providers of the municipality;
- (b) quotations may be obtained from providers who are not listed, provided that such providers meet the listing criteria set out in paragraph 14(1)(b) and (c) of this Policy;
- (c) if it is not possible to obtain at least three quotations, the reasons must be recorded and approved by the Accounting Officer or an official designated by the Accounting Officer,
- (d) the Accounting Officer must record the names of the potential providers and their written quotations, and

Procedures for procuring goods or services through written or verbal quotations and formal written price quotations

17.2 (1) The procedure for the procurement of goods or services through written or verbal quotations or formal written price quotations, is as follows:

- (a) when using the list of accredited prospective providers the accounting officer must promote ongoing competition amongst providers by inviting providers to submit quotations on a rotation basis;
- (b) all requirements in excess of R30 000 (VAT included) that are to be procured by means of formal written price quotations must, in addition to the requirements of paragraph 17(1), be scored on price and targeted goals points designed in terms of the Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act (PPPFA) , its regulations, Broad Base Black Economic Empowerment 2003 and its codes of good practice and be advertised for at least seven days on the website and an official notice board of Emadlangeni Local Municipality;
- (c) acceptable offers, which are subject to the preference points system (Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act (PPPFA) and its regulations PPR), must be awarded to the bidder who scored the highest points or in line with Preferential regulations;
- (d) offers received must be evaluated on a comparative basis taking into account unconditional discounts;
- (e) the Accounting Officer or chief financial officer must on a monthly basis be notified in writing of all written or verbal quotations and formal written price quotations accepted by an official acting in terms of a subdelegation;
- (f) offers below R30 000 (VAT included) must be awarded based on compliance to specifications and conditions of contract, ability and capability to deliver the goods and services and reasonable offer;
- (g)
- (h) for proper record keeping and audit purposes, the following documentation must be kept by Finance and department procuring goods or services;

- (i) the authorised purchase requisition produced by the department requiring goods and services.
- (ii) formal written price quotations
- (iii) the order authorised by the Chief Financial Officer and the Accounting Officer.
- (iv) formal signed delivery note submitted by the successful supplier.
- (v) formal invoice or certificate of work performed submitted by the successful supplier.
- (vi) goods received voucher, as prepared by expenditure: creditors section.
- (vii) the cheque voucher prepared by the Accountant: Expenditure and authorised by the Chief Financial Officer.
- (viii) the authorised payment cheque.
- (ix) Any minutes of a bid resolution by the Bid Adjudication .
- (x) Proof of authorised direct payment (cash focus) processed for each transaction

Competitive bids

18. (1) Goods or services above a transaction value of R200 000 (VAT included) and long term contracts may only be procured through a competitive bidding process, subject to paragraph 11(2) of this Policy.

(2) No requirement for goods or services above an estimated transaction value of R200 000 (VAT included), may deliberately be split into parts or items of lesser value merely for the sake of procuring the goods or services otherwise than through a competitive bidding process.

Process for competitive bidding

19. The procedures for the following stages of a competitive bidding process are as follows:

- (a) Compilation of bidding documentation as detailed in paragraph 20;
- (b) Public invitation of bids as detailed in paragraph 21;
- (c) Site meetings or briefing sessions as detailed in paragraph 21;
- (d) Handling of bids submitted in response to public invitation as detailed in paragraph 22;
- (e) Evaluation of bids as detailed in paragraph 27;
- (f) Award of contracts as detailed in paragraph 28;
- (g) Administration of contracts
 - (i) After approval of a bid, the accounting officer and the bidder must enter into a written agreement.
- (h) Proper record keeping
 - (i) Original / legal copies of written contracts agreements should be kept in a secure place for reference purposes.

Bid documentation for competitive bids

20. The criteria with which bid documentation for a competitive bidding process must comply –

- (a) take into account –
 - (i) the general conditions of contract and any special conditions of contract, if specified;
 - (ii) any Treasury guidelines on bid documentation; and
 - (iii) the requirements of the Construction Industry Development Board (CIDB), in the case of a bid relating to construction, upgrading or refurbishment of buildings or infrastructure;
- (b) include the preference points system to be used, goals as contemplated in the Preferential Procurement Regulations and evaluation and adjudication criteria, including any criteria required by other applicable legislation;

- (c) compel bidders to declare any conflict of interest they may have in the transaction for which the bid is submitted;
- (d) if the value of the transaction is expected to exceed R10 million (VAT included), require bidders to furnish–
 - (i) if the bidder is required by law to prepare annual financial statements for auditing, their audited annual financial statements –
 - (aa) for the past three years; or
 - (bb) since their establishment if established during the past three years;
 - (ii) a certificate signed by the bidder certifying that the bidder has no undisputed commitments for municipal services towards a municipality or other service provider in respect of which payment is overdue for more than 30 days;
 - (iii) particulars of any contracts awarded to the bidder by an organ of state during the past five years, including particulars of any material non-compliance or dispute concerning the execution of such contract;
 - (iv) a statement indicating whether any portion of the goods or services are expected to be sourced from outside the Republic, and, if so, what portion and whether any portion of payment from Emadlangeni Local Municipality is expected to be transferred out of the Republic; and
- (e) stipulate that disputes must be settled by means of mutual consultation, mediation (with or without legal representation), or, when unsuccessful, in a South African court of law.

Public invitation for competitive bids

- 21.** (1) The procedure for the invitation of competitive bids, is as follows:
- (a) Any invitation to prospective providers to submit bids must be by means of a public advertisement in newspapers commonly circulating locally, the

website of the municipality or any other appropriate ways (which may include an advertisement in the Government Tender Bulletin); and

- (b) The information contained in a public advertisement, must include –
 - (i) the closure date for the submission of bids, which may not be less than 30 days in the case of transactions over R10 million (VAT included), or which are of a long term nature, or 14 days in any other case, from the date on which the advertisement is placed in a newspaper, subject to sub-paragraph (2) of this policy;
 - (ii) a statement that bids may only be submitted on the bid documentation provided by Emadlangeni Local Municipality; and
 - (iii) date, time and venue of any proposed site meetings or briefing sessions.;
 - (iv) statement stating that no late bid proposal will be accepted.
 - (v) Where functionality and preference will apply, must comply with PPPFA and its regulations.

(2) The Accounting Officer may determine a closure date for the submission of bids which is less than the 30 or 14 days requirement, but only if such shorter period can be justified on the grounds of urgency or emergency or any exceptional case where it is impractical or impossible to follow the official procurement process.

- (3) Bids submitted must be sealed and indicated in a manner prescribed by the municipality
- (4) Where bids are requested in electronic format, such bids must be supplemented by sealed hard copies.

Procedure for handling, opening and recording of bids

22. The procedures for the handling, opening and recording of bids, are as follows:

- (a) Bids—
 - (i) must be opened only in public;
 - (ii) must be opened at the same time and as soon as possible after the period for the submission of bids has expired; and
 - (iii) received after the closing time should not be considered and returned unopened immediately.
- (b) Any bidder or member of the public has the right to request that the names of the bidders who submitted bids in time must be read out and, if practical, also each bidder's total bidding price;
- (c) No information, except the provisions in subparagraph (b), relating to the bid should be disclosed to bidders or other persons until the successful bidder is notified of the award; and
- (d) The Accounting Officer must —
 - (i) record in a register all bids received in time;
 - (ii) make the register available for public inspection; and
 - (iii) publish the entries in the register and the bid results on the website.

Negotiations with preferred bidders

23. (1) The municipal manger may negotiate the final terms of a contract with bidders identified through a competitive bidding process as preferred bidders, provided that such negotiation —

- (a) does not allow any preferred bidder a second or unfair opportunity;
- (b) is not to the detriment of any other bidder; and
- (c) does not lead to a higher price than the bid as submitted.

(2) Minutes of such negotiations must be kept for record purposes.

Two-stage bidding process

24. (1) A two-stage bidding process is allowed for –

- (a) large, complex projects;
- (b) projects where it may be undesirable to prepare complete detailed technical specifications; or
- (c) long term projects with a duration period exceeding three years.

(2) In the first stage technical proposals on conceptual design or performance specifications should be invited, subject to technical as well as commercial clarifications and adjustments.

(3) In the second stage final technical proposals and priced bids should be invited.

Committee system for competitive bids

25. (1) A committee system for competitive bids is hereby established, consisting of the following committees for each procurement or cluster of procurements as the accounting officer may determine:

- (a) a bid specification committee;
- (b) a bid evaluation committee; and
- (c) a bid adjudication committee;

(2) The Accounting Officer appoints the members of each committee, taking into account section 117 of the Act; and

(3) A neutral or independent observer, appointed by the Accounting Officer, must attend or oversee a committee when this is appropriate for ensuring fairness and promoting transparency.

- (4) The committee system must be consistent with –
 - (a) paragraph 26, 27 and 28 of this Policy; and
 - (b) any other applicable legislation.

(5) The Accounting Officer may apply the committee system to formal written price quotations.

Bid specification committees

26. (1) A bid specification committee must compile the specifications for each procurement of goods or services by the municipality.

- (2) Specifications –
 - (a) must be drafted in an unbiased manner to allow all potential suppliers to offer their goods or services;
 - (b) must take account of any accepted standards such as those issued by Standards South Africa, the International Standards Organisation, or an authority accredited or recognised by the South African National Accreditation System with which the equipment or material or workmanship should comply;
 - (c) must, where possible, be described in terms of performance required rather than in terms of descriptive characteristics for design;
 - (d) may not create trade barriers in contract requirements in the forms of specifications, plans, drawings, designs, testing and test methods, packaging, marking or labeling of conformity certification;
 - (e) may not make reference to any particular trade mark, name, patent, design, type, specific origin or producer unless there is no other sufficiently precise or intelligible way of describing the characteristics of the work, in which case such reference must be accompanied by the word “equivalent”;

- (f) must indicate each specific goal for which points may be awarded in terms of the points system set out in the Preferential Procurement Regulations 2011; and
- (g) must be approved by the Accounting Officer prior to publication of the invitation for bids in terms of paragraph 22 of this Policy.

(3) A bid specification committee must be composed of:

- (a) At least four officials of the municipality who must serve as standing members;
one from the Supply Chain Management Unit and the other from Technical Services.
- (b) an official may be co-opted from the end user department preferably a manager and a knowledgeable official responsible for the function involved;
- (c) may invite external specialised expert.
- (d) must be appointed in writing for a period of 12 months which is in line with the financial year end of the municipality, subject to the annual renewal of this policy;
- (e) the quorum must be equal to 50% of the number of permanent (as opposed to co-opted) committee members, plus one member.

(4) No person, advisor or corporate entity involved with the bid specification committee, or director of such a corporate entity, may bid for any resulting contracts.

Bid evaluation committees

27. (1) A bid evaluation committee must –

- (a) evaluate bids in accordance with –
 - (i) the specifications for a specific procurement; and
 - (ii) the points system set out in terms of paragraph 27(2)(f).
- (b) evaluate each bidder's ability to execute the contract;
- (c) check in respect of the recommended bidder whether municipal rates and taxes and municipal service charges are not in arrears, and;
- (d) submit to the adjudication committee a report and recommendations regarding the award of the bid or any other related matter.

(2) A bid evaluation committee must as far as possible be composed of –

- (a) At least four officials of the municipality who must serve as standing members; one from the Supply Chain Management Unit .
- (b) an official may be co-opted from end user department preferably a manager and a knowledgeable official responsible for the function involved ;
- (c) may invite external specialised expert;
- (d) must be appointed for a period of 12 months which is in line with the financial year end of the municipality, subject to the annual reviewal of this policy
- (e) the quorum must be equal to 50% of the number of permanent (as opposed to co-opted) committee members, plus one member.

Bid adjudication committees

28. (1) A bid adjudication committee must –

- (a) consider the report and recommendations of the bid evaluation committee; and
- (b) either –
 - (i) depending on its delegations, make a final award or a recommendation to the Accounting Officer to make the final award; or
 - (ii) make another recommendation to the Accounting Officer how to proceed with the relevant procurement.

(2) A bid adjudication committee must consist of at least four senior managers of the municipality which must include –

- (a) Chief financial Officer as the chairperson
- (b) A Senior SCM Practitioner
- (c) An official from the Technical Services of the municipality
- (d) may invite external specialised expert.
- (e) the quorum must be equal to 50% of the number of permanent (as opposed to co-opted) committee members, plus one member.

(3) The Accounting Officer must appoint the chairperson of the committee. If the chairperson is absent from a meeting, the deputy chairperson who is elected by the Accounting Officer must preside at the meeting.

(4) Neither a member of a bid evaluation committee, nor an advisor or person assisting the evaluation committee, may be a member of a bid adjudication committee.

(5) (a) If the bid adjudication committee decides to award a bid other than the one recommended by the bid evaluation committee, the bid adjudication committee must prior to awarding the bid –

- (i) check in respect of the preferred bidder whether that bidder's municipal rates and taxes and municipal service charges are not in arrears, and;
 - (ii) notify the Accounting Officer.
 - (b) The Accounting Officer may –
 - (i) after due consideration of the reasons for the deviation, ratify or reject the decision of the bid adjudication committee referred to in paragraph (a); and
 - (ii) if the decision of the bid adjudication committee is rejected, refer the decision of the adjudication committee back to that committee for reconsideration.
- (6) The Accounting Officer may at any stage of a bidding process, refer any recommendation made by the evaluation committee or the adjudication committee back to that committee for reconsideration of the recommendation.
- (7) The Accounting Officer must comply with section 114 of the Act within 10 working days with respect to awards based on paragraph 5 above.

Procurement of banking services

- 29.** (1) A contract for banking services –
- (a) must be procured through competitive bids;
 - (b) must be consistent with section 7 or 85 of the Act; and
 - (c) may not be for a period of more than five years at a time.
- (2) The process for procuring a contract for banking services must commence at least nine months before the end of an existing contract.
- (3) The closure date for the submission of bids may not be less than 60

days from the date on which the advertisement is placed in a newspaper in terms of paragraph 22(1). Bids must be restricted to banks registered in terms of the Banks Act, 1990 (Act No. 94 of 1990).

Procurement of IT related goods or services

30. (1) The Accounting Officer may request the State Information Technology Agency (SITA) to assist with the acquisition of IT related goods or services through a competitive bidding process.

(2) Both parties must enter into a written agreement to regulate the services rendered by, and the payments to be made to, SITA.

(3) The accounting officer must notify SITA together with a motivation of the IT needs if –

- (a) the transaction value of IT related goods or services required in any financial year will exceed R50 million (VAT included); or
- (b) the transaction value of a contract to be procured whether for one or more years exceeds R50 million (VAT included).

(4) If SITA comments on the submission and the municipality disagrees with such comments, the comments and the reasons for rejecting or not following such comments must be submitted to the council, the National Treasury, the relevant provincial treasury and the Auditor General.

Procurement of goods and services under contracts secured by other organs of state

31. (1) The Accounting Officer may procure goods or services under a contract secured by another organ of state, but only if –

- (a) the contract has been secured by that other organ of state by means of a competitive bidding process applicable to that organ of state;

- (b) there is no reason to believe that such contract was not validly procured;
- (c) there are demonstrable discounts or benefits to do so; and
- (d) that other organ of state and the provider have consented to such procurement in writing.

(2) Subparagraphs (1)(c) and (d) do not apply if –

- (a) a municipal entity procures goods or services through a contract secured by its parent municipality; or
- (b) a municipality procures goods or services through a contract secured by a municipal entity of which it is the parent municipality.

Procurement of goods necessitating special safety arrangements

32. (1) The acquisition and storage of goods in bulk (other than water), which necessitate special safety arrangements, including gasses and fuel, should be avoided where ever possible.

(2) Where the storage of goods in bulk is justified, such justification must be based on sound reasons, including the total cost of ownership, cost advantages and environmental impact and must be approved by the accounting officer.

Proudly SA Campaign

33. Emadlangeni Local Municipality supports the Proudly SA Campaign to the extent that, all things being equal, preference is given to procuring local goods and services from:

- suppliers and businesses within the Republic.

Appointment of consultants

34. (1) The Accounting Officer may procure consulting services provided that any Treasury guidelines in respect of consulting services are taken into account when such procurements are made.

(2) Consultancy services must be procured through competitive bids if

- (a) the value of the contract exceeds R200 000 (VAT included); or
- (b) the duration period of the contract exceeds one year.

(3) In addition to any requirements prescribed by this policy for competitive bids, bidders must furnish particulars of –

- (a) all consultancy services provided to an organ of state in the last five years; and
- (b) any similar consultancy services provided to an organ of state in the last five years.

(4) The Accounting Officer must ensure that copyright in any document produced, and the patent rights or ownership in any plant, machinery, thing, system or process designed or devised, by a consultant in the course of the consultancy service is vested in the municipality.

Deviation from, and ratification of minor breaches of, procurement processes

35. (1) The Accounting Officer may –

- (a) dispense with the official procurement processes established by this Policy and to procure any required goods or services through any convenient process, which may include direct negotiations, but only –
 - (i) in an emergency;
 - (ii) if such goods or services are produced or available from a single provider only;

- (iii) for the acquisition of special works of art or historical objects where specifications are difficult to compile;
 - (iv) acquisition of animals for zoos and/or nature and game reserves; or
 - (v) in any other exceptional case where it is impractical or impossible to follow the official procurement processes; and
- (b) ratify any minor breaches of the procurement processes by an official or committee acting in terms of delegated powers or duties which are purely of a technical nature.

(2) The Accounting Officer must record the reasons for any deviations in terms of subparagraphs (1)(a) and (b) of this policy and report them to the next meeting of the council and include as a note to the annual financial statements.

(3) Subparagraph (2) does not apply to the procurement of goods and services contemplated in paragraph 11(2) of this policy.

Unsolicited bids

36. (1) In accordance with section 113 of the Act there is no obligation to consider unsolicited bids received outside a normal bidding process.

(2) The Accounting Officer may decide in terms of section 113(2) of the Act to consider an unsolicited bid, only if –

- (a) the product or service offered in terms of the bid is a demonstrably or proven unique innovative concept;
- (b) the product or service will be exceptionally beneficial to, or have exceptional cost advantages;
- (c) the person who made the bid is the sole provider of the product or service; and
- (d) the reasons for not going through the normal bidding processes are found to be sound by the accounting officer.

(3) If the Accounting Officer decides to consider an unsolicited bid that complies with subparagraph (2) of this policy, the decision must be made public in accordance with section 21A of the Municipal Systems Act, together with –

- (a) reasons as to why the bid should not be open to other competitors;
- (b) an explanation of the potential benefits if the unsolicited bid were accepted; and
- (c) an invitation to the public or other potential suppliers to submit their comments within 30 days of the notice.

(4) The Accounting Officer must submit all written comments received pursuant to subparagraph (3), including any responses from the unsolicited bidder, to the National Treasury and the relevant provincial treasury for comment.

(5) The adjudication committee must consider the unsolicited bid and may award the bid or make a recommendation to the accounting officer, depending on its delegations.

(6) A meeting of the adjudication committee to consider an unsolicited bid must be open to the public.

(7) When considering the matter, the adjudication committee must take into account –

- (a) any comments submitted by the public; and
- (b) any written comments and recommendations of the National Treasury or the relevant provincial treasury.

(8) If any recommendations of the National Treasury or provincial treasury are rejected or not followed, the Accounting Officer must submit to the Auditor General, the relevant provincial treasury and the National Treasury the reasons for rejecting or not following those recommendations.

(9) Such submission must be made within seven days after the decision on the award of the unsolicited bid is taken, but no contract committing Emadlangeni Local Municipality to the bid may be entered into or signed within 30 days of the submission.

Combating of abuse of supply chain management system

37. (1) The Accounting Officer must–
- (a) take all reasonable steps to prevent abuse of the supply chain management system;
 - (b) investigate any allegations against an official or other role player of fraud, corruption, favouritism, unfair or irregular practices or failure to comply with this Policy, and when justified –
 - (i) take appropriate steps against such official or other role player; or
 - (ii) report any alleged criminal conduct to the South African Police Service;
 - (c) check the National Treasury's database prior to awarding any contract to ensure that no recommended bidder, or any of its directors, is listed as a person prohibited from doing business with the public sector;
 - (d) reject any bid from a bidder–
 - (i) if any municipal rates and taxes or municipal service charges owed by that bidder or any of its directors to the municipality, or to any other municipality or municipal entity, are in arrears for more than three months; or
 - (ii) who during the last five years has failed to perform satisfactorily on a previous contract with the municipality or any other organ of state after written notice was given to that bidder that performance was unsatisfactory;
 - (e) reject a recommendation for the award of a contract if the recommended bidder, or any of its directors, has committed a corrupt or fraudulent act in competing for the particular contract;
 - (f) cancel a contract awarded to a person if –

- (i) the person committed any corrupt or fraudulent act during the bidding process or the execution of the contract; or
 - (ii) an official or other role player committed any corrupt or fraudulent act during the bidding process or the execution of the contract that benefited that person; and
- (g) reject the bid of any bidder if that bidder or any of its directors –
- (i) has abused the supply chain management system of the municipality or has committed any improper conduct in relation to such system;
 - (ii) has been convicted for fraud or corruption during the past five years;
 - (iii) has willfully neglected, reneged on or failed to comply with any government, municipal or other public sector contract during the past five years; or
 - (iv) has been listed in the Register for Tender Defaulters in terms of section 29 of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act (No 12 of 2004).

(2) The Accounting Officer must inform the National Treasury and relevant provincial treasury in writing of any actions taken in terms of subparagraphs (1)(b)(ii), (e) or (f) of this policy.

Part 3: Logistics, Disposal, Risk and Performance Management

Logistics management

38. The Accounting Officer must establish and implement an effective system of logistics management, which must include -

- (a) the monitoring of spending patterns on types or classes of goods and services incorporating, where practical, the coding of items to ensure that each item has a unique number;

- (b) the setting of inventory levels that includes minimum and maximum levels and lead times wherever goods are placed in stock;
- (c) the placing of manual or electronic orders for all acquisitions other than those from petty cash;
- (d) before payment is approved , certification by the responsible Head of Department that the goods and services are received or rendered on time and is in accordance with the order, the general conditions of contract and specifications where applicable and that the price charged is as quoted in terms of a contract;
- (e) appropriate standards of internal control and warehouse management to ensure that goods placed in stores are secure and only used for the purpose for which they were purchased;
- (f) regular checking to ensure that all assets including official vehicles are properly managed, appropriately maintained and only used for official purposes; and
- (g) monitoring and review of the supply vendor performance to ensure compliance with specifications and contract conditions for particular goods or services.

Disposal management

39. (1) The criteria for the disposal or letting of assets, including unserviceable, redundant or obsolete assets, subject to sections 14 and 90 of the Act, are as follows:

- (i) An obsolescence plan must be determined for each asset to ensure that when the asset can no longer be maintained or used for its original purpose, that there is a plan to replace it.
- (ii) A renewal plan must be determined for assets that have reached the end of its useful life.

(iii) Asset disposal decisions must be made within an integrated, service and financial planning framework.

(2) Assets may be disposed of by –

- (i) transferring the asset to another organ of state in terms of a provision of the Act enabling the transfer of assets;
- (ii) transferring the asset to another organ of state at market related value or, when appropriate, free of charge;
- (iii) selling the asset; or
- (iv) destroying the asset.

(3) Emadlangeni Local Municipality must establish a disposal strategy to determine the best mechanism of disposal for each asset and the Accounting Officer must ensure that –

- (a) immovable property is sold only at market related prices except when the public interest or the plight of the poor demands otherwise;
- (b) movable assets are sold either by way of written price quotations, a competitive bidding process, auction or at market related prices, whichever is the most advantageous;
- (c) firearms are not sold or donated to any person or institution within or outside the Republic unless approved by the National Conventional Arms Control Committee;
- (d) immovable property is let at market related rates except when the public interest or the plight of the poor demands otherwise;
- (e) all fees, charges, rates, tariffs, scales of fees or other charges relating to the letting of immovable property are annually reviewed;
- (f) where assets are traded in for other assets, the highest possible trade-in price is negotiated; and
- (g) in the case of the free disposal of computer equipment, the provincial department of education is first approached to indicate within 30 days whether any of the local schools are interested in the equipment.

Risk management

40. (1) The criteria for the identification, consideration and avoidance of potential risks in the supply chain management system, are as follows:

- (a) risk management aspect must be allocated to the Chief Financial Officer, the SCM practitioners, the internal audit function and the Audit Committee, each of which shall ultimately be accountable to the Accounting Officer or the Council for the discharge of their responsibilities.

(2) Risk management must include –

- (a) the identification of risks on a case-by-case basis;
- (b) the allocation of risks to the party best suited to manage such risks;
- (c) acceptance of the cost of the risk where the cost of transferring the risk is greater than that of retaining it;
- (d) the management of risks in a pro-active manner and the provision of adequate cover for residual risks; and
- (e) the assignment of relative risks to the contracting parties through clear and unambiguous contract documentation.

Performance management

41. The accounting officer must establish and implement an internal monitoring system in order to determine, on the basis of a retrospective analysis, whether the authorised supply chain management processes were followed and whether the objectives of this Policy were achieved.

Part 4: Other matters

Prohibition on awards to persons whose tax matters are not in order

42. (1) No award above R30 000 may be made in terms of this Policy to a person whose tax matters have not been declared by the South African Revenue Service to be in order.

(2) Before making an award to a person the Accounting Officer must first check with SARS whether that person's tax matters are in order.

(3) If SARS does not respond within 7 days such person's tax matters may for purposes of subparagraph (1) be presumed to be in order.

Prohibition on awards to persons in the service of the state

43. Irrespective of the procurement process followed, no award may be made to a person in terms of this Policy –

- (a) who is in the service of the state;
- (b) if that person is not a natural person, of which any director, manager, principal shareholder or stakeholder is a person in the service of the state; or
- (c) a person who is an advisor or consultant contracted with Emadlangeni Local Municipality.

Awards to close family members of persons in the service of the state

44. The Accounting Officer must ensure that the notes to the annual financial statements disclose particulars of any award of more than R2000 to a person who is a spouse, child or parent of a person in the service of the state, or has been in the service of the state in the previous twelve months, including –

- (a) the name of that person;
- (b) the capacity in which that person is in the service of the state; and
- (c) the amount of the award.

Ethical standards

45. (1) A code of ethical standards as set out in the "*National Treasury's code of conduct for supply chain management practitioners and other role players involved in supply chain management*" is hereby established for officials and other role players in the supply chain management system of the municipality in order to promote-

- (a) mutual trust and respect; and
- (b) an environment where business can be conducted with integrity and in a fair and reasonable manner.

(2) A breach of the code of ethics must be dealt with as follows -

- (a) in the case of an employee, in terms of the disciplinary procedures of the municipality envisaged in section 67(1)(h) of the Municipal Systems Act;
- (b) in the case a role player who is not an employee, through other appropriate means in recognition of the severity of the breach.
- (c) In all cases, financial misconduct must be dealt with in terms of chapter 15 of the Act.

(3) To uphold ethical standards the following must be ensured; -

- (a) All declarations in terms of subregulation 2(d) and (e) of Local Government: MFMA, 2003 SCM Regulations must be recorded in a register which the accounting must keep for this purpose;
- (b) All declarations by the accounting officer must be made to the mayor of the municipality who must ensure that such declarations are recorded in the register; and
- (c) Measures to warrant that appropriate action is taken against any official or other role player who commits a breach of the code of ethical standards.

- (4) All supply chain management practitioners and other role players involved in supply chain management are to sign a code of ethical standards as set out in the “National Treasury’s code of conduct

Inducements, rewards, gifts and favours to municipalities, officials and other role players

46. (1) No person who is a provider or prospective provider of goods or services, or a recipient or prospective recipient of goods disposed or to be disposed of may either directly or through a representative or intermediary promise, offer or grant –

- (a) any inducement or reward to Emadlangeni Local Municipality for or in connection with the award of a contract; or
- (b) any reward, gift, favour or hospitality to –
 - (i) any official; or
 - (ii) any other role player involved in the implementation of this Policy.

(2) The Accounting Officer must promptly report any alleged contravention of subparagraph (1) to the National Treasury for considering whether the offending person, and any representative or intermediary through which such person is alleged to have acted, should be listed in the National Treasury’s database of persons prohibited from doing business with the public sector.

- (3) Subparagraph (1) does not apply to gifts less than R350 in value.

Sponsorships

47. The Accounting Officer must promptly disclose to the National Treasury and the relevant provincial treasury any sponsorship promised, offered or granted, whether directly or through a representative or intermediary, by any person who is –

- (a) a provider or prospective provider of goods or services; or

- (b) a recipient or prospective recipient of goods disposed or to be disposed.

Objections and complaints

48. Persons aggrieved by decisions or actions taken in the implementation of this supply chain management system, may lodge within 14 days of the decision or action –

- (a) if the objection or complaint is against the procurement process, submit a written objection or complaint against the decision or action to the accounting officer of the municipality who shall, in turn, within 24 hours refer the written objection or complaint to the independent and impartial person referred to in paragraph 50 for resolution or
- (b) if such complaint or objection is against the award of a bid, lodge a written appeal with the Municipal Bid Appeals Tribunal in accordance with the provisions of paragraph 50A.

Resolution of objections and complaints against procurement process

49. (1) The accounting officer must appoint an independent and impartial person, not directly involved in the supply chain management processes to assist in the resolution of objections and complaints between the municipality and any other person regarding -

- (a) the implementation of the procurement process in terms of the supply chain management system; or
- (b) any matter arising from the implementation of the procurement process in terms of the supply chain management system.

(2) The accounting officer, or another official designated by the accounting officer, is responsible for assisting the appointed person to perform his or her functions effectively.

- (3) The person appointed must –
 - (a) strive to resolve promptly all objections and complaints received; and
 - (b) submit monthly reports to the accounting officer on all such objections and complaints received, attended to or resolved.

(4) If the independent and impartial person referred to in paragraph 49.1, is of the view that a matter which should be dealt with in terms of paragraph 49A, he or she shall forthwith refer the matter to the Municipal Bid Tribunals and that Tribunal shall then hear and determine the matter in accordance with the provisions of paragraph 49A.

(5) An objection or complaint may be referred to the KwaZulu-Natal Provincial Treasury if:

- (a) the objection or complaint is not resolved within 60 days; or
- (b) no response is forthcoming within 60 days.

(6) If the Provincial Treasury does not or cannot resolve the matter, the objection or complaint may be referred to the National Treasury for resolution.

49A. Municipal Bid Appeals Tribunal

(1) The council shall establish a Municipal Bid Appeals Tribunal for its area of jurisdiction to hear and determine an appeal against the award of a bid.

(2) The accounting officer of the municipality, in consultation with the Provincial Treasury, shall appoint the Chairperson, Deputy Chairperson and Members of the Municipal Bid Appeals Tribunal.

(3) The powers, duties and functions of the Municipal Bid Appeals Tribunal, and matters incidental thereto, are set out in the Rules which are appended to this Supply Chain Management Policy and marked Appendix A.

(4) The administrative and secretarial work involved in the performance of the duties and functions of the Municipal Bid Appeals Tribunal shall be performed by officers of the Provincial Treasury as set out in the Rules referred to in paragraph 49A.3.

(5) There shall be no further appeal against a decision of the Municipal Bid Appeals Tribunal.

Contracts providing for compensation based on turnover

50. If a service provider acts on behalf of Emadlangeni Local Municipality to provide any service or act as a collector of fees, service charges or taxes and the compensation payable to the service provider is fixed as an agreed percentage of turnover for the service or the amount collected, the contract between the service provider and the Emadlangeni Local Municipality must stipulate –

- (a) a cap on the compensation payable to the service provider; and
- (b) that such compensation must be performance based.

CALCULATION OF THE PREFERENT POINT SYSTEM

51. The 80/20 or 90/10 Preference Point System

Preference point systems

- (a) The 80/20 preference point system is applicable to bids* with a Rand value equal to, or above R30 000 and up to a Rand value of R1 million (all applicable taxes included). Institutions may apply the 80/20 preference point system to price quotations with a value less than R30 000 if and when appropriate.

- (b) The 90/10 preference point system is applicable to bids with a Rand value above R1 million (all applicable taxes included).

Calculation of points for price

The PPPFA prescribes that the lowest acceptable bid will score 80 or 90 points for price. Bidders that quoted higher prices will score lower points for price on a pro-rata basis.

The formulae to be utilised in calculating points scored for price are as follows:

80/20 Preference point system [(for acquisition of services, works or goods up to a Rand value of R1million) (all applicable taxes included)]

$$Ps = 80(1 - \frac{Pt - Pmin}{Pmin})$$

Where

Ps = Points scored for comparative price of bid or offer under consideration

Pt = Comparative price of bid or offer under consideration

Pmin = Comparative price of lowest acceptable bid or offer.

Preference point system [(for acquisition of services, works or goods with a Rand value above R1million) (all applicable taxes included)]

$$Ps = 90(1 - \frac{Pt - Pmin}{Pmin})$$

Where

Ps = Points scored for comparative price of bid or offer under consideration

Pt = Comparative price of bid or offer under consideration

Pmin = Comparative price of lowest acceptable bid or offer.

Points scored must be rounded off to the nearest 2 decimal places.

Calculation of points for B-BBEE status level of contributor

Points must be awarded to a bidder for attaining the B-BBEE status level of contribution in accordance with the table below:

B-BBEE Status Level of Contributor	Number of points (90/10 system)	Number of points (80/20 system)
1	10	20
2	9	18
3	8	16
4	5	12
5	4	8
6	3	6
7	2	4
8	1	2
Non-compliant contributor	0	0

A bid must not be disqualified from the bidding process if the bidder does not submit a certificate substantiating the B-BBEE status level of contribution or is a non-compliant contributor. Such a bidder will score zero (0) out of a maximum of 10 or 20 points respectively for B-BBEE

Calculation of total points scored for price and B-BBEE status level of contribution

The points scored for price must be added to the points scored for B-BBEE status level of contribution to obtain the bidder's total points scored out of 100.

52. EVALUATION OF BIDS THAT SCORED EQUAL POINTS

In the event that two or more bids have scored equal total points, the successful bid must be the one that scored the highest points for B-BBEE.

If two or more bids have equal points, including equal preference points for BBEE, the successful bid must be the one scoring the highest score for functionality, if functionality is part of the evaluation process.

In the event that two or more bids are equal in all respects, the award must be decided by the drawing of lots.

53. CANCELLATION AND RE-INVITATION OF BIDS

- (a) In the application of the 80/20 preference point system, if **all** bids received exceed R1 000 000, the bid must be cancelled. If one or more of the acceptable bid(s) received are within the R1 000 000 threshold, all bids received must be evaluated on the 80/20 preference point system.
- (b) In the application of the 90/10 preference point system, if **all** bids received are equal to or below R1 000 000, the bid must be cancelled. If one or more of the acceptable bid(s) received are above the R1 000 000 threshold, all bids received must be evaluated on the 90/10 preference point system.
- (c) If a bid was cancelled in terms of paragraph (a) or (b), the correct preference point system must be stipulated in the bid documents of the re-invited bid.

An Accounting Officer may, prior to the award of a bid, cancel the bid if:

- (a) Due to changed circumstances, there is no longer a need for the services, works or goods requested. [Accounting Officer must ensure that only goods, services or works that are required to fulfill the needs of the institution are procured]; or
- (b) Funds are no longer available to cover the total envisaged expenditure. [Accounting Officer has to ensure that the budgetary provisions exist]; or
- (c) No acceptable bids are received. [If all bids received are rejected, the institution must review the reasons justifying the rejection and consider making revisions to the specific conditions of contract, design and

specifications, scope of the contract, or a combination of these, before inviting new bids].

54. AWARD OF CONTRACTS

- (a) A contract must be awarded to the bidder who scored the highest total number of points in terms of the preference point systems.
- (b) In exceptional circumstances a contract may, on reasonable and justifiable grounds, be awarded to a bidder that did not score the highest number of points. The reasons for such a decision must be approved and recorded for audit purposes and must be defensible in a court of law.

Commencement

This Policy takes effect on [1 / April / 2017]

INDEX

1. Purpose.....	2
2. Background	2
3. Legislation requirements	2
4. Delegation on transfers in Capital Budget	3
5. Delegation on transfers in Operating Budget	3
5.1. Transfers between Votes.....	3
5.2. Transfers between Cost/Functional Centers.....	3
5.3. Transfers between different categories (Cost/Functional	4
5.4 Transfers within categories.....	4
5.5. Transfer from Capital to Operating budget.....	5
6. General.....	5

1. PURPOSE

The purpose of this policy is to provide a guideline for management in their day-to-day management of their budgets.

2. BACKGROUND

The Municipal Council approves a medium term expenditure framework budget (3 – year budget) before the start of the financial year. The approved budget is an estimation of the activities in the financial terms period. The budget consists of an operating and capital budget based on the strategic objectives of the local government. In practice, as the year progresses, circumstances may change such that certain estimates are under-budgeted and other over-budgeted. It is not practical to refer any such deviations to Council and it is therefore common practice to delegate certain authority for transfers to the Mayor and senior officials.

3. LEGISLATION REQUIREMENTS

In terms of the Constitution the approval of a budget is the responsibility of the Council. This does not mean the approval of every line item but is rather aimed at the approval of the budget as a financial and service delivery document. The process and other requirements are controlled by the Municipal Finance Management Act (MFMA) and related circulars and guideline that are prescribed by National Treasury.

Unlike the Public Finance Management Act, Act 1 of 1999 (PFMA) and Treasury Regulation on PFMA, the MFMA is not specific with regards to virements.

4. DELEGATIONS ON CAPITAL BUDGETS

A Capital Budget is approved per line item or project. This in effect means that council does not allow any discretion to an official other than delivering on the decision. Any saving or shortfall must be reported to council for them to decide on the future utilization of the savings as well as to seek additional funds for the execution of a project in the case of a shortfall in the budgeted amount to complete the project.

Virements between capital and operating budget – refer to paragraph 5.5

5. DELEGATION ON TRANSFERS

5.1. Transfers between Votes

A “Vote” in terms of National guidelines is determined as one of the main segments into which a budget of a municipality is divided for the appropriation of funds for different departments or functional areas. This specifies the total amount that is appropriate for the purpose of the department or functional area. Council therefore decides on the total amount that is allocated to that specific function and classifies it as a vote. Only the shifting of funds within the “vote” can be delegated to the Mayor, the Accounting Officer, the Chief Financial Officer or any other senior Manager, because Council approves the “vote”. As far as the reallocation of funds between “Votes” is concerned it cannot be delegated and Council has to decide on each of them.

5.2. Transfers between Cost/Functional Centers

Transfer between line item budgets between cost/functional centers within a specific “vote” is delegate to the Mayor through a procedure that must be informed by the Budget Steering Committee. The Mayor is the chairperson of the Budget Steering Committee where he/she will play their political oversight and where he/she can be informed by the Accounting Officer, the Chief Financial Officer and other senior functional managers. Any transfer of funds between cost/functional centers by the Mayor must be informed in writing by comments from the Accounting Officer and the Chief Financial Officer. The amount of transfer by the Mayor and the Accounting Officer (Municipal Manager) is limited by the Delegation of Authority; and this amount is revised from time to time in line with the revision of the delegations.

5.3. Transfers between Different Categories (Cost/Functional Categories)

The transfer of budgets between different categories within a functional or cost centre can be delegated. Although no legal prevention exists to delegate such a function it can create a strategic problem. Although council approves a strategic document in the form of “Votes” the decision is based on information provided by a budget report. Based on this report certain assumptions are made. If the delegated person or party now decides to use staff expense money for maintenance it can create a problem.

5.4. Transfers within Categories

The transfer of budgeted amount within categories is delegated to the Accounting Officer and can only be considered on advice in writing by the Chief Financial Officer. The Accounting Officer can delegate his authority to the Chief Financial Officer. The maximum amount that can be

transferred in terms of this delegation is one hundred thousand (R100, 000) rand per case. Anything above that amount must be referred to the Mayor for approval under his/her limitation of two hundred thousand (R200 000) per case. Anything above R200 000 must be referred to Council for approval.

The transfer of funds between line items within the category "General Expenses" and "Maintenance" up to a maximum of 5% of the budgeted line item amount can be delegated to senior management and manager budget office by the Accounting Officer.

5.5. Transfer from Capital to Operating Budget

Transfer from capital to operating budget and vice versa can only be approved by the Mayor with recommendation from the Accounting Officer. The amount to be transferred is limited to an amount of one hundred thousand (R100 000) rand. The virements should be made within the approved budget.

6. GENERAL

The purpose of this delegation is to improve the pace at which service delivery is done and to make functionaries more accountable for their action. Members delegated these functions shall be obliged to report to Council every three (3) months all their function done under this delegation.

EMADLANGENI MUNICIPALITY



CASH AND INVESTMENT MANAGEMENT POLICY

3.4 CASH AND INVESTMENT MANAGEMENT POLICY

3.4.1 Preamble

The municipality shall at all times manage its banking arrangements and investments and conduct its cash management policy in compliance with the provisions of and any further prescriptions made by the Minister of Finance in terms of the Municipal Finance Management Act No 56 of 2003.

A paraphrase of the provisions of this Act is attached as Annexure I to this policy.

3.4.2 Objectives

The Council of the municipality is the trustee of the public revenues, which it collects, and it therefore has an obligation to the community to ensure that the municipality's cash resources are managed effectively and efficiently.

The Council therefore has a responsibility to invest these public revenues, knowledgeably and judiciously, and must be able to account fully to the community in regard to such investments.

The investments policy of the municipality is therefore aimed at gaining the optimal return on investments, without incurring undue risks, during those periods when cash revenues are not needed for capital or operational purposes. The effectiveness of the investment policy is dependent on the accuracy of the municipality's cash management programme, which must identify the amounts surplus to the municipality's needs, as well as the time when the period for which such revenues are surplus.

3.4.3 Definitions

- In this policy a word or phrase to which a meaning has been assigned in **Section 1.0 on definitions** has that meaning, unless the context otherwise indicates.

3.4.4 Effective Cash Management

a) Cash Collections

All monies due to the municipality must be collected as soon as possible, either on or immediately after due date, and banked on a daily basis.

The respective responsibilities of the Chief Financial Officer and other Heads of Departments in this regard are defined in a Code of Municipal Practice approved by the Municipal Manager and the Chief Financial Officer, and this Code of Practice is attached as Annexure II to this Policy.

The unremitting support of and commitment to the Municipality's Credit Control Policy, both by the Council and the Municipality's Officials, is an integral part of proper cash collections, and by approving the present policy the Council pledges itself to such support and commitment.

b) Payments to Creditors

The Chief Financial Officer shall ensure that all tenders and quotations invited by and contracts entered into by the Municipality stipulate payment terms favourable to the Municipality, that is, payment to fall due not sooner than the conclusion of the month following the month in which a particular service is rendered to or goods are received by the Municipality. This rule shall be departed from only where there

are financial incentives for the Municipality to effect either payment, and the Chief Financial Officer shall approve any such departure before any payment is made.

In the case of Small, Micro and Medium enterprises, where such a policy may cause financial hardship to the contractor, payment may be effected at the conclusion of the month during which the service is rendered or within fourteen days of the date of such service being rendered, whichever is the later. The Chief Financial Officer shall approve any such early payment before any payment is made.

Notwithstanding the foregoing policy directives, the Chief Financial officer shall make full use of any extended terms of payment offered by suppliers and not settle any accounts earlier than such extended due date, except if the Chief Financial officer determines that there are financial incentives for the municipality to do so.

The Chief Financial Officer shall not process payments, for accounts received, more than four times in each calendar month. Wherever possible, payments shall be effected by means of electronic transfers rather than by cheques.

Special payments to creditors shall only be made with the express approval of the Chief Financial Officer, who shall be satisfied that there are compelling reasons for making such payments prior to the normal payment periods.

c) **Cash Management Programme**

The Chief Financial Officer shall prepare an annual estimate of the Municipality's cash flows divided into calendar months, and shall update this estimate on a weekly basis. The estimate shall indicate when and for what periods and amounts surplus revenues may be invested, when and for what amounts investments will have to be liquidated, and when – if applicable – either long-term or short-term debt must be incurred. Heads of Departments shall in this regard furnish the Chief Financial Officer with all such information as is required, timeously and in the format indicated.

The Chief Financial Officer shall report to the Finance Committee, on a monthly basis and to every Ordinary Council meeting the cash flow estimate or revised estimate for such month or reporting period respectively, together with the actual cash flows for the month or period concerned, and cumulatively to date, as well as the estimates or revised estimates of the cash flows for the remaining months of the financial year, aggregated into quarters where appropriate. The cash flow estimates shall be divided into calendar months, and in reporting the Chief Financial Officer shall provide comments or explanations in regard to any significant cash flow deviation in any calendar month forming part of such report. Such report shall also indicate any movements in respect of the municipality's investments, together with appropriate details of the investments concerned.

3.4.5 Investment Ethics

The Chief Financial Officer shall be responsible for investing the surplus revenues of the Municipality, and shall manage such investments in consultation with the Finance Committee or Council as the case may be, and in compliance with any policy directives formulated by the Council and prescriptions made by the Minister of Finance.

In making such investments the Chief Financial Officer, shall at all times have only the best considerations of the municipality in mind, and, except for the outcome of the consultation process with the Finance Committee, as the case may be, shall not accede to any influence by or interference from Councillors, investment agents or institutions or any other outside parties.

Neither the Chief Financial Officer nor the Chairperson of the Finance Committee, may accept any gift, other than an item having such negligible value that it cannot possibly be construed as anything other than a token of goodwill by the donor, from any investment agent or institution or any party with which the Municipality has made or may potentially make an investment.

3.4.6 Investment Principles

a) Limiting Exposure

Where large sums of money are available for investment the Chief Financial Officer shall ensure that they are invested with more than one institution, wherever practicable, in order to limit the risk exposure of the municipality . The Chief Financial Officer shall further ensure that, as far as it is practically and legally possible, the municipality 's investments are so distributed that more than one investment category is covered (that is, call, money market and fixed deposits).

b) Risk and Return

Although the objective of the Chief Financial Officer in making investments on behalf of the Municipality shall always be to obtain the best interest rate on offer, this consideration must be tempered by the degree of risk involved in regard to both the financial institution and the investment instrument concerned. No investment shall be made with an institution where the degree of risk is perceived to be higher than the average risk associated with investment institutions. Deposits shall be made only with registered deposit-taking institutions (see 5.4 below).

d) Call Deposits and Fixed Deposits

Before making any call or fixed deposits, the Chief Financial Officer, shall obtain quotations from at least three financial institutions.

Given the volatility of the money market, the Chief Financial Officer, shall, whenever necessary, request quotations telephonically, and shall record in an appropriate register the name of the institution, the name of the person contacted, and the relevant terms and rates offered by such institution, as well as any other information which may be relevant (for example, whether the interest is payable monthly or only on maturity, and so forth). However, special consideration shall be given to the cost benefit and convenience of linking the Primary bank account and the call accounts, for investments cash banking conditional grants. From time to time funds should be available immediately. In those instances three quotations are not applicable.

Once the best investment terms have been identified, written confirmation of the telephonic quotation must be immediately obtained (by facsimile, e-mail or any other expedient means).

Any monies paid over to the investing institution in terms of the agreed investment (other than monies paid over in terms of part 7 below) shall be paid over only to such institution itself and not to any agent or third party. Once the investment has been made, the Chief Financial Officer shall ensure that the

municipality receives a properly determined receipt of certificate for such investment, issued by the institution concerned in the name of the municipality.

e) **Restriction on Tenure of Investments**

No investments with a tenure exceeding twelve months shall be made without the prior approval of the Council.

3.4.7 Control Over Investments

The Chief Financial Officer shall ensure that proper records are kept of all investments made by the Municipality. Such records shall indicate the date on which the investment is made, the institution with which the monies are invested, the amount of the investment, the interest rate applicable, and the maturity date. If the investment is liquidated at a date other than the maturity date, such date shall be indicated.

The Chief Financial Officer shall ensure that all interest and capital property due to the Municipality are timeously received, and shall take appropriate steps and cause such appropriate steps to be taken if interest or capital is not fully or timeously received.

The Chief Financial Officer shall ensure that all investment documents and certificates are properly secured in a fireproof safe with segregated control over the access to such safe, or are otherwise lodged for safekeeping with the Municipality's bankers or attorneys.

3.4.8 Other External Investments

From time to time it may be in the best interests of the Municipality to make longer-term investments in secure stock issued by the National Government, Eskom or any other reputable parastatal or institution, or by another reputable Municipality. In such cases the Chief Financial Officer, must be guided by the best rates of interests pertaining to the specific type of investment, which the Municipality requires, and to the best and most secure instrument available at the time.

No investment with a tenure exceeding twelve months shall be made without the prior approval of the Executive Mayor or Executive Committee, as the case may be, and without guidance having been sought from the Municipality's bankers or other credible investment advisers on the security and financial implications of the investment concerned.

3.4.9 Banking Arrangements

The Accounting Officer is responsible for the management of the Municipality's bank accounts, but may delegate this function to the Chief Financial Officer. The Accounting Officer and Chief Financial Officer are authorized at all times to sign cheques and any other documentation associated with the management of such accounts. The Accounting Officer, in consultation with the Chief Financial Officer, is authorised to appoint two or more additional signatories in respect of such accounts, and to amend such appointments from time to time. The list of current signatories shall be reported to the Executive Committee or the Executive Mayor, as the case may be, on a monthly basis, as part of the report dealing with the Municipality's investments.

The Accounting Officer shall invite tenders for the placing of the Municipality's bank accounts within six months after the election of each new Council, such new banking arrangements to take effect from the first day of the

ensuing financial year. However, such tenders may be invited at any earlier stage, if the Municipal Manager, in consultation with the Chief Financial Officer, is of the opinion that the services offered by the Municipality's current bankers are materially defective, or not cost-effective, and the Council, agrees to the invitation of such tenders.

3.4.10 Raising of Debt

The Accounting Officer is responsible for the debt, but may delegate this function to the Chief Financial Officer, who shall then manage this responsibility in consultation with the Accounting Officer. All debt shall be raised in strict compliance with the requirements of the Municipal Finance Management Act 2003, and only with the prior approval of the Council. Long-term debt shall be raised only to the extent that such debt is provided for as a source of necessary finance in the capital component of the approved annual budget or adjustments budget.

Short-term debt shall be raised only when it is unavoidable to do in terms of cash requirements, whether for the capital or operating budgets or to settle any other obligations, and provided the need for such short-term debt, both as to extent and duration, is clearly indicated in the cash flow estimates prepared by the Chief Financial Officer. Short-term debt shall be raised only to anticipate a certain long-term debt agreement or a certain inflow of operating revenues.

3.4.11 Investments for the Redemption of Long-Term Liabilities

In managing the Municipality's investments, the Chief Financial officer shall ensure that, whenever a long-term (non-annuity) loan is raised by the Municipality, an amount is invested at least annually equal to the principal sum divided by the period of the loan. Such investment shall be made against the bank account maintained for the external finance fund, and shall be accumulated and used only for the redemption of such loan on due date. The Council shall approve the making of such investment at the time that the loan itself is approved.

If the loan raised is not a fixed term loan, but an annuity loan, the Chief Financial Officer shall ensure that sufficient resources are available in the account maintained for external finance fund to repay the principal amounts due in respect of such loan on the respective due dates.

3.4.12 Interest on Investments

The interest accrued on all the Municipality's investments shall, in compliance with the requirements of generally accepted municipal accounting practice, be recorded in the first instance in the Municipality's operating account as ordinary operating revenues, and shall thereafter be appropriated, at the end of each month, to the fund or account in respect of which such investment was made.

In the case of the external finance fund, the Chief Financial Officer may reduce the amount which must be annually invested to redeem any particular loan by the amount of interest so accrued.

If the accrual of interest to the external finance fund, unutilized capital receipts and trust funds results in a surplus to the resources required in respect of such funds or accounts, such surplus amount shall be credited by the Chief Financial Officer to the appropriation account and expropriated to the asset financing reserve.

3.4.13 Annexure I: Paraphrase of Requirements of Municipal Finance Management Acts No 56 of 2003

Note: In terms of Section 60(2) of the Municipal Systems Act No 32 of 2000 the Council may delegate the authority to take decisions making investments on behalf of the Municipality only to the Chief Financial Officer. The foregoing policy is based on the assumption that such authority has been delegated to the Chief Financial Officer.

3.4.13.1 Opening of Bank Accounts

Every Municipality must open and maintain at least one bank account. This bank account must be in the name of the Municipality, and all monies received by the Municipality must be paid into this bank account or accounts, promptly and in accordance with any requirements that may be prescribed.

A Municipality may not open a bank account:

- Otherwise than in the name of the Municipality;
- Abroad; or
- With an institution not registered as a bank in terms of the Banks Act 1990.

Money may be withdrawn from the Municipality's bank account only in accordance with the requirements of Section 11 of the present Act.

3.4.13.2 Primary Bank Account

Every Municipality must have a primary bank account, and if the Municipality has only one bank account that account is its primary bank account. If the Municipality has more than one bank account, it must designate one of those bank accounts as its primary bank account.

The following must be paid into the Municipality's primary account:

- All allocations to the Municipality;
- All income received by the Municipality on its investments;
- All income received by the Municipality in connection with its interest in any Municipality entity;
- All money collected by a municipal entity or other external mechanism on behalf of the Municipality; and
- Any other monies as may be prescribed.

The Accounting Officer of the Municipality must submit to the National Treasury the Provincial Treasury and the Auditor-General, in writing, the name of the bank where the primary bank account of the Municipality is held, and the type and number of the account. If the Municipality wants to change its primary bank account, it may do so only after the Accounting Officer has informed the National Treasury and the Auditor-General, in writing, at least 30 days before making such change.

3.4.13.3 Bank Account Details to be Submitted to Provincial Treasury and Auditor-General

The Accounting Officer of the Municipality must submit to the Provincial Treasury and to the Auditor-General, in writing, within 90 days after the Municipality has opened a new bank account, the name of the bank where the account has been opened, and the type and number

of the account; and annually, before the start of each financial year, the name of each bank where the Municipality holds a bank account, and the type and number of each account.

3.4.13.4 Control of Municipal Bank Accounts

The Accounting Officer of the Municipality must administer all the Municipality's bank accounts, is accountable to the Municipal Council for the Municipality's bank accounts and must enforce compliance with Sections 7, 8 and 11 of the present Act.

3.4.13.15 Withdrawals From Municipal Bank Accounts

Only the Accounting Officer or the Chief Financial Officer of the Municipality (presumably where this power has been appropriately delegated), or any other Senior Finance Official of the Municipality acting on the written authority of the Accounting Officer, may withdraw money or authorize the withdrawal of money from any of the Municipality's bank accounts. Such withdrawals may be made only to:

- defray expenditure appropriated in terms of an approval budget;
- defray expenditure authorized in terms of Section 26(4) (this Section deals with situations in which the budget was not timeously approved, and the Province has been compelled to intervene);
- defray unforeseeable and unavoidable expenditure authorized in terms of Section 29(1);
- in the case of a bank account opened in terms of Section 12, make payments from the account in accordance with Section 12(4);
- pay over to a person or organ of state money received by the Municipality on behalf of such person or organ of state, including money collected by the Municipality on behalf of such person or organ of state by agreement, or any insurance or other payments received by the Municipality for such person or organ of state;
- refund money incorrectly paid into a bank account;
- refund guarantees, sureties and security deposits;
- make investments for cash management purposes in accordance with Section 13;
- defray increased expenditure in terms of Section 31; or
- for such other purposes as may be prescribed.

(Note that Section 11(1) does not expressly provide for the withdrawal of monies to pay creditors, where the relevant obligations arose in terms of the previous budget; to repay loans; or to repay consumer deposits).

Any authorization to a Senior Finance Official to withdraw money or to authorize the withdrawal of money from a bank account must be in accordance with the framework as may be prescribed. The Accounting Officer may not authorize any official other than the Chief Financial Officer to withdraw money or to authorize the withdrawal of money from the Municipality's primary bank account if the Municipality has a primary bank account, which is separate from its other bank accounts.

3.4.13.6 Relief, Charitable, Trust or Other Funds

No political structure or office bearer of the Municipality may set up a relief, charitable, trust or other fund of whatever description, except in the name of the Municipality. Only the Municipal Manager may be the Accounting Officer of any such fund.

A Municipality may open a separate bank account in the name of the Municipality for the purpose of such relief, charitable, trust or other fund. Money received by the Municipality for the purpose of such fund must be paid into the bank account of the Municipality, or if a separate bank account has been opened for such fund, into that account.

Money in a separate account opened for such fund may be withdrawn from the account without appropriation in terms of the approved budget, but only by or on the written authority of the Accounting Officer, acting in accordance with decisions of the Council, and for the purpose for which, and subject to any conditions on which, the fund was established or the money in the fund was donated.

Such relief, charitable, trust or other funds may not be funded from the equitable shares and should not be managed as a grant-in-aid fund managed in terms of Section 67 of the Municipal Finance Management Act.

3.4.13.7 Cash Management and Investments

The Minister, acting with the concurrence of the cabinet member responsible for local government, may prescribe a framework within which municipalities must conduct their cash management and investments, and invest money not immediately required.

A Municipality must establish an appropriate and effective cash management and investment policy in accordance with any framework that may be so prescribed.

A bank where the Municipality at the end of financial year holds a bank account, or held a bank account at any time during such financial year, must, within 30 days after the end of such financial year, notify the Auditor-General, in writing, of such bank account, indicating the type and number of the account, and the opening and closing balances of that financial year. The bank must also promptly disclose any information regarding the account when so requested by the National Treasury or the Auditor-General.

A bank, insurance company or other financial institution which at the end of the financial year holds, or at any time during the financial year held, an investment for the Municipality, must within 30 days after the end of that financial year, notify the Auditor-General, in writing, of that investment, including the opening and closing balances of that investment in that financial year. Such institution must also promptly disclose any information regarding the investment when so requested by the National Treasury or the Auditor-General.